

# **Reference Manual**

### DOCUMENT ID: DC32410-01-1260-01

#### LAST REVISED: October 2003

Copyright © 1992-2003 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This publication pertains to Sybase software and to any subsequent release until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical notes. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

To order additional documents, U.S. and Canadian customers should call Customer Fulfillment at (800) 685-8225, fax (617) 229-9845.

Customers in other countries with a U.S. license agreement may contact Customer Fulfillment via the above fax number. All other international customers should contact their Sybase subsidiary or local distributor. Upgrades are provided only at regularly scheduled software release dates. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Sybase, the Sybase logo, AccelaTrade, ADA Workbench, Adaptable Windowing Environment, Adaptive Component Architecture, Adaptive Server, Adaptive Server Anywhere, Adaptive Server Enterprise, Adaptive Server Enterprise Monitor, Adaptive Server Enterprise Replication, Adaptive Server Everywhere, Adaptive Server IQ, Adaptive Warehouse, Anywhere Studio, Application Manager, AppModeler, APT Workbench, APT-Build, APT-Edit, APT-Execute, APT-FORMS, APT-Translator, APT-Library, AvantGo, AvantGo Application Alerts, AvantGo Mobile Delivery, AvantGo Mobile Document Viewer, AvantGo Mobile Inspection, AvantGo Mobile Marketing Channel, AvantGo Mobile Pharma, AvantGo Mobile Sales, AvantGo Pylon, AvantGo Pylon Application Server, AvantGo Pylon Conduit, AvantGo Pylon PIM Server, AvantGo Pylon Pro, Backup Server, BizTracker, ClearConnect, Client-Library, Client Services, Convoy/DM, Copernicus, Data Pipeline, Data Workbench, DataArchitect, Database Analyzer, DataExpress, DataServer, DataWindow, DB-Library, dbQueue, Developers Workbench, Direct Connect Anywhere, DirectConnect, Distribution Director, e-ADK, E-Anywhere, e-Biz Integrator, E-Whatever, EC Gateway, ECMAP, ECRTP, eFulfillment Accelerator, Embedded SQL, EMS, Enterprise Application Studio, Enterprise Client/Server, Enterprise Connect, Enterprise Data Studio, Enterprise Manager, Enterprise SQL Server Manager, Enterprise Work Architecture, Enterprise Work Designer, Enterprise Work Modeler, eProcurement Accelerator, EWA, Financial Fusion, Financial Fusion Server, Gateway Manager, GlobalFIX, ImpactNow, Industry Warehouse Studio, InfoMaker, Information Anywhere, Information Everywhere, InformationConnect, InternetBuilder, iScript, Jaguar CTS, iConnect for JDBC, Mail Anywhere Studio, MainframeConnect, Maintenance Express, Manage Anywhere Studio, M-Business Channel, M-Business Network, M-Business Server, MDI Access Server, MDI Database Gateway, media.splash, MetaWorks, My AvantGo, My AvantGo Media Channel, My AvantGo Mobile Marketing, MySupport, Net-Gateway, Net-Library, New Era of Networks, ObjectConnect, ObjectCycle, OmniConnect, OmniSQL Access Module, OmniSQL Toolkit, Open Biz, Open Client, Open ClientConnect, Open Client/Server, Open Client/Server Interfaces, Open Gateway, Open Server, Open ServerConnect, Open Solutions, Optima++, PB-Gen, PC APT Execute, PC Net Library, PocketBuilder, Pocket PowerBuilder, Power++, power.stop, PowerAMC, PowerBuilder, PowerBuilder Foundation Class Library, PowerDesigner, PowerDimensions, PowerDynamo, PowerJ, PowerScript, PowerSite, PowerSocket, PowerSoft, PowerStage, PowerStudio, PowerTips, Powersoft Portfolio, Powersoft Professional, PowerWare Desktop, PowerWare Enterprise, ProcessAnalyst, Rapport, Report Workbench, Report-Execute, Replication Agent, Replication Driver, Replication Server, Replication Server Manager, Replication Toolkit, Resource Manager, RW-DisplayLib, S-Designor, SDF, Secure SQL Server, Secure SQL Toolset, Security Guardian, SKILS, smart partners, smart parts, smart script, SQL Advantage, SQL Anywhere, SQL Anywhere Studio, SQL Code Checker, SQL Debug, SQL Edit, SQL Edit/TPU, SQL Everywhere, SQL Modeler, SQL Remote, SQL Server, SQL Server Manager, SQL SMART, SQL Toolset, SQL Server/CFT, SQL Server/DBM, SQL Server SNMP SubAgent, SQL Station, SQLJ, STEP, SupportNow, S.W.I.F.T. Message Format Libraries, Sybase Central, Sybase Client/Server Interfaces, Sybase Financial Server, Sybase Gateways, Sybase MPP, Sybase SQL Desktop, Sybase SQL Lifecycle, Sybase SQL Workgroup, Sybase User Workbench, SybaseWare, Syber Financial, Syber Assist, SyBooks, System 10, System 11, System XI (logo), System Tools, Tabular Data Stream, TradeForce, Transact-SQL, Translation Toolkit, UltraLite.NET, UNIBOM, Unilib, Uninull, Unisep, Unistring, URK Runtime Kit for UniCode, Viewer, Visual Components, VisualSpeller, VisualWriter, VQL, Warehouse Architect, Warehouse Control Center, Warehouse Studio, Warehouse WORKS, Watcom, Watcom SQL, Watcom SQL Server, Web Deployment Kit, Web.PB, Web.SQL, WebSights, WebViewer, WorkGroup SQL Server, XA-Library, XA-Server and XP Server are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. 03/03

Unicode and the Unicode Logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

All other company and product names used herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, Inc., One Sybase Drive, Dublin, CA 94568.

# **Contents**

About This Book.		<b>x</b> i
CHAPTER 1	Introduction to the Replication Command Language	1
	Data replication commands	2
	Table replication definition commands	
	Function replication definition commands	
	Publication commands	4
	Subscription commands	5
	User commands	
	Database interface commands	9
	Database connection commands	g
	Error class commands	10
	Function and function string commands	10
	Warm standby database commands	
	Route commands	
	System information commands	13
	Partition commands	
	Configuration commands	16
	System administration commands	
	Recovery commands	
CHAPTER 2	Topics	21
····	Datatypes	
	Exact numeric (integer) datatypes	
	Exact numeric (decimal) datatypes	
	Approximate numeric (floating point) datatypes	
	Character datatypes	
	Money datatypes	
	Date/time, and date and time datatypes	
	Binary datatypes	
	Bit datatype	
	Unicode datatypes	
	Java datatypes	
	22.00	0 .

Reference Manual iii

	Datatype definitions	. 32
	Identifiers	
	Name space for identifiers	. 33
	Reserved words	. 35
	Support for Adaptive Server	
	Character set support	
	Sort order support	
	Extended page- and column-size support	
	Extended page and obtainin oile dapportiminininininin	. 00
OLIA DTED A	Bauliastian Comun Comunanda	44
CHAPTER 3	Replication Server Commands	
	abort switch	
	activate subscription	_
	add partition	
	admin disk_space	
	admin echo	
	admin get_generation	. 56
	admin health	. 57
	admin log_name	. 58
	admin logical_status	. 59
	admin pid	. 61
	admin quiesce_check	. 62
	admin quiesce_force_rsi	. 63
	admin rssd_name	
	admin security_property	
	admin security_setting	
	admin set_log_name	
	admin show_connections	
	admin show_function_classes	
	admin show_route_versions	
	admin show_isite_version	
	admin sqm_readers	
	admin sqrii_readersadmin statistics	
	admin statistics, flush_status	
	admin statistics, reset	
	admin stats_config_module	
	admin stats_config_connection	
	admin stats_config_route	
	admin stats_intrusive_counter	_
	admin time	
	admin translate	
	admin version	
	admin who	
	admin who_is_down	102
	admin who is un	102

allow connections	104
alter connection	
alter database replication definition	
alter function	
alter function replication definition	
alter function string	
alter function string class	
alter logical connection	126
alter queue	130
alter replication definition	131
alter route	
alter user	
assign action	
check publication	
check subscription	154
configure connection	
configure logical connection	
configure replication server	
configure route	
create article	
create connection	
create database replication definition	183
create error class	186
create function	
create function replication definition	190
create function string	
create function string class	
create logical connection	
create publication	
create replication definition	218
create route	231
create subscription	
create user	
define subscription	
drop article	255
drop connection	
drop database replication definition	
drop error class	
drop function	
drop function replication definition	
drop function string	262
drop function string class	
drop logical connection	265
drop partition	
1.1	

drop publication	
drop replication definition	
drop route	271
drop subscription	273
drop user	278
grant	279
ignore loss	
move primary	281
rebuild queues	283
resume connection	285
resume distributor	287
resume log transfer	288
resume queue	289
resume route	290
revoke	291
route_upgrade	292
route_upgrade_recovery	293
route_upgrade_status	294
set autocorrection	
set log recovery	299
set proxy	300
shutdown	301
suspend connection	302
suspend distributor	
suspend log transfer	304
suspend route	305
switch active	
sysadmin apply_truncate_table	
sysadmin dropdb	
sysadmin dropldb	310
sysadmin drop_queue	311
sysadmin droprs	
sysadmin dump_file	313
sysadmin dump_queue	314
sysadmin erssd	316
sysadmin fast_route_upgrade	318
sysadmin hibernate_off	319
sysadmin hibernate_on	
sysadmin log_first_tran	
sysadmin purge_all_open	
sysadmin purge_first_open	
sysadmin purge_route_at_replicate	
sysadmin restore_dsi_saved_segments	328
sysadmin set dsi generation	329

	sysadmin site_version	330
	sysadmin sqm_purge_queue	
	sysadmin sqm_unzap_command	
	sysadmin sqm_zap_command	
	sysadmin sqt_dump_queue	
	sysadmin system_version	
	validate publication	
	validate subscription	
	wait for create standby	
	wait for switch	
0114.0750.4		
CHAPTER 4	Replication Server System Functions	
	rs_begin	
	rs_check_repl	
	rs_commit	
	rs_datarow_for_writetext	
	rs_delete	
	rs_dumpdb	
	rs_dumptran	
	rs_get_charset	
	rs_get_lastcommit	
	rs_get_sortorder	
	rs_get_textptr	364
	rs_get_thread_seq	
	rs_get_thread_seq_noholdlock	366
	rs_initialize_threads	367
	rs_insert	368
	rs_marker	369
	rs_raw_object_serialization	371
	rs_repl_off	372
	rs_rollback	373
	rs_select	374
	rs_select_with_lock	376
	rs_set_isolation_level3	378
	rs_setproxy	379
	rs_textptr_init	
	rs_triggers_reset	
	rs_truncate	
	rs_update	
	rs_update_threads	
	rs usedb	
	rs_writetext	

Reference Manual vii

dbcc dbrepair   33     dbcc gettrunc   33     dbcc settrunc   33     set replication   35     set replication   35     set replication   35     sp_configure enable rep agent threads'   35     sp_configure pagent   35     sp_help_rep_agent   44     sp_stert_rep_agent   44     sp_start_rep_agent   44     sp_stop_rep_agent   44     sp_setrepcol   44     sp_setrepdefmode   42     sp_setrepdefmode   44     sp_setreptedemode   45     sp_setreptedemode   45     sp_setreptedemode   46     sp_setreptable   46     cr_apacity   45     rs_capacity   45     rs_delexception   44     rs_helpcassis   44     rs_helpclassis   44     rs_helpclassis   44     rs_helpcounter   44     rs_helpcounter   44     rs_helpstring   45     rs_helpcropuble   46     rs_helppub   46     rs_helprep   47     rs_helprep   47     rs_helprep   47     rs_helprep   48     rs_helprep   49     rs_helprep   40     r	CHAPTER 5	Adaptive Server Commands and System Procedures	391
dbcc settrunc   33   set replication   33   set replication   33   sp_configure 'enable rep agent threads'   33   sp_config_rep_agent   34   sp_centifyers agent   44   sp_reptostandby   41   sp_start_rep_agent   44   sp_start_rep_agent   44   sp_stop_rep_agent   44   sp_stop_rep_agent   44   sp_stop_rep_agent   44   sp_setrepcol   44   sp_setrepcol   44   sp_setreptor   44   sp_setreptor   45   sp_setreptor   45   sp_setreptor   45   sp_setreptor   45   sp_setreptor   46   sp_setreptor   46   sp_setreptor   46   sp_setreptor   46   sp_setreptor   46   sp_setreptor   47   sp_setreptor   48   sp_setreptor   49   sp_set		dbcc dbrepair	392
set replication         36           sp_configure 'enable rep agent threads'         33           sp_configure_nagent         35           sp_help_rep_agent         44           sp_reptostandby         41           sp_start_rep_agent         44           sp_setrepcol         42           sp_setreplicate         42           sp_setreplicate         42           sp_setreplicate         44           sp_setreptoc         44           sp_setreptole         45           rs_capacity         45           rs_capacity         45           rs_capacity         45           rs_chelpcales         44           rs_chelpcases         44           rs_helpclass         44           rs_helpclassfstring         44           rs_helpcounter         44           rs_helpcounter         44           rs_helpfstring         44           rs_helpfstring         45           rs_helpfstring         45           rs_helppreptition         45           rs_helppreptib         46           rs_helpreptib         46           rs_helproute         46           rs_hel		dbcc gettrunc	393
sp_configure 'enable rep agent threads'         35           sp_config_rep_agent         34           sp_reptostandby         41           sp_start_rep_agent         44           sp_stop_rep_agent         44           sp_setrepcedl         42           sp_setreplicate         42           sp_setreplicate         42           sp_setreptable         45           sp_setreptable         45           rs_capacity         45           rs_helpcase         46		dbcc settrunc	394
sp_config_rep_agent       33         sp_help_rep_agent       44         sp_reptostandby       41         sp_start_rep_agent       41         sp_stop_rep_agent       42         sp_setrepcol       42         sp_setreptemode       42         sp_setreplicate       42         sp_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures         rs_capacity       43         rs_configure       43         rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       43         rs_felpclass       44         rs_helpclassfiring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpstring       45         rs_helpstring       45         rs_helppubul       45         rs_helppubul       45         rs_helppubul       46         rs_helpreptb       46         rs_helpreptb       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         r		set replication	397
sp_help_rep_agent       46         sp_reptostandby       41         sp_start_rep_agent       41         sp_stop_rep_agent       42         sp_setrepcol       42         sp_setrepdiracle       42         sp_setreplicate       42         sp_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures       43         rs_capacity       43         rs_configure       43         rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       44         rs_filicaptable       43         rs_helpclasss       44         rs_helpclassistring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpstring       44         rs_helpstring       44         rs_helpstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppub       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_hel		sp_configure 'enable rep agent threads'	398
sp_reptostandby         41           sp_start_rep_agent         41           sp_stop_rep_agent         42           sp_setrepcol         42           sp_setreplicate         42           sp_setrepproc         42           sp_setreptable         43           CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures         43           rs_capacity         43           rs_configure         43           rs_chelexception         44           rs_filicaptable         45           rs_helpclass         44           rs_helpclassfiring         44           rs_helpcounter         44           rs_helpcounter         44           rs_helperror         44           rs_helperror         44           rs_helpfstring         45           rs_helpfunc         45           rs_helpfunc         45           rs_helppatition         45           rs_helppubub         45           rs_helpreptb         46           rs_helpreptb         46           rs_helpreptbe         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46 <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>			
sp_start_rep_agent       44         sp_setrepcol       42         sp_setrepdefmode       42         sp_setreplicate       42         sp_setrepproc       42         sp_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures       43         rs_capacity       43         rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       43         rs_fillcaptable       43         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfitring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppub       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helproptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_h			
sp_stop_rep_agent       42         sp_setrepcol       42         sp_setrepdefmode       42         sp_setreplicate       42         sp_setrepproc       42         sp_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6       Adaptive Server Stored Procedures       43         rs_capacity       43         rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       43         rs_fillcaptable       43         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcaception       44         rs_helpercor       44         rs_helpseception       45         rs_helpfartition       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helproute       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions <th></th> <th>sp_reptostandby</th> <th> 414</th>		sp_reptostandby	414
sp_setrepcol       42         sp_setrepdefmode       42         sp_setreplicate       42         sp_setrepproc       42         sp_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6       Adaptive Server Stored Procedures       43         rs_capacity       43         rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       43         rs_fillcaptable       45         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helperception       44         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppatitition       45         rs_helppubsub       46         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpsuber       46         rs_helpsuber       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47 <th></th> <th>sp_start_rep_agent</th> <th> 418</th>		sp_start_rep_agent	418
sp_setrepdefmode       42         sp_setrepproc       42         sp_setrepproc       42         sp_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures       43         rs_capacity       45         rs_configure       45         rs_delexception       45         rs_fillcaptable       45         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpdb       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helprorections       47		sp_stop_rep_agent	420
Sp_setreplicate			
Sp_setreptroc         42           sp_setreptable         43           CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures         43           rs_capacity         43           rs_configure         43           rs_delexception         43           rs_fillcaptable         43           rs_helpclass         44           rs_helpclassfstring         44           rs_helpcounter         44           rs_helpdb         44           rs_helpexception         44           rs_helpfstring         45           rs_helpfunc         45           rs_helppartition         45           rs_helppub         45           rs_helppubsub         46           rs_helprepdb         46           rs_helpsub         46           rs_helpsuber         46           rs_helpuser         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_init_erroractions         47		sp_setrepdefmode	424
SP_setreptable       43         CHAPTER 6       Adaptive Server Stored Procedures       43         rs_capacity       43         rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       43         rs_fillcaptable       43         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprepb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47		sp_setreplicate	425
CHAPTER 6         Adaptive Server Stored Procedures         43           rs_capacity         43           rs_configure         43           rs_delexception         43           rs_fillcaptable         43           rs_helpclass         44           rs_helpclassfstring         44           rs_helpcounter         44           rs_helperror         44           rs_helperror         44           rs_helpexception         45           rs_helpfstring         45           rs_helpfunc         45           rs_helppub         45           rs_helppubsub         45           rs_helprepd         46           rs_helproute         46           rs_helpsub         46           rs_helpsub         46           rs_helpsub         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_helpreptable         46           rs_init_erroractions         47		sp_setrepproc	427
rs_capacity		sp_setreptable	430
rs_capacity	OLIA DTED A	A long than On many Others I Brown I brown	400
rs_configure       43         rs_delexception       43         rs_fillcaptable       43         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       42         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpdb       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpsuber       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47	CHAPTER 6	<u>-</u>	
rs_delexception       43         rs_fillcaptable       43         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpdb       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpsuber       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_fillcaptable       43         rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpdb       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpclass       44         rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpdb       42         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       45         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpsuber       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpclassfstring       44         rs_helpcounter       42         rs_helpdb       42         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       45         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpcounter       44         rs_helpdb       44         rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       45         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpdb       44         rs_helperror       42         rs_helpexception       42         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helperror       44         rs_helpexception       45         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpexception       44         rs_helpfstring       45         rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpfstring.       45         rs_helpfunc.       45         rs_helppartition.       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub.       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub.       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpfunc       45         rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47		·	
rs_helppartition       45         rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helppub       45         rs_helppubsub       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helppubsub.       45         rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub.       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47		• •	
rs_helprep       46         rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helprepdb       46         rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helproute       46         rs_helpsub       46         rs_helpuser       46         rs_helpreptable       46         rs_init_erroractions       47			
rs_helpsub			
rs_helpuser		_ ·	
rs_helpreptable			
rs_init_erroractions			
		·	
rs_zeroltm 47		rs_init_erroractions	470
		rs_zeroltm	471
CHAPTER 7 Executable Programs 47	CHAPTER 7	Executable Programs	473

viii Replication Server

	ltm	474
	repserver	
	rs_subcmp	
	- '	
CHAPTER 8	Replication Server System Tables	501
	rs_articles	
	rs_classes	
	rs_columns	
	rs_config	
	rs_databases	
	rs_datatype	509
	rs_dbreps	
	rs_dbsubsets	
	rs_diskpartitions	
	rs_erroractions	
	rs_exceptscmd	517
	rs_exceptshdr	518
	rs exceptslast	
	rs_funcstrings	521
	rs_functions	522
	rs_idnames	
	rs_ids	524
	rs_lastcommit	525
	rs_locater	
	rs_maintusers	527
	rs_msgs	
	rs_objects	
	rs_oqid	
	rs_publications	
	rs_queuemsg	533
	rs_queuemsgtxt	534
	rs_queues	535
	rs_recovery	
	rs_repdbs	537
	rs_repobjs	
	rs_routes	539
	rs_routeversions	540
	rs_rules	541
	rs_segments	543
	rs_sites	544
	rs_subscriptions	545
	rs_systext	548
	rs_threads	
	rs translation	550

	rs_usersrs_versionrs_whereclauses	552
APPENDIX A	Acronyms and Abbreviations	555
APPENDIX B	Replication Server Design Limits	557 558 558
Index		

## **About This Book**

Replication Server® maintains replicated data at multiple sites on a network. Organizations with geographically distant sites can use Replication Server to create distributed database applications with better performance and data availability than a centralized database system can provide.

This book, *Replication Server Reference Manual*, describes these Replication Server features:

- The Replication Command Language (RCL) used by Replication Server
- System functions for Replication Server
- Sybase® Adaptive Server<sup>™</sup> commands and system procedures that you use with Replication Server
- Adaptive Server stored procedures that you use to manage the Replication Server system tables
- Replication Server executable programs, which you invoke directly from the operating system
- · Replication Server system tables

The Replication Server Reference Manual is intended for anyone who uses Replication Server. It is a reference manual, and it assumes that you

have basic knowledge of how to use Replication Server.

This book is also for Replication System Administrators, who manage the routine operation of Replication Servers. Any user who has sa permission can be a Replication System Administrator, although each Replication Server usually has just one.

**use this book** The information in this book is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, "Introduction to the Replication Command Language" categorizes the commands and what they do.
- Chapter 2, "Topics" discusses datatypes, identifiers, reserved words, and support for Adaptive Server.

Audience

How to use this book

- Chapter 3, "Replication Server Commands" consists of reference pages for all Replication Server commands.
- Chapter 4, "Replication Server System Functions" provides reference pages for each system function Replication Server propagates from primary to replicate databases.
- Chapter 5, "Adaptive Server Commands and System Procedures" contains reference pages for the Adaptive Server commands and system procedures used with Replication Server.
- Chapter 6, "Adaptive Server Stored Procedures" contains reference pages for the Adaptive Server stored procedures used to manage the Replication Server system tables.
- Chapter 7, "Executable Programs" contains reference pages for the Replication Server executable programs, including Replication Server, Log Transfer Manager (LTM) for Adaptive Server, and the rs\_subcmp subscription comparison program.
- Chapter 8, "Replication Server System Tables" describes each Replication Server system table.
- Appendix A, "Acronyms and Abbreviations" lists the acronyms and abbreviations used in the Replication Server documentation and system messages.
- Appendix B, "Replication Server Design Limits" lists the maximum and minimum parameters and values for various Replication System objects.

### **Related documents**

The Sybase® Replication Server® documentation set consists of the following:

- The release bulletin for your platform contains last-minute information that was too late to be included in the books.
  - A more recent version of the release bulletin may be available on the Word Wide Web. To check for critical product or document information that was added after the release of the product CD, use the Sybase Technical Library.
- *Installation Guide* for your platform describes installation and upgrade procedures for all Replication Server and related products.
- What's New in Replication Server? describes the new features in Replication Server version 12.6 and the system changes added to support those features.

xii Replication Server

- Administration Guide contains an introduction to replication systems.
   This manual includes information and guidelines for creating and managing a replication system, setting up security, recovering from system failures, and improving performance.
- Configuration Guide for your platform describes configuration
  procedures for all Replication Server and related products, and explains
  how to use the rs\_init configuration utility.
- *Design Guide* contains information about designing a replication system and integrating heterogeneous data servers into a replication system.
- *Getting Started with Replication Server* provides step-by-step instructions for installing and setting up a simple replication system.
- *Heterogeneous Replication Guide* describes how to use Replication Server to replicate data between databases supplied by different vendors.
- Reference Manual contains the syntax and detailed descriptions of Replication Server commands in the Replication Command Language (RCL); Replication Server system functions; Sybase Adaptive Server® commands, system procedures, and stored procedures used with Replication Server; Replication Server executable programs; and Replication Server system tables.
- System Tables Diagram illustrates system tables and their entity relationships in a poster format. Available only in print version.
- *Troubleshooting Guide* contains information to aid in diagnosing and correcting problems in the replication system.
- Replication Server plug-in help, which contains information about using Sybase Central<sup>TM</sup> to manage Replication Server.

# Other sources of information

Use the Sybase Technical Library CD and the Technical Library Product Manuals Web site to learn more about your product:

 Technical Library CD contains product manuals and technical documents and is included with your software. The DynaText browser (included on the Technical Library CD) allows you to access technical information about your product in an easy-to-use format.

Refer to the *Technical Library Installation Guide* in your documentation package for instructions on installing and starting the Technical Library.

Reference Manual XiII

 Technical Library Product Manuals Web site is an HTML version of the Technical Library CD that you can access using a standard Web browser. In addition to product manuals, you'll find links to the Technical Documents Web site (formerly known as Tech Info Library), the Solved Cases page, and Sybase/Powersoft newsgroups.

To access the Technical Library Product Manuals Web site, go to Product Manuals at http://www.sybase.com/support/manuals/.

# Sybase certifications on the Web

Technical documentation at the Sybase Web site is updated frequently.

### For the latest information on product certifications

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/.
- 2 Select a product from the product pick list and click Go.
- 3 Select the Certification Report filter, specify a time frame, and click Go.
- 4 Click a Certification Report title to display the report.

### ❖ For the latest information on EBFs and Updates

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/.
- Select EBFs/Updates. Enter user name and password information, if prompted (for existing web accounts) or create a new account (a free service).
- 3 Specify a time frame and click Go.
- 4 Select a product.
- 5 Click an EBF/Update title to display the report.

### To create a personalized view of the Sybase Web site (including support pages)

Set up a MySybase profile. MySybase is a free service that allows you to create a personalized view of Sybase web pages.

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/
- 2 Click MySybase and create a MySybase profile.

xiv Replication Server

## Conventions

## Style conventions

Syntax statements (that display the syntax and options for a command) are printed like this:

```
alter user user
set password new_passwd
[verify password old_passwd]
```

See "Syntax conventions" on page xv for more information.

Examples that show the use of Replication Server commands are printed like this:

```
alter user louise
set password somNIfic
verify password EnnuI
```

Command names, command option names, program names, program flags, keywords, functions, and stored procedures are printed like this:

Use alter user to change the password for a login name.

Variables, parameters, and user-supplied words are in italics in syntax and in paragraph text, as shown:

The set password new\_passwd clause specifies a new password.

Names of database objects, such as databases, tables, columns, and datatypes, are in italics in paragraph text, as shown:

The base\_price column in the Items table is a money datatype.

Names of replication objects, such as function string classes, error classes, replication definitions, and subscriptions, are in italics.

## Syntax conventions

Syntax formatting conventions are summarized in the following table. Examples combining these elements follow.

Key	Definition
variable	Variables (words standing for values that you fill in) are in italics.

Key	Definition
{ }	Curly braces mean that you must choose at least one of the enclosed options. Do not include braces in the command.
[ ]	Brackets mean that you may choose or omit enclosed options. Do not include brackets in the command.
	Vertical bars mean that you may choose no more than one option (enclosed in braces or brackets).
,	Commas mean that you may choose as many options as you need (enclosed in braces or brackets). Separate your choices with commas, to be typed as part of the command.
	Commas may also be required in other syntax contexts.
( )	Parentheses are to be typed as part of the command.
	An ellipsis (three dots) means that you may repeat the last unit as many times as you need. Do not include ellipses in the command.

### Obligatory choices

Curly braces and vertical bars—choose only one option.

```
{red | yellow | blue}
```

• Curly braces and commas—choose one or more options. If you choose more than one, separate your choices with commas.

```
{cash, check, credit}
```

### Optional choices

One item in square brackets—you can choose it or omit it.

```
[anchovies]
```

Square brackets and vertical bars—choose none or only one.

```
[beans | rice | sweet_potatoes]
```

Square brackets and commas—choose none, one, or more options. If you
choose more than one, separate your choices with commas.

```
[extra_cheese, avocados, sour_cream]
```

### Repeating elements

An ellipsis (...) means that you may repeat the last unit as many times as you need. For the alter replication definition command, for example, you can list one or more columns and their datatypes for either the add clause or the add searchable columns clause:

```
alter replication definition replication_definition {add column datatype [, column datatype]... | add searchable columns column [, column]... | replicate {minimal | all} columns}
```

xvi Replication Server

## **RCL** command formatting

This section presents the formatting rules for RCL commands, which are similar to Transact-SQL® commands.

# Command format and command batches

- You can break a line anywhere except in the middle of a keyword or identifier. You can continue a character string on the next line by typing a backslash (\) at the end of the line.
- Extra space characters on a line are ignored, except after a backslash. Do not enter any spaces after a backslash.
- You can enter more than one command in a batch, unless otherwise noted.
- RCL commands are not transactional. Replication Server executes each
  command in a batch without regard for the completion status of other
  commands in the batch. Syntax errors in a command prevent Replication
  Server from parsing subsequent commands in a batch.

### Identifiers

Identifiers are names you give to database or replication objects. They include object names, column names, variable names, and parameter names.

- Identifiers can be 1–30 bytes long (equivalent to 1–30 single-byte characters). The first character must be a letter or the @ or \_ character.
- After the first character, identifiers can include letters, digits, and the #, \$, or \_ character. You cannot embed spaces in identifiers, unless the identifier appears in quotation marks.
- Replication Server function parameters are the only identifiers that can begin with the @ character. Function parameter names can include 30 characters *after* the @ character.

### Case sensitivity

- Keywords in RCL commands are not case-sensitive. You can enter them with any combination of uppercase or lowercase letters.
- Identifiers and character data may be case-sensitive, depending on the sort order that is in effect.
  - If you are using a case-sensitive sort order, such as "binary," you must enter identifiers and character data with the correct combination of uppercase and lowercase letters.
  - If you are using a sort order that is not case-sensitive, such as "nocase," you can enter identifiers and character data with any combination of uppercase or lowercase letters.

# Parameters in function strings

• Parameters in function strings have the same rules as identifiers, except:

Reference Manual xvii

- They are enclosed in question marks (?), allowing Replication Server to locate them in the function string. Use two consecutive question marks (??) to represent a literal question mark in a function string.
- The exclamation point (!) introduces a parameter modifier that indicates the source of the data that will be substituted for a parameter at runtime. For a complete list of modifiers, see create function string.

### **Icons**

Illustrations in this book use icons to represent the components of a replication system.

Replication Server



This icon represents Replication Server, the Sybase server program that maintains replicated data on a local-area network (LAN) and processes data transactions received from other Replication Servers on the wide-area network (WAN).

Adaptive Server or data server



This icon represents Adaptive Server, the Sybase data server. Data servers manage databases containing primary or replicate data. Replication Server also works with SQL Server and with heterogeneous data servers, so, unless otherwise noted, this icon can represent any data server in a replication system.

Replication Agent



xviii Replication Server

This icon represents a Replication Agent, a replication system process or module that transfers transaction log information for a primary database to a Replication Server. The Replication Agent for Adaptive Server is RepAgent; the Replication Agent for Sybase SQL Server is Log Transfer Manager (LTM). Sybase provides Replication Agent products for Adaptive Server Anywhere, DB2, Informix, Microsoft SQL Server, and Oracle data servers.

Except for RepAgent, which is an Adaptive Server thread, all Replication Agents are separate processes. In general, this icon only appears when representing a Replication Agent that is a separate process.

### Client application



This icon represents a client application. A client application is a user process or application connected to a data server. It may be a front-end application program executed by a user or a program that executes as an extension of the system.

### Replication Server Manager



This icon represents Sybase Central's Replication Server Manager (RSM), a software tool that lets a Replication System Administrator monitor, analyze, troubleshoot, and administer a replication system.

### RSM consists of:

- An RSM Client (Sybase Central + the Replication Server plug-in): an
  Open Client application that lets you monitor, diagnose, and manage your
  replication system. The RSM Client includes a graphical user interface
  (GUI) integrated with Sybase Central.
- An RSM Server: an Open Server application that translates and communicates requests from an RSM Client. The RSM Server also monitors for and responds to replication system events.

Reference Manual xix

## **Datatype support**

Replication Server supports all Adaptive Server datatypes.

User-defined datatypes are not supported. The timestamp, double precision, nchar, and nvarchar datatypes are indirectly supported by mapping them to other datatypes. Columns using the timestamp datatype are mapped to varbinary(8).

For more information about the supported datatypes, including how to format them, see "Datatypes."

Replication Server supports a set of datatype definitions for non-Sybase data servers that lets you replicate column values of one datatype to a column of a different datatype in the replicate database. See the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about heterogeneous datatype support (HDS).

## If you need help

Each Sybase installation that has purchased a support contract has one or more designated people who are authorized to contact Sybase Technical Support. If you cannot resolve a problem using the manuals or online help, please have the designated person contact Sybase Technical Support or the Sybase subsidiary in your area.

# CHAPTER 1 Introduction to the Replication Command Language

The Replication Command Language (RCL) is divided into these categories:

Name	Page
Data replication commands	2
User commands	8
Database interface commands	9
Route commands	13
System information commands	13
Partition commands	15
Configuration commands	16
System administration commands	16
Recovery commands	18

This chapter lists and summarizes the commands in each category. Some commands are included in multiple categories. For complete command syntax and usage information, see Chapter 3, "Replication Server Commands."

For detailed information on datatypes, identifiers, reserved words, and support for Adaptive Server, see Chapter 2, "Topics."

For an introduction to Replication Server architecture, see Chapter 1, "Introduction," and Chapter 2, "Replication Server Technical Overview" in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Some Replication Server procedures may require you to execute Adaptive Server system procedures such as sp\_setreptable or sp\_setrepproc. For complete syntax and usage information, see Chapter 5, "Adaptive Server Commands and System Procedures."

Replication Server Manager (RSM) provides another way to perform many of the tasks that RCL commands perform.

## **Data replication commands**

Data replication commands create and manage the replication definitions, publications, and subscriptions that make it possible to replicate tables or stored procedures.

## **Table replication definition commands**

A table replication definition describes the table and the columns that are to be replicated. A primary table is the replication source; a replicate table is the destination. You can create one or more replication definitions for each primary table.

Create a replication definition in the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary table is stored.

The replication definition includes:

- A name for the replication definition
- The names of the primary and replicate tables, if they are different from each other and from the replication definition name
- The location of the primary table
- The names and datatypes of the primary columns to be replicated and the corresponding replicate column names
- The names of the columns that form the primary key for the table

The replication definition can optionally include:

- The names of columns that can be referenced in where clauses for subscriptions
- Whether the replication definition and its columns will be used in replicating to a standby database
- Whether to replicate all columns or the minimum number of required columns for update and delete operations
- Replication status for text, image, and rawobject columns
- Whether to change the datatype of replicated values from the datatype of the primary database to the datatype of the replicate database.

No data is distributed when you create a replication definition. You must create a copy of the table in each replicate database and then create subscriptions to begin replicating data.

Use these commands to work with table replication definitions:

- create replication definition creates a replication definition for a table.
- alter replication definition changes a replication definition.
- drop replication definition removes a replication definition.

For commands that you use in subscribing to replication definitions, see "Subscription commands" on page 5.

## **Function replication definition commands**

A function replication definition specifies information about a stored procedure that is to be replicated. The replication source and destination databases can be primary or replicate databases.

Create a function replication definition in the Replication Server that manages the primary database.

The function replication definition includes:

- A name for the function replication definition. This name is usually the same as that of the stored procedure to be executed in the source database.
   The only exception is @rs\_repdef.
- The location of the primary data.
- The names and datatypes of the stored procedure parameters to be replicated.

The function replication definition can optionally include:

- The name of the stored procedure to be executed in the destination database, if it is different from the name of the function replication definition.
- The names of parameters that can be referenced in where clauses for subscriptions
- Whether the function replication definition and its parameters will be used in replicating to a standby database

Use these commands to work with function replication definitions:

- create function replication definition creates a replication definition for a stored procedure.
- alter function replication definition changes a function replication definition.
- drop function replication definition removes a function replication definition.

No data is distributed when you create a function replication definition. You must create stored procedures in both the source and destination databases.

If a stored procedure is to be replicated from a primary to a replicate database, you must create a subscription at the replicate Replication Server. You don't need a subscription for a stored procedure that is to be replicated from a replicate to a primary database.

See "Subscription commands" on page 5 for commands that you use in subscribing to replication definitions.

### **Publication commands**

The publications feature of Replication Server lets you group the tables and procedures you want to subscribe to, and their replication definitions, and create one subscription for the group.

A **publication** is a set of articles from the same primary database. Each **article** is a replication definition for a table or stored procedure and a set of where clauses that specify which rows are of interest. An article can contain zero, one, or multiple where clauses. Multiple clauses are separated by the or keyword.

Use these commands to work with publications and articles:

- create publication creates a publication.
- drop publication removes a publication and its articles. The *drop\_repdef* option drops the associated replication definitions.
- validate publication verifies that a publication has at least one article and marks the publication so that new subscriptions can be created for it.
- check publication indicates whether subscriptions can be created for a publication, and reports the number of articles it contains.
- create article creates an article and assigns it to a publication.
- drop article removes an article from a publication. The *drop\_repdef* option also drops the associated replication definition.

See "Publication subscription commands" on page 7 for information about the commands used in subscribing to publications.

## **Subscription commands**

Subscriptions initiate the replication of data or stored procedures. A subscription specifies a table or function replication definition name, or a publication, and the database into which the data is to be replicated.

- A subscription for a table replication definition replicates data.
- A subscription for a function replication definition replicates stored procedures.
- A subscription for a publication replicates the data represented by each article in the publication. Publications can also have articles for stored procedures.

A subscription to a table or function replication definition may include a where clause, which determines the rows that are replicated or whether a stored procedure is replicated.

**Note** A subscription to a publication cannot include a where clause. where clauses are contained in the publication's articles.

## **Subscription materialization**

When you create a subscription for a table replication definition, rows that fit the subscription are copied from the primary to the replicate table in a process called **materialization**. After materialization is complete, Replication Server distributes row changes in the primary database through normal replication.

If a subscription involves many rows, materialization can hold locks for a long time and overload the network. Replication Server queues may also fill with data. To avoid these problems, Replication Server provides four different ways to materialize a subscription.

You can use any method for subscriptions for table replication definitions or for publications. Use nonmaterialization or bulk materialization for subscriptions for function replication definitions.

- Atomic materialization is the default method for table replication definitions. Replication Server selects rows at the primary table, using a holdlock, and copies them over the network. The primary table is locked during materialization and data is consistent between the primary and replicate tables.
- In nonatomic materialization, Replication Server selects rows at the
  primary table, without using a holdlock, and copies them over the network.
  Because the primary table is not locked, the replicate may go through
  visible steps that did not exist at the primary while nonatomic
  materialization is in progress.
- In nonmaterialization, the primary and replicate data is already in sync.
   You do not need to copy data over the network or load it from media. No updates can be in process while such a subscription is created.
- In **bulk materialization**, data is manually unloaded and loaded from media. This is the most efficient way to materialize subscriptions that involve a large amount of data.

For more information about subscription materialization methods, see Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Atomic and nonatomic materialization commands

Use these commands to create a subscription and initialize data at the replicate database:

- create subscription creates and materializes a subscription using atomic materialization.
- create subscription ... without holdlock creates and materializes a subscription using nonatomic materialization.

If you use nonatomic materialization, which selects primary data without a holdlock, you must also use:

 set autocorrection – prevents failures caused by missing or duplicate rows in a replicate table. When primary data is selected without a holdlock, it might be updated before materialization is complete and before normal transaction replication begins.

Nonmaterialization command

Use this command to create a subscription when data is already in sync at the replicate database:

• create subscription ... without materialization – creates a subscription without materializing data at the replicate database.

# Bulk materialization commands

Bulk materialization is used to manually coordinate subscription status and to transfer data for function replication definitions.

Use these commands for bulk materialization:

- define subscription adds a subscription to the system tables at the primary and replicate Replication Server.
- activate subscription starts the distribution of updates from the primary database to the replicate database and sets the subscription status to ACTIVE.

After you use this command and verify status, manually load initial data from media into the replicate database. Use the with suspension option to prevent data from being applied to the replicate database until the load from media is complete.

 validate subscription – completes bulk materialization and changes the subscription status to VALID. Replication Server is notified that materialization is complete.

### Other subscription commands

To monitor the materialization or dematerialization of a subscription, use:

 check subscription – finds the status of a subscription at the primary or replicate database.

To drop a subscription from a replicate database, use:

• drop subscription – clears subscription information from system tables.

Optionally, you can use drop subscription with purge to remove the replicate data associated with a subscription. This process is called **dematerialization**.

## **Publication subscription commands**

Publication subscriptions use the same commands as subscriptions for replication definitions.

- To create a publication subscription using atomic materialization, nonatomic materialization, or nonmaterialization, use create subscription.
- To create a publication subscription using bulk materialization, use define subscription and the other bulk materialization commands.

When you add an article to a publication that has a subscription, you must refresh the publication subscription to include subscriptions for the new article. This process is called **rematerialization**.

- For atomic or nonatomic rematerialization, use create subscription with the for new articles clause.
- If data is in sync at the primary and replicate databases, use create subscription with the for new articles clause and the without materialization keywords.
- For bulk rematerialization, use define subscription with the for new articles clause, then use the other bulk materialization commands.

## **User commands**

Users must have Replication Server login accounts to execute Replication Server commands. An account consists of a login name and a password, both of which must be supplied to connect to a Replication Server.

Use these commands to administer user login accounts:

- create user adds a new user to a Replication Server.
- alter user changes a user's password.
- drop user drops a Replication Server user account.

Use these commands to manage user permissions:

- grant assigns permissions.
- revoke revokes permissions.

Use the set proxy command to switch to another user login account with different permissions.

Each permission allows a user to execute a set of commands. For example, to create a replication definition, a user must have create object permission. A user with sa permission can execute any Replication Server command.

## **Database interface commands**

Replication Server provides several ways to connect to databases and to customize the operations performed in them. Replication Server's open architecture supports primary or replicate databases managed by heterogeneous data servers, including Adaptive Server and several other data servers.

For each database, you can:

- Create or modify a Replication Server connection to a database. See "Database connection commands" on page 9 for details.
- Customize error handling methods. See "Error class commands" on page 10 for details.
- Customize database operations. See "Function and function string commands" on page 10 for details.
- Create or modify a logical database connection used in a warm standby application. See "Warm standby database commands" on page 12 for details.
- Set configuration parameters for the connection or logical connection. See "Configuration commands" on page 16 for details.

Each database that will be a source of replicated transactions or stored procedures must have a Replication Agent. For details, see "Replication Agent" in Chapter 2, "Replication Server Technical Overview" (Replication Server Components: Adaptive Server or Other Data Server) in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

### **Database connection commands**

A physical database **connection** connects a Replication Server to a local database that contains primary or replicate data. A Replication Server distributes messages to and from a database via a connection.

Use these commands to manage database connections:

- create connection creates a database connection from Replication Server to a non-Sybase database. SQL Server or Adaptive Server database connections are added with rs\_init.
- alter connection changes or configures a database connection.
- drop connection removes a database connection.

- suspend connection suspends a database connection.
- resume connection resumes a suspended connection.

### **Error class commands**

An **error class** is a name under which error handling actions—such as retry and ignore—are assigned to specific data server errors.

Use the create connection command to associate an error class with a database. Use alter connection to change an error class. You can often create one error class for all databases for a specified data server.

**Note** The default error class for an Adaptive Server database is assigned when you add a connection using rs\_init.

Use these commands to manage error handling actions and error classes:

- create error class creates an error class.
- move primary moves an error class or function-string class and any of the function-string class' derived classes to a different primary site.
- drop error class drops an error class.
- assign action assigns actions to data server error codes.

Use the stored procedure rs\_init\_erroractions to initialize a new error class created with error actions from an existing error class. For details, see Chapter 5, "Adaptive Server Commands and System Procedures."

## **Function and function string commands**

You can use function strings to program Replication Server to execute customized commands at destination databases.

A **function** is a name associated with a data server operation. For example, rs\_insert is the system function that inserts a row in a table, and rs\_begin is the system function that initiates a transaction. System functions can manipulate data, as does rs\_insert, or control transactions as does rs\_begin.

Replication Server uses a template called a **function string** to construct the commands it submits to a database. At runtime, variables in the function string are replaced with values from the function.

A **function-string class** groups function strings for use with a database. For example, a function-string class might group all of the function strings for a vendor's data server or for a department's tables. Replication Server provides function-string classes for Adaptive Server and DB2 databases.

Use create connection to associate a function-string class with a database. Use alter connection to change a function-string class.

**Note** The default function-string class for Adaptive Server databases, rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class, is assigned when you add a connection using rs init.

You can create a new function-string class that inherits function strings from an existing class. Then you can customize only the function strings for which you want to specify non-default behavior, as your database or application requires.

### **Function-string class commands**

Use these commands to work with function-string classes:

- create function string class creates a function-string class.
- alter function string class changes the inheritance relationships of a function-string class.
- move primary moves an error class or function-string class and any of the function-string class' derived classes to a different primary site.
- drop function string class drops a function-string class.

## **Function string commands**

Use these commands to work with the function strings in a function-string class:

- create function string creates a function string.
- alter function string replaces an existing function string.
- drop function string drops a function string.

### **Function commands**

Use these commands to work with user-defined functions. They are only necessary for Asynchronous Procedure Calls.

- create function creates a function string.
- drop function drops a function.

## Warm standby database commands

A Replication Server **warm standby application** maintains two Adaptive Server databases, one of which functions as a standby or backup copy of the other. Replication Server's connection to the active and standby databases is called a **logical connection**.

Use these commands to manage logical database connections:

- create logical connection creates a logical connection.
- alter logical connection changes the characteristics of a logical connection.
- drop logical connection removes a logical connection.
- configure logical connection configures a logical connection.

Use these commands to perform tasks associated with warm standby applications:

- switch active changes the active database.
- abort switch aborts the switch active command, if possible.
- wait for switch in an interactive or script-based Replication Server session, prevents commands from executing until the switch to a new active database is complete.
- wait for create standby in an interactive or script-based Replication Server session, prevents Replication Server from accepting commands until the standby database is ready for operation.

## **Route commands**

A **route** is a *one-way* message stream from the source (primary) Replication Server to the destination (target) Replication Server. A Replication Server sends messages to, or receives messages from, another Replication Server via a route. Such messages include data for replicated transactions. A route may connect Replication Servers across a local-area network or a wide-area network.

Use these commands to manage routes:

- create route creates and configures a route from the current Replication Server to another.
- alter route changes or reconfigures the route from the current Replication Server to another.
- drop route removes the route to another Replication Server.
- suspend route suspends the route to another Replication Server.
- resume route resumes a suspended route.
- route\_upgrade upgrades a route for use with Replication Server 12.0.
- route\_upgrade\_recovery recovers a failed route upgrade or route upgrade recovery.
- route\_upgrade\_status displays the routes that need to be upgraded or recovered.

# System information commands

Use these commands to obtain information about the Replication Server. Any user can execute these commands.

- admin disk\_space displays the usage statistics of each disk partition accessed by the Replication Server.
- admin echo returns the text you enter to verify that the Replication Server is running.
- admin get\_generation retrieves the generation number for a primary database.
- admin health displays the overall status of the Replication Server.

- admin log\_name displays the path to the current log file.
- admin pid displays the process ID of the Replication Server.
- admin logical\_status displays status information for a logical connection in a warm standby application.
- admin quiesce\_check determines if the queues in the Replication Server have been quiesced.
- admin quiesce\_force\_rsi determines whether a Replication Server is quiesced and forces it to deliver outbound messages.
- admin rssd\_name displays the names of the data server and database for the Replication Server System Database (RSSD).
- admin security\_property displays network-based security mechanisms and features supported by Replication Server.
- admin security\_setting displays the status of network-based security features supported by Replication Server.
- admin set\_log\_name closes the existing Replication Server log file and opens a new log file.
- admin show\_connections displays information about all connections from the Replication Server.
- admin sqm\_readers displays the read point and delete point for each Replication Server thread that is reading an inbound queue.
- admin show\_function\_classes displays the names of existing functionstring classes and their parent classes, and indicates the number of levels of inheritance.
- admin show\_route\_versions displays the version number of routes that originate and terminate at the Replication Server.
- admin show\_site\_version displays the site version of the Replication Server.
- admin statistics displays statistics about memory use, messages sent by the current Replication Server, and information and statistics about counters.
- admin statistics, flush\_status displays flushing status for all counters.
- admin statistics, reset resets all counters that can be reset.
- admin stats\_config\_module enables or disables flushing of metrics to the RSSD for one or all modules.

- admin stats\_config\_connection controls flushing of metrics to the RSSD for connections.
- admin stats\_config\_route controls flushing of metrics to the RSSD for routes.
- admin stats\_instrusive\_counter enables or disables sampling of intrusive counters.
- admin translate performs a datatype translation on a specific data value, displaying the results in literal format with delimiters.
- admin version displays the Replication Server software version.
- admin who displays information about threads running in the Replication Server.
- admin who\_is\_down displays a subset of information about Replication Server threads that are not running.
- admin who\_is\_up displays a subset of information about Replication Server threads that are running.

## **Partition commands**

Replication Server stores messages in stable queues, which are stored on disk partitions. Inbound queues store messages received from Replication Agents; outbound queues store messages to be transmitted to data servers or other Replication Servers.

Use rs\_init to create Replication Server's initial partitions. For more information about working with partitions in rs\_init, see the Replication Server installation and configuration guides.

Use these commands to add or drop partitions:

- add partition makes a partition available to Replication Server. You must create a partition before you can add it.
- drop partition removes a partition from Replication Server.

For more information about stable queues and partitions, see "Stable Queues" in Chapter 2, "Replication Server Technical Overview," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

# **Configuration commands**

When Replication Server starts, configuration parameters are read from system tables or from a configuration file. Configuration parameters may be static or dynamic. You can change dynamic parameters while Replication Server is running, but you must restart Replication Server after you change static parameters.

Use these commands to configure Replication Server:

- alter connection and configure connection change the characteristics of a Replication Server connection to a database.
- configure logical connection changes the Replication Server configuration for a logical connection in a warm standby application.
- configure replication server changes Replication Server parameters and default parameters for routes and connections.
- alter route and configure route change the characteristics of a route. A route connects one Replication Server to another.

Configuration parameters are also set when you create routes and connections using create route and create connection.

For more information, see "Setting Replication Server Configuration Parameters" in Chapter 4, "Managing a Replication System," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

# System administration commands

Use these commands to perform system administration tasks, and to troubleshoot problems that follow system failures. You must have sa permission to execute these commands.

**Warning!** Many of these commands should be used with caution and only in very restricted circumstances. Please check the associated documentation carefully before you use them.

• alter queue – specifies the behavior of a stable queue that encounters a large message of greater than 16K bytes. Use only if the Replication Server version is 12.5 or later and the site version is 12.1 or earlier.

- resume distributor resumes a suspended distributor thread for a connection to a database.
- shutdown shuts down a Replication Server.
- suspend distributor suspends the distributor thread for a connection to a database.
- sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table turns the "subscribe to truncate table" option on or off for existing subscriptions to a particular table, enabling or disabling replication of truncate table.
- sysadmin dropdb drops references to a database from the ID Server.
- sysadmin dropldb drops references to a logical database from the ID Server.
- sysadmin drop\_queue deletes a stable queue.
- sysadmin droprs drops references to a Replication Server from the ID Server.
- sysadmin dump\_file specifies an alternate log file for use when a stable queue is dumped.
- sysadmin dump\_queue dumps the contents of a stable queue.
- sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade updates the route version to Replication Server 12.0.
- sysadmin log\_first\_tran writes the first transaction in a Data Server Interface (DSI) queue to the exceptions log.
- sysadmin purge\_all\_open purges all open transactions from the inbound queue.
- sysadmin purge\_first\_open purges the first open transaction from the inbound queue.
- sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate removes all references to the primary Replication Server from a Replication Server at a replicate site.
- sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments restores backlogged transactions so that they can be reapplied to the database.
- sysadmin set\_dsi\_generation changes a database generation number in the RSSD to prevent Replication Server from reapplying transactions in the stable queue after a replicate database is restored.
- sysadmin site\_version sets the site version level.

- sysadmin sqm\_purge\_queue removes all messages from a Replication Server Interface (RSI) stable queue.
- sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command restores a deleted message in a stable queue.
- sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command deletes a single message in a stable queue.
- sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue dumps the transaction cache for each inbound or DSI queue.
- sysadmin subscribe\_truncate\_table sets the subscribe truncate table
  option for subscriptions to a table, enabling or disabling replication of the
  truncate table command.
- sysadmin system\_version sets the minimum Replication Server version level for the replication system.

## **Recovery commands**

Use these commands to coordinate recovery after a database is reloaded or when Replication Server stable queues fail.

**Warning!** Many of these commands should be used with caution and only in very restricted circumstances. Make sure to check the associated documentation carefully before you use them.

- suspend log transfer disconnects a RepAgent or LTM from a Replication Server and prevents either from connecting.
- resume log transfer allows a RepAgent thread or LTM to connect to the Replication Server.
- resume queue restarts a stable queue stopped after receiving a messager larger than 16K bytes. Applicable only when the Replication Server version is 12.5 or later and the site version is 12.1 or earlier.
- allow connections places Replication Server in recovery mode for specified databases.
- ignore loss allows Replication Server to accept messages after a loss is detected.
- rebuild queues rebuilds Replication Server stable queues.

• set log recovery – places Replication Server in log recovery mode for a database.

For detailed recovery procedures, see Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

# CHAPTER 2 Topics

This chapter contains information on these topics:

Name	Page
Datatypes	21
Identifiers	32
Reserved words	35
Support for Adaptive Server	36

# **Datatypes**

Replication Server directly supports the Sybase datatypes shown in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Replication Server-supported datatypes

Datatype class	Datatypes
Exact numeric (integer)	int, smallint, tinyint, rs_address
Exact numeric (decimal)	decimal, numeric, identity
Approximate numeric (floating point)	float, real
Character	char(n), varchar(n), text
Money	money, smallmoney
Date/time	datetime, smalldatetime, date, time
Binary	binary(n), varbinary(n), image, rawobject, rawobject in row
Bit	bit
Unicode	unichar, univarchar
Java	rawobject, rawobject in row
Datatype definitions	See "Datatype definitions" on page 32.

RCL indirectly supports these Sybase datatypes:

- double precision
- nchar, nvarchar

These datatypes are not supported:

The timestamp datatype

A column defined with a timestamp datatype can only be updated by Adaptive Server.

If you need to replicate data from a column that has a timestamp datatype in the primary table to a column in a replicate table, do not create the column in the replicate table with a timestamp datatype. If you do, when the replicate row is inserted, Adaptive Server generates error 272, "Can't update timestamp through rep server."

To replicate a timestamp from the primary table, define a column on the replicate side as varbinary(8), and do the same in the replication definition.

Another option is not to replicate the timestamp. Instead, add a column to the replicate table with a timestamp datatype, and allow Adaptive Server to fill that replicate table column when the replication occurs. Note that the column with the timestamp datatype on the replicate side will not match the timestamp on the primary side.

- The optional precision argument of the float datatype
- The optional precision and scale arguments of the exact decimal datatypes
- User-defined datatypes

Data in columns with unsupported datatypes can be replicated if you create the replication definition using one of the supported datatypes shown in Table 2-1. For example, to replicate a double precision column, define the column as float in the replication definition. To replicate a timestamp column, define the column as binary(8) in the replication definition. To replicate a column with a user-defined datatype, use the underlying datatype in the replication definition.

To replicate data stored in columns of type nchar or nvarchar in the Adaptive Server, use the char and varchar Replication Server datatypes, respectively. The only difference is that the length units in nchar and nvarchar refer to the number of characters in the native character set of the Adaptive Server, and the length units in char and varchar always refer to bytes.

To get the length of the corresponding Replication Server char and varchar datatypes, multiply the declared length of the nchar or nvarchar datatype by the value of the Adaptive Server global variable @@ncharsize.

For example, if @@ncharsize is 1 (true for all single-byte character sets like iso\_1, cp850, cp437, roman8, and mac), there is a one-to-one correspondence and the declared lengths are the same. If @@ncharsize is 2 (true for some multibyte character sets like Shift-JIS and EUC-JIS), multiply the declared length of the nchar and nvarchar datatypes by 2 and declare them as char and varchar in the replication definition.

The following sections describe the supported datatypes. For more information about Adaptive Server datatypes, see the *Adaptive Server Reference Manual*.

## **Exact numeric (integer) datatypes**

Replication Server supports these exact numeric (integer) datatypes:

int – whole numbers between  $-2^{31}$  and  $-2^{31}$  -1 (-2,147,483,648 and 2,147,483,647), inclusive.

smallint – whole numbers between  $-2^{15}$  and  $2^{15}$  –1 (-32,768 and -32,767), inclusive.

tinyint – positive whole numbers between 0 and 255, inclusive.

The rs\_address datatype, which uses the underlying datatype int, is used in a special method of subscription resolution. For more information about the rs\_address datatype, see create subscription. See also "Bitmap Subscriptions" in Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

#### **Exact numeric (decimal) datatypes**

Replication Server supports the following exact numeric (decimal) datatypes:

decimal – exact decimal numbers between  $-10^{38}$  and  $10^{38}$  -1, inclusive. numeric – exact decimal numbers between  $-10^{38}$  and  $10^{38}$  -1, inclusive.

When you create a replication definition, omit the length and precision from numeric datatype declarations. Replication Server processes numeric values without affecting precision.

Identity columns use numeric underlying datatype, with exact decimal numbers of scale 0 between 1 and  $10^{38}$  -1, inclusive.

When you create a replication definition for a table that contains an identity column, specify "identity" as the datatype for the column.

This command is applied to the replicated table *before* an insert command:

```
set identity_insert table_name on
```

This command is applied to the replicated table *after* an insert command:

```
set identity_insert table_name off
```

Identity columns are never updated by the update command.

If a table contains an identity column, the maintenance user must be the owner of the table (or must be the "dbo" user or aliased to the "dbo" login name) at the replicate database in order to use the Transact-SQL identity\_insert option.

## Approximate numeric (floating point) datatypes

There are two approximate numeric (floating point) datatypes:

- float positive or negative floating point numbers. Precision and number of significant digits are machine-dependent. Storage size is 8 bytes.
- real like float except the storage size is 4 bytes.

#### **Character datatypes**

- char(n) any combination of up to 255 single-byte letters, symbols, and numbers. Specify the maximum size of the string with *n*. A char value can contain 0 characters, but *n* must be between 1 and 255. A multibyte string cannot exceed 255 bytes.
- varchar(n) any combination of up to 255 single-byte letters, symbols, and numbers. Specify the maximum size of the string with *n*. A varchar value can contain 0 characters if it is defined to allow null values, but *n* must be between 1 and 255. A multibyte string cannot exceed 255 bytes.

The difference between char and varchar data is the way the values are stored in Adaptive Server databases. Replication Server treats them as equivalent types, but maintains the distinction so that the storage method is the same in primary and replicate databases.

text – variable-length character columns up to 2,147,483,647 bytes in length. Replication Server does not support datatype conversion of text data. This means if your replication definition declares a column as text, the primary table's columns must be text.

#### Entry format for character data

Literal char, varchar, and text values must be enclosed in single quotation marks.

You can embed single quotation marks in char and varchar literals in two ways. Use two consecutive quotation marks to represent a single embedded quotation mark, as in this example:

```
'''You can have cake if you bake it,'' Ed claims.'
```

The first and last quotation marks delimit the character string. The two internal pairs of quotation marks are interpreted as embedded single quotation marks.

Replication Server generates single quotation marks when it substitutes a character value for a variable in a function string template. For more information, see create function string.

## Money datatypes

The money datatypes hold fixed precision values for currency or monetary values:

- money monetary values between --922,337,203,685,477.5808 and 922,337,203,685,477.5807, with accuracy to 1/10000 of a monetary unit. Storage size is 8 bytes.
- smallmoney monetary values between -214,748.3648 and 214,748.3647, with accuracy to 1/10000 of a monetary unit. Storage size is 4 bytes.

#### Entry format for money data

Precede money and smallmoney literal values with a U.S. dollar sign (\$) to distinguish them from the floating point datatypes. For negative values, place the minus sign after the dollar sign.

Replication Server outputs a dollar sign when it substitutes money and smallmoney values into function string output templates.

#### Date/time, and date and time datatypes

Replication Server supports four datatypes for date and time data:

- datetime dates and times of day between January 1, 1753 and December 31, 9999. Storage size is 8 bytes: 4 bytes for the number of days before or after the base date of January 1, 1900, and 4 bytes for the time, to 1/300 second. Dates before the base date are stored as negative values.
- smalldatetime dates and times of day between January 1, 1900 and June 6, 2079, with accuracy to one minute. Storage size is 4 bytes: one small integer for the number of days after January 1, 1900, and one small integer for the number of minutes since midnight.
- date dates between January 1, 0001, and December 31, 9999. Storage size is 4 bytes. Dates before the base date are stored as negative values.

#### Entry format for date/time values

Enter datetime and smalldatetime values as character strings, enclosed in single quotation marks.

Replication Server encloses datetime values in single quotation marks when it substitutes datetime values into function string output templates. Be sure to consider this when you create function strings that include datetime variables.

The date and time portions of the data are recognized separately; therefore, the time can precede or follow the date. If you omit the time, Replication Server assumes midnight (12:00:00:000AM). If you omit the date, Replication Server assumes January 1, 1900.

Enter times according to these general rules:

- Hours range from 0 to 23; minutes and seconds range from 0 to 59; milliseconds range from 0 to 999.
- A value must have a colon or an "AM" or "PM" indicator to be recognized as a time value.
- You can append "AM" or "PM," with or without an intervening space. 12AM is midnight and 12PM is noon. If you specify AM, the hour must be between 1 and 12 (0 is acceptable in place of 12). If you specify PM, the hour must be between 13 and 23.
- Milliseconds can be preceded by either a colon or a period. If preceded by a colon, the number means thousandths of a second. If preceded by a period, a single digit means tenths of a second, two digits mean hundredths of a second, and three digits mean thousandths of a second. For example, "12:30:20:1" means twenty and one-thousandth of a second past 12:30; "12:30:20.1" means twenty and one-tenth of a second past 12:30.

 You can omit any portion of a time value. If you omit seconds, you must also omit milliseconds. If you omit minutes, you must also omit seconds and milliseconds. Replication Server assumes zero for any omitted part.

Here are some examples of time literals:

```
2:00
14:30
14:30:20
14:30:20:500
4pm
11:41:36 AM
12:48:5.333 pm
```

Enter dates with the month, day, and year in any order, subject to the following rules:

- You can enter the month as a number from 1–12, or use the U.S. English month name or its three-character abbreviation.
- If you use the numeric month, the date parts must be separated with slashes (/), hyphens (-), or periods (.). The date parts must be given in month-day-year order.
- These examples show different ways to enter the date March 15, 1998:

```
3-15-1998
March-15-1998
March 15 1998
15/March/1998
March.15.1998
```

 You can abbreviate U.S. English months to 3 characters. Case is not significant.

```
JAN 9 1998
31 oct 1997
```

 When you use an alphabetic month, the month and day can be followed by a comma. These are valid dates:

```
Nov 17, 1997
1997 Nov, 17,
17 Nov, 1997
```

• You can enter the year with one, two, or four digits. A one- or two-digit year less than 50 is assumed to be in the next (twenty-first) century. A two-digit year greater than or equal to 50 is in the current (twentieth) century.

- Four-digit years are recognized anywhere in a date value. Two-digit years must appear after the day of the month.
- You can omit the day of the month if you use the alphabetic month and a
  four-digit year. The day defaults to the first of the month. You cannot use
  separators other than commas after the month name.

Replication Server interprets these dates as May 1, 1998:

```
May 1998
1998 MAY
may, 1998
```

## **Binary datatypes**

The binary datatypes are:

- binary(n) up to 255 bytes of fixed-length binary data. The binary datatypes are used for storing programming code or pictures, not for numeric values. Specify the maximum byte length of the value with n. A binary value can contain 0 bytes, but n must be between 1 and 255.
- varbinary(n) up to 255 bytes of variable-length binary data. The varbinary datatypes are used for storing programming code or pictures, not for numeric values. Specify the maximum byte length of the value with n. A varbinary value can contain 0 bytes, but n must be between 1 and 255.
  - The difference between binary and varbinary data is the way the values are stored in Adaptive Server databases. Replication Server treats them as equivalent types, but maintains the distinction so that the storage method is the same in primary and replicate databases.
- rawobject in row 255 bytes of variable length binary data. rawobject in row datatype is used to store serialized Java values within the data pages allocated to the table.
  - Replication Server handles rawobject in row data exactly as it handles varbinary data. The base datatype for rawobject in row is varbinary(255). See also "Java datatypes" on page 31.
- image variable-length binary columns up to 2,147,483,647 bytes in length. Replication Server does not support datatype conversion of image data.

rawobject – variable-length binary columns up to 2,147,483,647 bytes in length. The rawobject datatype is used to store serialized Java values.
 Replication Server does not support datatype conversion of rawobject data. This means if your replication definition declares a column as rawobject, the primary table's column must be rawobject.

Replication Server handles rawobject data exactly as it handles image data. The base datatype for rawobject is image. See also "Java datatypes" on page 31.

#### Entry format for binary data

Enter binary, varbinary, image, rawobject, and rawobject in row literal values using the hexadecimal digits 0-9 and A-F (or a-f). Each byte is represented by 2 hexadecimal digits, and the entire value is preceded by "0x". The following example is a 10-byte binary string:

```
0x010305070B0D1113171D
```

Replication Server outputs the "0x" prefix when it substitutes binary values in function string output templates.

#### Bit datatype

The bit datatype is used for Boolean values:

bit – either 1 or 0. Integer values other than 1 or 0 are interpreted as 1.

**Note** The output of a bit datatype is in hex, a format that is invalid for IQ. To get a numeric value instead of a hex representation, use a published datatype of integer or tinyint.

#### **Unicode datatypes**

Replication Server supports two Unicode datatypes, unichar and univarchar. Unicode allows you to mix different languages from different language groups in the same data server.

The unichar and univarchar datatypes behave exactly like the char and varchar datatypes, except that unichar and univarchar are Unicode datatypes and UTF-16 encoded.

unichar and univarchar values are always stored in UTF-16, regardless of Replication Server's default character set. unichar is equivalent to char with respect to syntax and semantics; it is a fixed-width, non-nullable datatype. univarchar is equivalent to varchar; it is a variable-width, nullable datatype.

#### You can:

- Replicate unichar and univarchar columns to replicate and standby databases
- Use unichar and univarchar columns in the primary key of a replication definition
- Use unichar and univarchar columns as searchable columns in a replication definition and in the where clauses of associated subscriptions and articles
- Use unichar and univarchar columns as searchable columns in a function replication definition and in the where clauses of associated subscriptions and articles
- Use unichar and univarchar columns when replicating to or from heterogeneous data servers

Replication Server supports unichar and univarchar data even when Replication Server's default character set is not UTF-8. For example, Replication Server supports a scenario in which the default character set of the primary and replicate databases is UTF-8, and Replication Server's default character set is ISO-1. However, such a scenario may restrict the use of non-ASCII characters in the replication definition's where clause. If the Replication Server default character set is not UTF-8, Replication Server can replicate only unichar and univarchar characters in the ASCII-7 code range.

**Note** Adaptive Server supports Unicode datatypes only when the server's default character set is UTF-8. If you are using non-Sybase data servers, see your server's documentation for Unicode requirements.

#### Upgrade issues

To use the unichar and univarchar datatypes, you must be running Replication Server version 12.5 or later, and the site version must be 12.5 or later.

Use the RSMServer route upgrade utility to copy replication definitions referencing unichar and univarchar datatypes from upstream Replication Servers.

#### Mixed version issues

In a mixed-version Replication Server environment, the following apply:

- A replication definition created with unichar or univarchar columns is not propagated to Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier.
- A replication definition subscribed by Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier cannot be altered to add unichar or univarchar columns.
- A replication definition altered to add unichar or univarchar columns is dropped from Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier. The oldest replication definition compatible with Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier is propagated to Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier.
- A replication definition created with unichar or univarchar columns is propagated to Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier if the unichar or univarchar columns are removed.

#### Java datatypes

Java columns pass through the replication system as either of two Replication Server datatypes:

- As rawobject, in which the information is stored in the database in a separate location in the same way that image data is stored. The base datatype of rawobject is image. rawobject is the default datatype for Java columns in Replication Server.
- As rawobject in row, in which the information is stored in the database on consecutive data pages allocated to the table in the same way that char data is stored. The base datatype of rawobject in row is varbinary.

rawobject and rawobject in row datatypes are compatible only with their base datatypes. They are not compatible with each other. That is, you cannot replicate rawobject data to rawobject in row data or vice versa. See also "Binary datatypes" on page 28.

The rs\_subcmp reconciliation utility treats Java datatypes as their base datatypes.

#### **Datatype definitions**

Sybase provides a set of data definitions and datatype classes. You can use them to change the datatype of column values when you replicate between:

- Sybase data servers
- Sybase data servers and non-Sybase data servers
- Homogeneous non-Sybase data servers
- Heterogeneous non-Sybase data servers

A datatype definition describes a non-Sybase datatype in terms of a base Replication Server native datatype. The base datatype determines the maximum and minimum length associated with the datatype definition and provides defaults for other datatype attributes. The base datatype also defines the delimiters associated with the datatype definition.

Each datatype class contains datatype definitions for a specific data server. The datatype classes are:

- Adaptive Server rs\_sqlserver\_udd\_class
- Adaptive Server Anywhere rs\_asa\_udd\_class
- DB2 rs db2 udd class
- Informix rs\_informix\_udd\_class
- Microsoft SQL Server rs\_msss\_udd\_class
- Oracle rs oracle udd class

For a list and description of supported datatype definitions for each datatype class, see the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

## **Identifiers**

Identifiers are symbolic names for objects—databases, tables, replication definitions, publications, subscriptions, functions, parameters, function string variables, and so on.

Identifiers are 1–30 bytes long.

If an identifier is not enclosed in quotes, its first character must be an ASCII letter. Subsequent characters can be ASCII letters, digits, or the \$ or \_ character. Embedded spaces are not allowed.

Identifiers that begin with the characters "rs\_" are reserved for Replication Server. See "Reserved words" on page 35 for a list of other reserved words.

You can use reserved words for identifiers by enclosing the identifiers in double quotes. When you use quotes, you can also use embedded spaces and otherwise prohibited characters, such as !@#\$%^&\*(), and 8-bit and multibyte characters. Replication Server strips any trailing blanks from the end of the identifier, even if you have placed it within quotes. For example:

```
check subscription "publishers_sub"
   for "publishers_rep"
   with replicate at "SYDNEY_DS"."pubs2"
```

**Warning!** Adaptive Server allows you to place identifiers within quotes when you set quoted\_identifier to on. This lets you use reserved words for Adaptive Server object names. However, Replication Server does not recognize identifiers in quotes in the commands that it sends to Adaptive Server, so you cannot use Transact-SQL keywords as names for replicated Adaptive Server objects.

If necessary, you can alter function strings to place quotes around identifiers for replicated objects.

Enclose variable names in function string templates in question marks. For example, this variable name could be used in a function string to refer to a primary database:

#### Name space for identifiers

The name space of an identifier is the scope in which Replication Server recognizes it. A data server name, for example, has a global name space because the name can be used for only one data server in the entire replicated data system. A column name, on the other hand, has table scope; it must be qualified with the name of the table because more than one table can have a column with the same name.

Table 2-2 shows the Replication Server name space for each identifier.

Table 2-2: Name space for Replication Server identifiers

Identifier type	Name space
Article	Publication
Column	Table
Data server	Global
Database	Data server
Error class	Global
Function-string class	Global
Function	Replication definition. User-defined functions used for asynchronous procedures executed in Adaptive Server databases must have globally unique names, unless a table replication definition is specified in the procedure.
Function replication definition	Global
Parameter	Function
Publication	Primary data server and database
Replication definition	Global
Replication Server	Global
Subscription	Replication definition, replicate data server, and database. Subscriptions must have globally unique names.
User	Replication Server
Variable	Function or table

You should adopt a naming convention for replication definitions and other Replication Server objects with global scope to ensure that names remain unique in the global name space.

**Warning!** Identifiers with global name space must be managed carefully. Replication Server cannot detect all duplications in the global name space immediately, but errors may occur later.

Identifiers with a name space other than global sometimes must be qualified. For example, the syntax for many Replication Server commands includes an at clause, which identifies the data server and database where a table is located:

#### at data server.database

In a correctly configured system, all servers will use the same sort order. If servers do not use the same sort order, different servers will compare identifiers inconsistently, which can lead to abnormal behavior in the network.

0 0 tiv (0

## **Reserved words**

aha=

The words in Table 2-3 are reserved Replication Server keywords. Although the words are shown in lowercase, Replication Server is not case-sensitive. Therefore, all combinations of uppercase and lowercase letters are reserved. Replication Server also reserves all keywords and identifiers beginning with "rs\_".

Table 2-3: Replication Server reserved words

	action	activate	active
add	admin	_af	after
all	allow	alter	always_rep
always_replicate	and	_ap	article
articles	_apd	append	applied
_ar	as	assign	at
before	begin	_bf	_bg
changed	_ch	check	ci
class	_cm	columns	commit
configure	connect	connection	connections
controller	create	database	datarow
debug	define	definition	deliver
description	disconnect	distribute	distribution
distributor	_dr	drop	drop_repdef
_ds	dsi_suspended	dump	enable
error	exec	execute	_fi
first	for	from	function and functions
get	grant	_ha	hastext
		in	
holdlock	ignore	III	incrementally
holdlock internal_use_only	ignore into	installjava	incrementally _instj
internal_use_only	into	installjava	_instj
internal_use_only _isbinary	into _isb	installjava _jar	_instj key
internal_use_only _isbinary language	into _isb large	installjava _jar last	_instj key load
internal_use_only _isbinary language log	into _isb large logical	installjava _jar last loss	_instj key load maintenance
internal_use_only _isbinary language log map	into _isb large logical marker	installjava _jar last loss materialization	_instj key load maintenance message
internal_use_only _isbinary language log map _mbf	into _isb large logical marker min_before	installjava _jar last loss materialization minimal	_instj key load maintenance message min_row
internal_use_only _isbinary language log map _mbf move	intoisb large logical marker min_beforemr	installjava _jar last loss materialization minimal name	_instj key load maintenance message min_row named
internal_use_only _isbinary language log map _mbf move _ne	intoisb large logical marker min_beforemr never_rep	installjava _jar last loss materialization minimal name new	_instj key load maintenance message min_row named next

off	on	only	open_xact
or	output	overwrite	owner
parameters	parent	partition	passthru
password	primary	procedures	public
publication	purge	queue	queues
_rc	rebuild	reconfigure	recover
recovery	reject	remove	repfunc
replay	rep_if_changed	replicate	replicate_if_changed
replication	resume	retry	revoke
_rf	_rl	rollback	route
row	rpc	rsrpc	scan
search	segment	select	send
sendallxacts	seq	server	set
shutdown	site	size	skip
source	sqlddl	standby	starting
string	subscribe	subscription	suspend
suspension	switch	sysadmin	sys_sp
system	table and tables	textcol	textlen
_tl	_tn	to	_tp
tpinit	tpnull	_tr	trace
tran	transaction and	transfer	truncate
	transactions		
truncation	twosave	update	use
user	username	using	validate
verify	vers	wait	warmstdb
_wh	where	with	without
writetext	_yd	yielding	zerolen
_zl			

# **Support for Adaptive Server**

This section outlines specific Replication Server support for Adaptive Server. Replication Server supports international customers by providing:

• Support for all Sybase-supported character sets, including 8-bit, multibyte character sets, and Unicode character sets

- Support for all Sybase-supported sort orders, including non-binary sort orders and Unicode sort orders
- Localization of Replication Server messages into English, French, German, and Japanese languages
- Support for Replication Server logical page size, number of columns and columns size, number of arguments for stored procedures

The following information describes these features. For guidelines on designing a replication system in an international environment, refer to Chapter 7, "International Replication Design Considerations," in the *Replication Server Design Guide*.

## **Character set support**

Replication Server supports all Sybase-supported character sets and performs character set conversion of data and identifiers, as needed. The following guidelines apply to character set conversion:

- Replication Server, like all Sybase software, cannot convert between single-byte character data and multibyte character data.
- Identifiers, such as table and column names, that contain multibyte characters or single-byte characters with the high bit set must be enclosed in double quotes.

#### Specifying character sets

You specify character sets with the *RS\_charset* parameter in the Replication Server configuration file. You can also specify a character set for writing the Replication Server configuration file. This parameter is CONFIG\_charset.

For replication to work properly, the Replication Server's character set must be the same as the character set of the data servers it controls. It should also be compatible with the character sets of all other Replication Servers in your system.

If you are using an LTM with SQL Server databases, you can specify character sets with the LTM\_charset parameter in the Replication Server configuration file. This character set must be compatible with the Replication Server's character set.

#### Character set conversion

Replication Server performs character set conversion on data and identifiers between primary and replicate databases. However, Replication Server does not perform character set conversion between incompatible character sets. If the character sets are compatible, but one or more characters are not common to both character sets, a question mark (?) is substituted for the unrecognized characters.

A configuration parameter in the rs\_config system table, dsi\_charset\_convert, gives you options for how Replication Server handles character set conversion. You set this parameter with the alter connection command. For more information about these options, see alter connection on page 105.

rs\_get\_charset system function

Each time Replication Server connects to a data server, it executes rs\_get\_charset, which obtains the character set used by the data server. If it is not what is expected, Replication Server prints a warning message to the error log file. For more information, see rs\_get\_charset on page 360.

#### Sort order support

Replication Server uses sort order, or collating sequence, to determine how character data and identifiers are compared and ordered. Replication Server supports all Sybase-supported sort orders, including non-binary sort orders. Non-binary sort orders are necessary for the correct ordering of character data and identifiers in European languages.

You specify sort orders with the *RS\_sortorder* parameter in the Replication Server configuration file. You can specify any Sybase-supported sort order that is compatible with your character set.

For replication to work properly, all sort orders in your replication system should be the same.

If you are using an LTM with SQL Server databases, you can specify sort order with the LTM\_sortorder parameter in the Replication Server configuration file.

rs\_get\_sortorder system function Each time Replication Server connects to a data server, it executes rs\_get\_sortorder, which obtains the sort order used by the data server. If it is not what is expected, Replication Server prints a warning message to the error log file. For more information, see rs\_get\_sortorder on page 363.

#### Message language support

Replication Server can print messages in French, German, and Japanese to the error log and to clients. You specify languages with the *RS\_language* parameter in the Replication Server configuration file.

You can specify any language to which the Replication Server has been localized that is compatible with your character set. English is the default language and is compatible with all Sybase character sets.

Stored procedure messages

The rs\_msgs system table stores localized error messages used during installation and by the Replication Server stored procedures that manage the RSSD. For details about this system table, see rs\_queuemsg.

## Extended page- and column-size support

Replication Server version 12.5 and later supports the extended limits supported by Adaptive Server version 12.5 and later. Replication Server supports:

- A choice of logical page sizes: 2K, 4K, 8K, or 16K
- Larger rows (to the limit of the page size)
- Wider columns (to the limit of the page size)
- Wider index keys
- More columns per table
- Larger messages (greater than 16K bytes)

For more information about extended limits in Replication Server, see Chapter 3, "Managing Replicated Tables", in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

# CHAPTER 3 Replication Server Commands

This chapter contains the reference pages for the RCL commands.

Table 3-1 provides a brief description of the commands in this chapter.

Table 3-1: RCL commands

Command	Description
abort switch	Aborts the switch active command, unless Replication Server has gone too far in the active switch process to abort it.
activate subscription	For a subscription to a replication definition or a publication, starts the distribution of updates from the primary to the replicate database and sets the subscription status to ACTIVE.
add partition	Makes a partition available to Replication Server. A partition can be a disk partition or an operating system file.
admin disk_space	Displays use of each disk partition accessed by the Replication Server.
admin echo	Returns the string entered by the user.
admin get_generation	Retrieves the generation number for a primary database.
admin health	Displays the status of the Replication Server.
admin log_name	Displays the path to the current log file.
admin logical_status	Displays status information for logical connections.
admin pid	Displays the process ID of the Replication Server.
admin quiesce_check	Determines if the queues in the Replication Server have been quiesced.
admin quiesce_force_rsi	Determines whether a Replication Server is quiescent and forces it to deliver and obtain acknowledgments for messages in RSI queues.
admin rssd_name	Displays the names of the data server and database for the RSSD.
admin security_property	Displays information about supported network-based security mechanisms and security services.
admin security_setting	Displays network-based security parameters and values for the Replication Server.
admin set_log_name	Closes the existing Replication Server log file and opens a new log file.
admin show_connections	Displays information about all connections from the Replication Server to data servers and to other Replication Servers.
admin show_function_classes	Displays the names of existing function-string classes and their parent classes, and indicates the number of levels of inheritance.
admin show_route_versions	Displays the version number of routes that originate at the Replication Server and routes that terminate at the Replication Server.
admin show_site_version	Displays the site version of the Replication Server.

Command	Description
admin sqm_readers	Displays the read and delete points of the threads that are reading a stable queue.
admin statistics	Displays information and statistics about Replication Server counters.
admin statistics, flush_status	Displays the flushing status for all counters.
admin statistics, reset	Resets all counters that can be reset.
admin stats_config_module	Enables or disables flushing of metrics to the RSSD for one or all modules.
admin	Controls flushing of metrics to the RSSD for connections.
stats_config_connection	
admin stats_config_route	Controls flushing of metrics to the RSSD for routes.
admin	Enables or disables sampling by intrusive counters.
stats_intrusive_counter	
admin time	Displays the current time of Replication Server.
admin translate	Performs a datatype translation on a value, displaying the results in delimited literal format.
admin version	Displays the version number of the Replication Server software.
admin who	Displays information about threads running in the Replication Server.
admin who_is_down	Displays information about Replication Server threads that are not running.
admin who_is_up	Displays information about Replication Server threads that are running.
allow connections	Places Replication Server in recovery mode for specified databases.
alter connection	Changes the attributes of a database connection.
alter database replication definition	Changes an existing database replication definition.
alter function	Adds parameters to a user-defined function.
alter function replication definition	Changes an existing function replication definition.
alter function string	Replaces an existing function string.
alter function string class	Alters a function-string class, specifying whether it should be a base class or a derived class.
alter logical connection	Disables or enables the Distributor thread for a logical connection, changes attributes of a logical connection, and enables or disables replication of truncate table to the standby database.
alter queue	Specifies the behavior of the stable queue that encounters a large message of greater than 16K bytes. Applicable only when the Replication Server version is 12.5 or later and the site version is 12.1 or earlier.
alter replication definition	Changes an existing replication definition.
alter route	Changes the attributes of a route from the current Replication Server to a remote Replication Server.
alter user	Changes a user's password.
assign action	Assigns Replication Server error-handling actions to data server errors received by the DSI thread.

Command	Description
check publication	Finds the status of a publication and the number of articles the publication contains.
check subscription	Finds the materialization status of a subscription to a replication definition or a publication.
configure connection	Changes the attributes of a database connection.
configure logical connection	Changes attributes of a logical connection.
configure replication server	Sets characteristics of the Replication Server, including network-based security.
configure route	Changes the attributes of a route from the current Replication Server to a remote Replication Server.
create article	Creates an article for a table or function replication definition and specifies the publication that is to contain the article.
create connection	Adds a database to the replication system and sets configuration parameters for the connection. To create a connection for an Adaptive Server database, use Sybase Central or rs_init.
create database replication definition	Creates a replication definition for replicating a database or a database object.
create error class	Creates an error class.
create function	Creates a user-defined function.
create function replication definition	Creates a function replication definition and user-defined function for a stored procedure that is to be replicated.
create function string	Adds a function string to a function string class. Replication Server uses function strings to generate instructions for data servers.
create function string class	Creates a function string class.
create logical connection	Creates a logical connection. Replication Server uses logical connections to manage warm standby applications.
create publication	Creates a publication for tables or stored procedures that are to be replicated as a group to one or more subscribing replicate databases.
create replication definition	Creates a replication definition for a table that is to be replicated.
create route	Designates the route to use for a connection from the current Replication Server to a remote Replication Server.
create subscription	Creates and initializes a subscription and materializes subscription data. The subscription may be for a database replication definition, a table replication definition, a function replication definition, or a publication.
create user	Adds a new user login name to a Replication Server.
define subscription	Adds a subscription to the Replication Server system tables, but does not materialize or activate the subscription. The subscription may be for a database replication definition, a table replication definition, a function replication definition, or for a publication. This command begins the process of bulk subscription materialization, or the process of refreshing a publication subscription.
drop article	Drops an article and optionally drops its replication definition.
drop connection	Removes a database from the replication system.

Command	Description
drop database replication definition	Drops an existing database replication definition.
drop error class	Drops an error class and any actions associated with it.
drop function	Drops a user-defined function and its function strings.
drop function replication definition	Drops a function replication definition and its user-defined function.
drop function string	Drops a function string for a function string class.
drop function string class	Drops a function string class.
drop logical connection	Drops a logical connection. Logical connections are used to manage warm standby applications.
drop partition	Removes a disk partition from the Replication Server.
drop publication	Drops a publication and all of its articles, and optionally drops the replication definitions for the articles.
drop replication definition	Drops a replication definition and its functions.
drop route	Closes the route to another Replication Server.
drop subscription	Drops a subscription to a database replication definition, table replication definition, function replication definition, article, or publication.
drop user	Drops a Replication Server user login name.
grant	Assigns permissions to users.
ignore loss	Allows Replication Server to accept messages after it detects a loss.
move primary	Changes the primary Replication Server for an error class or a function string class.
rebuild queues	Rebuilds Replication Server stable queues.
resume connection	Resumes a suspended connection.
resume distributor	Resumes a suspended Distributor thread for a connection to a database.s
resume log transfer	Allows the RepAgent (or LTM) to connect to the Replication Server.
resume queue	Restarts a stable queue stopped after being passed a message larger than 16K bytes. Applicable only when the Replication Server version is 12.5 or later and the site version has not been similarly upgraded.
resume route	Resumes a suspended route.
revoke	Revokes permissions from users.
route_upgrade	Upgrades the specified route for use with Replication Server 11.5 and later.
route_upgrade_recovery	This is an RSM Server command that recovers a failed route upgrade or route upgrade recovery.
route_upgrade_status	This is an RSM Server command that displays the routes that need to be upgraded or recovered.
set autocorrection	Prevents failures that would otherwise be caused by missing or duplicate rows in a replicated table.
set log recovery	Specifies databases whose logs are to be recovered from offline dumps.

Command	Description
set proxy	Switches to another user.
shutdown	Shuts down a Replication Server.
suspend connection	Suspends a connection to a database.
suspend distributor	Suspends the Distributor thread for a connection to a primary database.
suspend log transfer	Disconnects a RepAgent (or LTM) from a Replication Server and prevents a RepAgent (or LTM) from connecting.
suspend route	Suspends a route to another Replication Server.
switch active	Changes the active database in a warm standby application.
sysadmin apply_truncate_table	Turns on or off the "subscribe to truncate table" option for all existing subscriptions to a particular table, enabling or disabling replication of truncate table.
sysadmin dropdb	Drops a database from the ID Server.
sysadmin dropldb	Drops a logical database from the ID Server.
sysadmin drop_queue	Deletes a stable queue. Use this command to drop a failed materialization queue.
sysadmin droprs	Drops a Replication Server from the ID Server.
sysadmin dump_file	Specifies an alternative log file name for use when dumping a Replication Server stable queue.
sysadmin dump_queue	Dumps the contents of a Replication Server stable queue.
sysadmin erssd	Displays Embedded Replication Server System Database name, schedule, backup directory, and ERSSD file locations. Used with options, this command performs unscheduled backups and moves ERSSD files.
sysadmin fast_route_upgrade	Updates the route version to the site version of the lower of the primary or replicate Replication Server.
sysadmin hibernate_off	Turns off hibernation mode for the Replication Server and returns it to an active state.
sysadmin hibernate_on	Turns on hibernation mode for (or suspends) the Replication Server.
sysadmin log_first_tran	Writes the first transaction in a DSI queue into the exceptions log.
sysadmin purge_all_open	Purges all open transactions from an inbound queue of a Replication Server.
sysadmin purge_first_open	Purges the first open transaction from the inbound queue of a Replication Server.
sysadmin purge_route_at_replicate	Removes all references to a primary Replication Server from a replicate Replication Server.
sysadmin restore_dsi_saved_segments	Restores backlogged transactions.
sysadmin set_dsi_generation	Changes a database generation number in the Replication Server to prevent the application of transactions in the DSI stable queue after a replicate database is restored.
sysadmin site_version	Sets the site version number for the Replication Server. This lets you use the software features in the corresponding release, and prevents you from downgrading to an earlier release.
sysadmin sqm_purge_queue	Purges all messages from a stable queue.

Command	Description
sysadmin	Undeletes a message in a stable queue.
sqm_unzap_command	
sysadmin	Deletes a single message in a stable queue.
sqm_zap_command	
sysadmin sqt_dump_queue	Dumps the transaction cache for an inbound queue or a DSI queue.
sysadmin system_version	Displays or sets the system-wide version number for the replication system,
	allowing you to use the software features in the corresponding release level.
validate publication	Sets the status of a publication to VALID, allowing new subscriptions to be created for the publication.
validate subscription	For a subscription to a replication definition or a publication, sets the subscription status to VALID. This command is part of the bulk materialization process, or part of the process of refreshing a publication subscription.
wait for create standby	A blocking command that allows a client session in the Replication Server to wait for the standby database creation process to complete.
wait for switch	A blocking command that allows a client session in the Replication Server to wait for the switch to the new active database to complete.

#### abort switch

Description

Aborts the switch active command, unless Replication Server has gone too far in the active switch process to abort it. The switch active command changes the active database in a warm standby application.

Syntax

abort switch for logical\_ds.logical\_db

**Parameters** 

logical\_ds

The data server name for the logical connection.

logical\_db

The database name for the logical connection.

Examples

**Example 1** Replication Server has gone too far in the active switch process to cancel. Wait for the switch to complete and enter another switch active command to return to the original active database.

abort switch for LDS.pubs2

Switch for logical connection LDS.pubs2 is beyond the point where it can be aborted. Abort command fails.

**Example 2** Replication Server has aborted the active switch. The active database has not changed.

abort switch for LDS.pubs2

Switch for logical connection LDS.pubs2 has been aborted.

Usage

- The abort switch command attempts to cancel the switch active command.
- If there is no switch in progress for the logical connection, Replication Server returns an error message.
- If the command cancels the active switch successfully, you may have to restart the RepAgent (or LTM) for the active database.
- The switch active command cannot be cancelled after it reaches a certain point. If this is the case, you must wait for the switch active to complete. Then use switch active again to return to the original active database.

Permissions

abort switch requires sa permissions.

See also

switch active, admin logical\_status, wait for switch

## activate subscription

Description For a subscription to a replication definition or a publication, starts the

distribution of updates from the primary to the replicate database and sets the

subscription status to ACTIVE. This command is part of the bulk materialization process, or part of the process of refreshing a publication

subscription.

Syntax activate subscription sub\_name

for { table\_rep\_def | function\_rep\_def |

publication *pub\_name* | database replication definition *db\_repdef* 

with primary at data\_server.database }

with replicate at data\_server.database [with suspension [at active replicate only]]

Parameters sub name

The name of the subscription to be activated.

for table rep def

Specifies the name of the table replication definition the subscription is for.

for function\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the subscription is for.

for publication pub\_name

Specifies the name of the publication the subscription is for.

for database replication definition db repdef

Specifies the name of the database replication definition the subscription is for.

with primary at data server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database. Use this clause only with a subscription for a publication.

with replicate at data server.database

Specifies the location of the replicate data. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application that uses logical connections,

data\_server.database is the name of the logical data server and database.

with suspension

Suspends the Data Server Interface (DSI) for the replicate database after changing the subscription status. While the DSI is suspended, Replication Server holds updates for the replicate database in a stable queue. After you load the initial data and resume the DSI, Replication Server applies the updates. In a warm standby application, this clause suspends the active database DSI and the standby DSI.

with suspension at active replicate only

In a warm standby application, suspends the active database DSI but not the standby DSI.

**Example 1** Activates the subscription titles\_sub for the table replication definition titles\_rep, where the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2. This command suspends the DSI.

```
activate subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
with suspension
```

**Example 2** Activates the subscription myproc\_sub for the function replication definition myproc\_rep, where the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

```
activate subscription myproc_sub
for myproc_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 3** Activates the subscription pubs2\_sub for the publication pubs2\_pub, where the primary database is TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 and the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

```
activate subscription pubs2_sub
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

- Use activate subscription to activate a subscription at the primary and replicate Replication Servers. The subscription can be to a table replication definition, function replication definition, or publication.
- This command begins the second step in the bulk materialization process. The first step is the creation of the subscription using define subscription.
- To complete bulk materialization, load the data from media, resume the connection to the replicate database if it was suspended, and execute validate subscription.

Examples

Usage

- Execute activate subscription at the Replication Server where you created the subscription.
- activate subscription changes the status of a subscription from DEFINED to ACTIVE. Subsequent updates at the primary data server are distributed through the primary Replication Server.
- If you have added any new articles to a publication with an existing subscription, you must refresh the publication subscription by materializing the new data in order to create subscriptions for the new articles.

After using define subscription to begin this process, use activate subscription to activate the new article subscriptions. Then manually load the subscription data for the new article subscriptions, and use validate subscription to validate the publication subscription.

- When you activate a publication subscription, all of its article subscriptions are activated at the same time, rather than one at a time.
- This command modifies RSSD tables at multiple sites. Use check subscription at the primary and replicate Replication Servers to see the effects on each.
- For more information about subscription materialization, see Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

#### The with suspension clause

- When you use the with suspension clause, activate subscription suspends
  the DSI after changing the subscription status. This prevents the replicate
  Replication Server from sending updates for the replicated table before the
  subscription data is loaded.
  - After the data is loaded at the replicate site, execute resume connection to apply the updates. If you do not use with suspension, you should prohibit updates to the primary version until after the subscription is materialized.
- If the database is part of a warm standby application, the with suspension clause suspends the DSI for the active database and standby DSI after changing the subscription status. This allows you to load the data into both databases before allowing updates to continue in the active database.

If you load the data into the active database with logging (for example, by using logged bcp or by executing transactions in the active database), use the clause with suspension at active replicate only, so that the standby DSI is not suspended. In this case, you do not have to load the subscription data into the standby database because it is replicated from the active database.

Permissions

activate subscription can be executed by users with "create object" permission at the replicate Replication Server and "primary subscribe" permission at the primary Replication Server.

See also

check subscription, create subscription, define subscription, drop subscription, resume connection, validate subscription

## add partition

Description

Makes a partition available to Replication Server. A partition can be a disk partition or an operating system file.

Syntax

add partition *logical\_name* on 'physical\_name' with size size [starting at vstart]

**Parameters** 

logical name

A name for the partition. The name must conform to the rules for identifiers. The name is also used in the drop partition command.

physical\_name

The full specification of the partition. This name must be enclosed in single quotation marks.

size

The size, in megabytes, of the partition.

starting at *vstart* 

specifies the number of megabytes (*vstart*) to offset from the beginning of the partition.

Examples

**Example 1** Adds a 20MB partition named P1 on the device named /dev/rsd0a.

```
add partition P1 on '/dev/rsd0a' with size 20
```

**Example 2** Adds a 20MB partition named P1 on the device named /dev/rsd0a. Since an offset of 1MB is specified, however, the total usable partition space available to Replication Server is 19MB.

```
add partition P1 on '/dev/rsd0a' with size 20 starting at 1
```

Usage

- Replication Server uses partitions for stable message queues. The message queues hold data until it is sent to its destination.
- Increasing the available disk space in partitions allows Replication Server to support more routes and database connections and to continue to queue messages during longer failures.
- The maximum size for a partition is 2040MB.
- Disk partitions must not be mounted for use by the operating system and should not be used for any other purpose, such as for swap space or an Adaptive Server disk device.

- Allocate the entire partition to Replication Server. If you allocate part of a partition for Replication Server, you cannot use the remainder for any other purpose. If you use the starting at *vstart* clause, the partition space available to Replication Server is what is left after you subtract the offset size from the total partition size.
- The starting at *vstart* clause makes space available at the beginning of the partition for disk mirroring information.
- You can use operating system files for partitions. However, the operating
  system buffers file I/O, so you may not be able to recover stable queues
  completely following a failure. Therefore, you should only use files for
  partitions in a test environment—unless your operating system does not
  support physical disk partitions.
- If you use an operating system file, you must create it before executing add partition. On UNIX platforms, you can create the file with the touch command. The file can be zero bytes in length; the add partition command extends the file to the specified *size*.
- The "sybase" user should own the disk partition or operating system file
  and must have read and write permissions on it. Users other than "sybase"
  should not have write or read permission on the partition.

Permissions

See also

add partition requires "sa" permission.

admin disk\_space, drop partition

# admin disk\_space

Description Displays use of each disk partition accessed by the Replication Server.

Syntax admin disk\_space

Examples Displays information about the disk partition.

admin disk\_space

Partition	Logical	Part.Id
/dev/hdb2	partition_1	101
Total Segs	Used Segs	State
20	3	ON-LINE

Usage

• Table 3-2 describes the output columns.

Table 3-2: Column descriptions for admin disk\_space output

Column	Description
Partition	Device name used by the Replication Server
Logical	Logical name assigned to the partition
Part.ld	Partition ID
Total Segs	Total number of 1MB segments on a partition
Used Segs	Total segments currently in use by the Replication Server
State	State of this device. Can be:
	• ON-LINE – The device is normal
	• OFF-LINE – The device cannot be found
	• DROPPED – The device has been dropped but has not disappeared (some queues are using it)

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also add partition, admin who, drop partition

#### admin echo

Description Returns the string entered by the user.

Syntax admin echo, character\_string

Parameters character\_string

The character string entered by the user.

Examples The Replication Server returns "hello", the character string entered by the user.

admin echo, hello

echo

\_\_\_\_\_

hello

Use admin echo to determine if the local Replication Server is running.

• This command does not function as a network echo. If you do not enter an

argument, nothing is returned.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

### admin get\_generation

Description Retrieves the generation number for a primary database.

Syntax admin get\_generation, data\_server, database

Parameters data\_server

The data server with the primary database.

database

The database whose generation number you are retrieving.

Examples admin get\_generation, TOKYO\_DS, pubs2

Current generation number for TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 is 0

• The database generation number is the first 2 bytes of the origin queue ID generated by a RepAgent (or LTM) for log records. The generation number is a parameter of the Log Transfer Language (LTL) distribute

command.

For more information about the distribute command, refer to "distribute" in Chapter 5, "Creating a Replication Agent," in the *Replication Server* 

Design Guide.

 The generation number should be incremented following a load for the primary database. Incrementing the number prevents Replication Server from ignoring (as duplicates) any transactions applied after the load.

• Increment the generation number by executing Adaptive Server dbcc settrunc in the Adaptive Server database.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also dbcc settrunc

#### admin health

Description Displays the status of the Replication Server.

Syntax admin health

Examples Displays the status of the Replication Server.

admin health

Mode Quiesce Status

NORMAL TRUE HEALTHY

Usage

Table 3-3 describes the output columns.

Table 3-3: Column descriptions for admin health output

	Table 3-3: Column descriptions for admin health output
Column	Description
Mode	The state of the Replication Server with regard to recovery. It is one of these values:
	• NORMAL – Replication Server is operating normally.
	• REBUILDING – This is a transient state while Replication Server executes the rebuild queues command.
	• RECOVERY – The Replication Server is in stand-alone mode and the rebuild queues command has been executed
	• STANDALONE – Replication Server is not accepting or starting any connections. You can only enter this state by starting Replication Server with the -M flag. Exit from stand-alone mode by shutting down the Replication Server and restarting it without the -M flag.
Quiesce	Indicates if the Replication Server is quiesced. It is either:
	• TRUE – Replication Server is quiesced, that is, all messages have been flushed
	FALSE – Replication Server is not quiesced
Status	Overall status of the Replication Server. It is either:
	HEALTHY – All threads are executing as expected.
	SUSPECT – A thread is down and the Replication Server expected it to be running. Or, a thread is in a "Connecting" state. The "Connecting" state means that either the server to which Replication Server is connecting is unavailable and a problem exists, or the Replication Server will connect successfully in a moment and the suspect status is transitory.
	You can see threads that are not running by executing admin who_is_down.
Permissions	Any user may execute this command.
See also	admin quiesce_check, admin quiesce_force_rsi, admin who, admin
	who_is_down, admin who_is_up, rebuild queues

## admin log\_name

Description Displays the path to the current log file.

Syntax admin log\_name

Examples Displays the path to the log file for the current Replication Server.

admin log\_name
Log File Name

-----

/work/log/TOKYO\_RS.log

• If you start Replication Server with the -e flag and give a full path name

for the error log, admin log\_name returns the full path. If you give a relative path name, admin log\_name returns the relative path name in the

Replication Server's current working directory.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also admin set\_log\_name

### admin logical\_status

Description Displays status information for logical connections.

Syntax admin logical\_status [, logical\_ds, logical\_db]

Parameters logical\_ds

The data server name for the logical connection.

logical\_db

The database name for the logical connection.

Examples This output shows the LDS.pubs2 logical connection in its normal, active state.

The current active database is the pubs2 database in the TOKYO\_DS data server. The standby database is the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data server. The TOKYO\_RS Replication Server manages the logical connection. Both physical connections are active. No special operations are in progress.

admin logical\_status, LDS, pubs2

Logical Connection Name	Active Connection Name	Active Conn State	Standby Connection Name	Standby Conn State
[109] LDS.pubs2	[115] TOKYO_DS.pubs2	Active/	[116] SYDNEY_DS.pub s2	Active/

Controller RS	Operation in	State of Operation in	Spid
	Progress	Progress	
[16777317] TOKYO_RS	None	None	

#### Usage

- Use admin logical\_status to find the status of logical connections for an active database and a standby database in a warm standby application.
- If you do not specify *logical\_ds* and *logical\_db*, admin logical\_status displays information about all logical connections controlled by this Replication Server.
- Table 3-4 describes the output columns.

Table 3-4: Column descriptions for admin logical\_status output

Column	Description
Logical Connection Name	The DBID (database ID) for the logical connection and the logical data server and database names.
Active Connection Name	The DBID, the data server, and the database name for the current active database.

Column	Description
Active Connection State	A description of the status of the active connection. Can be active, suspended, or suspended by error.
Standby Connection Name	The DBID, the data server, and the database name for the current standby database.
Standby Connection State	A description of the status of the standby connection. Can be active, suspended, suspended by error, or waiting for marker.
Controller RS	The RSID (Replication Server ID) and name of the Replication Server that manages the logical, active, and standby databases.
Operation in Progress	A description of the operation in progress. Can be None, Switch Active, or Create Standby.
State of Operation in Progress	The current step in the operation.
Spid	The process ID for the server thread that is executing the operation.
Permissions	Any user may execute this command.
	abort switch, admin sqm_readers, admin who, create connection, create logical connection, switch active, wait for create standby, wait for switch

# admin pid

Description Displays the process ID of the Replication Server.

Syntax admin pid

Examples The process ID for the current Replication Server is 12032.

admin pid

pid

-----

12032

Usage Display the process ID of the Replication Server.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

### admin quiesce\_check

Description Determines if the queues in the Replication Server have been quiesced.

Syntax admin quiesce\_check

Examples Example 1 The TOKYO\_RS Replication Server is quiescent.

```
admin quiesce_check
Replication Server TOKYO_RS is quiesced
```

**Example 2** This message indicates that the system is not quiescent because there are unread messages in queue 103:1. The reported Read location (30.2) and Write location (32.1) show that more blocks in the queue have been written than read. Assuming no more blocks are written, the Read location must advance to segment 32, block 2, before the system becomes quiescent.

```
admin quiesce_check
Can't Quiesce. Queue 103:1 has not been read out.
Write=32.1 Read=30.2
```

Usage

- admin quiesce\_check determines if a Replication Server is quiescent.
- The Replication Server is quiescent if:
  - There are no subscription materialization queues.
  - Replication Server has read and processed all messages in all queues.
  - No inbound (RepAgent (or LTM)) queues contain undelivered committed transactions.
  - All messages in RSI queues have been sent to their destination Replication Servers and acknowledgments have been received.
  - All messages in DSI queues have been applied and acknowledgments received from data servers.

Permissions

Any user may execute this command.

See also

admin quiesce\_force\_rsi, suspend connection, suspend log transfer

### admin quiesce\_force\_rsi

Description

Determines whether a Replication Server is quiescent and forces it to deliver and obtain acknowledgments for messages in RSI queues.

Syntax

admin quiesce\_force\_rsi

Examples

**Example 1** The TOKYO\_RS Replication Server is quiescent.

```
admin quiesce_force_rsi
Replication Server TOKYO_RS is quiesced
```

**Example 2** This message indicates that the system is not quiescent because there are unread messages in queue 103:1. The reported Write location (32.1) and Read location (30.2) show that more blocks in the queue have been written than read.

```
admin quiesce_force_rsi
Can't Quiesce. Queue 103:1 has not been read out.
Write=32.1 Read=30.2
```

Usage

- Execute suspend log transfer from all before you execute admin quiesce\_force\_rsi. This prevents RepAgents (or LTMs) from connecting with the Replication Server.
- Execute this command after all inbound queues are quiescent.
- The Replication Server is quiescent if:
  - There are no subscription materialization queues
  - Replication Server has read all messages in all queues
  - No inbound (RepAgent (or LTM)) queues contain undelivered committed transactions
  - All messages in RSI queues have been sent to their destination Replication Servers and acknowledgments have been received
  - All messages in DSI queues have been applied and acknowledgments have been received from data servers
- RSI normally empties its queue every 30 seconds.

Permissions

Any user may execute this command.

See also

admin quiesce check, suspend connection, suspend log transfer

#### admin rssd name

Description Displays the names of the data server and database for the RSSD.

Syntax admin rssd\_name

Examples In the example, TOKYO\_DS is the name of the data server, and

TOKYO\_RSSD is the name of the RSSD.

admin rssd\_name

RSSD Dataserver RSSD Database
---TOKYO\_DS TOKYO\_RSSD

Usage Display the names of the data server and database for the RSSD.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

# admin security\_property

Description Displays information about supported network-based security mechanisms and

security services.

Syntax admin security\_property [, mechanism\_name]

Parameters *mechanism\_name* 

Usage

A supported network-based security mechanism.

**Examples** admin security\_property

Mechanism	F'eature	Supported
DCE DCE DCE	Unified Login Confidentiality Integrity	yes yes no

. . .

• When executed without options, displays the name of the default security mechanisms, the security services available for that mechanism, and

whether available services are supported at your site.

 To execute admin security\_property, network-based security must be enabled—use configure replication server to set the use\_security\_services

parameter "on"— at the current Replication Server.

Permissions Any user can execute this command.

See also admin security\_setting, alter connection, alter route, configure replication server,

create connection, create route, set proxy

### admin security\_setting

Description Displays network-based security parameters and values for the Replication

Server.

Syntax admin security\_setting [, rs\_idserver |, rs\_server |, data\_server.database]

Parameters rs\_idserver

The ID Server to which the current Replication Server connects.

rs\_server

The Replication Server to which the current Replication Server connects.

data server

The data server for the target database to which the current Replication Server connects.

database

The target database to which the current Replication Server connects.

Examples

admin security\_setting

Server	Feature	Status
Global	Unified Login	required
Global	Confidentiality	not_required
Global	Integrity	not_required

. . .

Usage

- To execute admin security\_setting, network-based security must be enabled—use configure replication server to set the use\_security\_services parameter "on"—at the current Replication Server.
- If you execute admin security\_setting without options, Replication Server displays default values configured with configure replication server.

Permissions

Any user may execute this command.

See also

admin security\_property, alter connection, alter route, configure replication

server, create connection, create route, set proxy

#### admin set\_log\_name

Description Closes the existing Replication Server log file and opens a new log file.

Syntax admin set\_log\_name, log\_file

Parameters log\_file

The name of the new log file.

Examples Opens a new log file called SYDNEY\_RS.log. You can verify the path and log

file name with the admin log\_name command.

```
admin set_log_name,
    '/work/log/SYDNEY_RS.log'
```

Usage

- If this command fails, the original log file remains open.
- If the Replication Server is restarted, the log file name specified in the command line is used. If no name is specified in the command line, the default log file name is used.
- If you enter a log file name containing characters other than letters and numerals, enclose it in quotes. Do this, for example, if the log file name contains a period (.), as in the example below.
- admin set\_log\_name displays the name you enter. Enter an absolute path name to make the output most useful.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also admin log\_name

#### admin show connections

Description Displays information about all connections from the Replication Server to data

servers and to other Replication Servers.

Syntax admin show\_connections

Examples Displays connection data for this Replication Server.

admin	Show	connections

Server	User	Database
SYDNEY_DS	pubs2_maint	pubs2sb
SYDNEY_RS	SYDNEY_RS_rsi	NULL

State	Owner	Spid
already_faded_out	DSI	89
active	RSI	53

connection state	number	comments
connecting	0	in the process of connecting to a server
active	2	established connections owned and used by
		threads
idle	0	established connections owned but not being
		used
being_faded_out	0	idle connections that are being closed
already_faded_out	0	idle connections that have been closed
free	1	established connections not owned by any
		threads
closed	61	closed connections not owned by any threads
limbo	0	connection handles in state transition
total	64	total number of connection handlers available

Usage

- This command displays information about database connections and routes from the current Replication Server.
- Table 3-5 describes the output from this command.

Table 3-5: Column descriptions for admin show\_connections output

Column	Description	
Server	The name of the data server or Replication Server to which this Replication Server is connected	
User	The login name for this client	
Database	The name of the database to which this Replication Server is connected (null for route	

Column	Description	
State	The state of this connection	
Owner	Indicates the owner of the thread. One of these:	
	DSI – Data Server Interface (to a database) RSI – Replication Server Interface (to a Replication Server)	
Spid	Unique identifier for this thread	
connection state	One of these values:	
	• active – the connection is being used	
	<ul> <li>already_faded_out – the connection is owned and closed</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>being_faded_out – the connection is owned and is being closed</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>closed – closed connections are not owned by any threads</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>connecting – connecting to a server</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>free – the connection is open and not owned by anyone</li> </ul>	
	• idle – the connection is owned but is not used	
	• limbo – connection handles are in a state transition	
	• total – the total number of connections	
number	The number of connections of this type	
comments	A description of the connection state field	
Permissions	Any user may execute this command.	
See also	alter connection, alter logical connection, alter route, create connection, create logical connection, create route, drop connection, drop logical connection, drop route, resume connection, suspend connection	

## admin show\_function\_classes

Description Displays the names of existing function-string classes and their parent classes,

and indicates the number of levels of inheritance.

Syntax admin show\_function\_classes

#### Examples

admin show\_function\_classes

Class	ParentClass	Level
sql_derived_class	rs_default_function_class	1
DB2_derived_class	rs_db2_function_class	2
rs_db2_function_class	rs_default_function_class	1
rs_default_function_class	BASE_CLASS	0
(and so on)		

Usage

 Level 0 is a base class such as rs\_default\_function\_class, level 1 is a derived class that inherits from a base class, and so on.

Permissions

Any user may execute this command.

See also

alter connection, alter function string class, create connection, create function, create function string class, drop function string class, move primary

#### admin show route versions

Description Displays the version number of routes that originate at the Replication Server

and routes that terminate at the Replication Server.

Syntax admin show\_route\_versions

Examples In the example, the route version of ost\_server\_12.ost\_server\_11 is 11.5.0.

admin show\_route\_versions

Source RepServer Dest. RepServer Route Version
ost\_server\_12 ost\_server\_11 1150

Usage

- The route version is the earliest site version of the source and destination Replication Server. If the route version is not the earliest site version, you need to upgrade the route.
- The version number determines which feature set in a mixed-version environment you can use with the route.
- For each route, admin show\_route\_versions displays the name of the source Replication Server, the name of the destination Replication Server, and the version of the route.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also admin show\_site\_version, sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade

# admin show\_site\_version

Description Displays the site version of the Replication Server.

Syntax admin show\_site\_version

Examples In the example, the Replication site version is 12.0.

admin show\_site\_version

Site Version

1200

• Lets you use the software features in the corresponding release and

prevents you from downgrading to an earlier release.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also sysadmin site\_version

## admin sqm\_readers

Description Displays the read and delete points of the threads that are reading a stable

queue.

Syntax admin sqm\_readers, *q\_number*, *q\_type* 

Parameters  $q_number$ 

The ID number that Replication Server assigns to the queue. The number

can be found in the output of the admin who, sqm command.

 $q_type$ 

The type of the queue. Inbound queues have a type of 1. Outbound queues

have a type of 0.

Examples admin sqm\_readers, 103, 1

RdrSpid	RdrType	Reader	Index
46	SQT	103:1 DIST LDS.pubs	0
57	SQT	103:1 DSI 107 SYDNEY_DS.pubs2	1
57	201	103.1 DSI 107 SIDNEI_DS.pubs2	

First Seg.Block	Next Read	Last Seg.Block	Delete	WriteWait
14.43	14.44	14.43	1	1
14.43	14.44	14.43	1	0

#### Usage

- admin sqm\_readers reports the read point and the delete point for each Replication Server thread that is reading an inbound queue. You can use this information to help identify the cause when Replication Server fails to delete messages from queues.
- Replication Server cannot delete points beyond the minimum delete point
  of all threads that are reading the queue. The deletion point is the first
  segment block.
- Use the admin who, sqm command to find the q\_number.
- Table 3-6 describes the output columns for the admin sqm\_readers command.

Table 3-6: Column descriptions for admin sqm\_readers output

Column	Description	
RdrSpid	Unique identifier for this reader.	
RdrType	The type of thread that is reading the queue.	
Reader	Information about the reader. For a complete description of this information, see Table 3-8 on page 94.	

Column	Description
Index	The index for this reader.
First Seg.Block	The first undeleted segment and block number in the queue. This information is useful when dumping queues.
Next Read	The next segment, block, and row to be read from the queue.
Last Seg.Block	The last segment and block written to the queue. This information is useful when dumping queues.
Delete	Whether or not the reader is allowed a delete. A value of "1" indicates that the reader is allowed a delete.
WriteWait	Whether or not the reader is waiting for a write. A value of "1" indicates that the reader is waiting for a write.
Permissions	Any user may execute this command.
See also	admin who

#### admin statistics

Description

Displays information and statistics about Replication Server counters.

Syntax

admin statistics, { module\_name [, display\_name] | 'all\_modules ' | sysmon [, sample\_period| }

**Parameters** 

module name

Displays statistics from all of a module's active counters, where *module\_name* is dsi, dsiexec, sqt, dcm, dist, rsi, sqm, repagent, mem, md, or mem\_in\_use. When used with *display\_name*, returns statistics from one of the module's counters.

display\_name

Displays the name of a counter. Used to identify counters for RCL.

all modules

Displays statistics from all active counters.

sysmon

Displays statistics from active counters for these modules: DSI, DSIEXEC, REPPAGENT, and RSI.

sample\_period

The number of seconds for the sample run.

Examples

**Example 1** Displays information from the DSI, DSIEXEC, REPAGENT, and RSI modules. Note that the information appears in a horizontal format on your screen – that is, with the counter names spread out horizontally on the screen.

```
admin statistics, sysmon
Performance Statistics for ost_10 Run: 02/07/01
11:10:29 PM
DSI: Statistics
          Instance_ID Instance_Val TransTotal
103 ost_1.pbd1
               103
                          -1
                         -1
101 ost_2.emb
               101
                                       0
NgTransTotal
______
          0
          0
DSIEXEC: Statistics
```

Instance\_ID Instance\_Val NgTrans

103(0) ost_1		103	1	0
101(0) ost_1	.emb	101	1	0
CmdsApplied		UpdatesRead		esRead
0	0	C	)	0
0 ExecWriteTex		C	)	0
	0			
REPAGENT: St				
Info	Instance_	_ID Instance_V	Val Cmds	sTotal
ost_11	1677731		-1	0
ost_1.emb	10	JΙ	-1	388
CmdsApplied				
0	0			
-	-			
RSI: Statist				
Info	Instance	e_ID Instance_	_	tesSent
ost_11	16777		-1	1140
PacketsRead I	_			
20				
Example 2 Displays	the total memor	y in use in bytes.		
	tics, mem_in_			
Memory_in_Us				
14215074	_			
Example 3 Displays	values for the d	CM module.		
admin statis	tics, cm			
Info	Instance_II	Instance_Val	dSUBwa	akeup

dCM	13	-1	1 7
dRECwakeup	dSTATSwakeup		
0	45		

Usage Permissions Displays information flushed to the rs\_startrun and rs\_statdetail system tables.

Any user may execute this command.

# admin statistics, flush\_status

Description Displays the flushing status for all counters.

Syntax admin statistics, flush\_status

**Examples** admin statistics, flush\_status

Rep Server Counters Flush Config	guration
Configuration Name Ru	n_Value
stats_daemon_sleep_time	20
stats_sampling	on
stats_flush_rssd	on
stats_reset_afterflush	off
stats_intrusive_counters	off

Rep Server module flushing status

Module_Name	Info	Flush_Status
CM		on
DIST	101 ost_1.emb	on
DIST	103 ost_1.pdb1	on
DSI	103 ost_1.pdb1	on
DSIEXEC	103(0) ost_1.pdb1	on
DSI	101 ost_1.emb	on
DSIEXEC	101(0) ost_1.emb	on
REPAGENT	ost_1.emb	on
RSI	ost_11	on
SQM	101:0 ost_1.emb	on
SQM	103:0 ost_1.pdb1	on
SQM	103:1 ost_1.pdb1	off
SQM	16777318:0 ost_11	on
SQT	101:0 DSI 101 ost_1.emb	off
SQT	103:0 DSI 103 ost_1.pdb	1 off
SQT	101:1 DIST ost_1.emb	on
SQT	103:1 DIST ost_1.pdb1	on
STS		on

Usage

Displays Replication Server—level status information for the parameters shown in Table 3-7 on page 79 and the on/off status of individual counters.

Table 3-7: Column descriptions for admin statistics, flush_status output
Configuration
Number of seconds between RSSD flushes. Value of the stats_daemon_sleep_time parameter.
Indicates whether sampling is enabled.
Indicates whether flushing counters to the RSSD is turned on. Value of stats_flush_rssd parameter.
Indicates whether counters are reset automatically after flushing. Value of the stats_reset_afterflush parameter.
Indicates whether intrusive counters are enabled.
-

Permissions Any user can execute admin statistics, flush\_status.

## admin statistics, reset

Description Resets all counters that can be reset.

Syntax admin statistics, reset

Examples Resets all counters to zero. This command does not generate output.

admin statistics, reset

• Counters can be reset:

After flushing data to the RSSD

• Whenever a thread starts

• At sampling time (individual counters only)

• Counters with CNT\_ NO\_RESET status cannot be reset.

Permissions Any user can execute this command.

### admin stats\_config\_module

Description Enables or disables flushing of metrics to the RSSD for one or all modules.

Syntax admin stats\_config\_module, { module | all\_modules } , { 'on' | 'off ' }

Parameters module

The name of a Replication Server module: cm, dist, dsi, sts, repagent, rsi,

 $\mathsf{sqm},\, \mathsf{or}\,\, \mathsf{sqt}.$ 

all modules

These Repolication Server modules: CM, DIST, DSI, STS, REPAGENT,

RSI, SQM, and SQT.

on | off

Determines whether flushing is turned on or off for the specified modules.

Examples Disables flushing for all modules. This command does not generate output.

admin stats\_config\_module, all\_modules, 'off'

Usage If you enable flushing of information to the RSSD for a module, all new threads

for that module also flush to the RSSD by default.

Permissions Any user can execute this command.

### admin stats\_config\_connection

Description Controls flushing of metrics to the RSSD for connections.

Syntax admin stats\_config\_connection, { data\_server, database | all\_connections } ,

{module | all\_modules } , [ 'inbound' | 'outbound' ] {'on' | 'off' }

Parameters data\_server, database

The name of the data server and database to which the connection is made.

Identifies the connection.

all connections

All connections from the current Replication Server.

module

The name of a module: cm, dist, dsi, repagent, sgm, or sqt.

all\_modules

All modules: dCM, DIST, DSI, REPAGENT, SQM, and SQT.

inbound | outbound

Identifies the SQM or SQT threads as inbound or outbound.

on | off

Specifies whether flushing has been turned on or off for the connection and

modules.

Examples Enables flushing for all connection/module combinations. This command does

not generate output.

admin stats\_config\_connection, all\_connections,
 all modules, 'on'

Usage To enable flushing for several but not all modules and several but not all

connections, it may be more efficient to turn flushing on for all modules and all connections and then turn off those modules or connections for which you do

not want flushing.

Permissions Any user can execute this command.

### admin stats\_config\_route

Description Controls flushing of metrics to the RSSD for routes.

Syntax admin stats\_config\_route, {rep\_server | all\_routes },

{module | all\_modules}, {'on' | 'off '}

Parameters rep\_server

The name of the remote Replication Server to which the route is made.

Identifies the route.

all routes

All routes from the current Replication Server.

module

The name of a module: rsi or sqm.

all\_modules

Both the RSI and SQM modules.

on | of

Specifies whether flushing has been turned on or off for the route and

module.

Examples Disables flushing for the RSI for all routes. This command does not generate

output.

admin stats\_config\_route, 'all\_routes', rsi, 'off'

Usage To enable flushing for several but not all modules and several but not all routes,

it may be efficient to turn flushing on for all modules and all routes and then disable counters for those modules or routes for which you do not want

flushing.

Permissions Any user can execute this command.

## admin stats\_intrusive\_counter

Description Enables or disables sampling by intrusive counters.

Syntax admin stats\_instrusive\_counter, { 'on' | 'off ' }

Parameters on off

Specifies whether sampling is enabled for counters that may affect server

performance.

Examples Enables sampling for the Replication Server intrusive counters. This command

does not generate output.

admin stats\_intrusive\_counter, 'on'

Usage By default, intrusive counters are off.

Permissions Any user can execute this command.

#### admin time

Description Displays the current time of Replication Server.

Syntax admin time Parameters None

Examples admin time

Time

-----

Feb 15 2001 9:28PM

Usage • admin time is useful for figuring out machine time, or time-zone

differences while debugging or examining latency issues.

• This command is also useful in scripting, to figure out what time

Replication Server initiates or completes tasks.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

#### admin translate

Description

Performs a datatype translation on a value, displaying the results in delimited literal format.

Syntax

admin translate, value, source\_datatype, target\_datatype

**Parameters** 

value

The literal representation of the value that is to be translated.

source\_datatype

The name of a datatype (either a Replication Server native datatype or a datatype definition that describes the content and format of *value*).

target\_datatype

The name of a datatype (either a Replication Server base datatype or a datatype definition that is the requested output for the translation).

Examples

**Example 1** This examples translates the DB2 TIMESTAMP value '1999-06-22-14.35.23.123456' to the Oracle DATE value '22-Jan-99.'

```
admin translate, '1999-06-22-14:3523.123456', rs_db2_timestamp, rs_oracle_date
```

**Example 2** This example translates the Adaptive Server binary value 0x1122aabb to the the Oracle binary value '1122aabb.'

Usage

- Delimit value according to the delimitation requirements of the base datatype of the source datatype.
- If *source\_datatype* or *target\_datatype* requires a length specification, for example char(255), enclose the datatype name in single quotes.
- The source and target datatypes may differ depending on whether you want to test class-level or column-level translations. Thus:
  - For class-level translations use the published datatype for *source\_datatype*.
  - For column-level datatypes use the declared datatype for *source\_datatype* and the published datatype for *target\_datatype*.
- Use admin translate with the diagnostic version of Replication Server to trace errors in translations.

• For information about supported datatype translations, see the *Heterogeneous Replication Guide*. For information about translating datatypes using heterogeneous datatype support (HDS), see "Translating Datatypes Using HDS" in Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Tables," in the *Administration Guide*.

Permissions

Anyone can use admin translate.

See also

alter replication definition, create replication definition, alter connection, create connection

#### admin version

Description Displays the version number of the Replication Server software.

Syntax admin version

Examples admin version

Version

-----

Replication Server/12.0/B/Sun\_svr4/OS 5.5/1/OPT/

Thu Sep 25 16:48:42 PDT 1999

Usage

- The software version number of the Replication Server is the release level of the software product.
- The software version number does not, by itself, determine which
  capabilities you can use in the Replication Server. The system version
  number for the replication system and the site version number for the
  Replication Server also determine what features you can use.
- The Replication Server's site version number may be equal to or lower than the software version number. See sysadmin site\_version for more information.
- The system version number for the replication system may be equal to or lower than the software version number. See sysadmin system\_version for more information.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also sysadmin site\_version, sysadmin system\_version

### admin who

Description

Displays information about threads running in the Replication Server.

Syntax

admin who [, {dist | dsi | rsi | sqm | sqt}]

**Parameters** 

dist

Returns information about Distributor threads. These threads distribute transactions in the inbound queue to replicate databases and Replication Servers.

dsi

Returns information about DSI threads. These threads apply replicated transactions to databases.

rsi

Returns information about RSI threads. These threads send messages to other Replication Servers.

sqm

Returns information about SQM threads. These threads manage Replication Server stable queues.

sqt

Returns information about SQT threads. These threads read queues and group functions into transactions.

Examples

**Example 1** In the following example, admin who displays the state of all threads in the Replication Server. DSI scheduler threads are shown as "DSI" in the output. DSI executor threads are shown as "DSI EXEC." If the DSI is suspended when Replication Server starts up, the output shows only one DSI executor thread, even if more are configured.

admin who

Spid	Name	State	Info
97	DIST	Active	103 LDS.pubs2
98	SQT	Awaiting Wakeup	103:1 DIST LDS.pubs2
68	SQM	Awaiting Message	103:0 LDS.pubs2
89	DSI EXEC	Awaiting Message	106(1) SYDNEY_DS.pubs2sb
91	DSI	Awaiting Command	106 SYDNEY_DS.pubs2sb
21	DSI EXEC	Awaiting Message	101(1) TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
10	DSI	Awaiting Command	101 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
16	DIST	Active	101 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
17	SQT	Awaiting Wakeup	101:1 DIST TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
15	SQM	Awaiting Message	101:1 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
14	SQM	Awaiting Message	101:0 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
30	REP AGENT	Awaiting Command	TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSS

	USER			
4	DSI EXEC	Awaiting M	Message	104(1) TOKYO_DS.pubs2
0	DSI	Awaiting C	Command	104 TOKYO_DS.pubs2
8	REP AGENT	Awaiting C	Command	TOKYO_DS.pubs2
	USER			
53	RSI	Awaiting W	Vakeup	SYDNEY_RS
52	SQM	Awaiting M	Message	16777318:0 SYDNEY_RS
	RSI USER	Inactive		TOKYO_RS
11	dSUB	Active		
6	dCM	Awaiting M	Message	
9	dAIO	Awaiting M	Message	
12	drec	Active		drec
71	USER	Active		sa
5	dalarm	Awaiting W	Vakeup	

**Example 2** In the following example, the admin who, dist command displays information about each DIST thread in the Replication Server.

admin who, dist

Spid		State		Info
	Active Active			/DNEY_DS.SYDNEY_RSSD /DNEY_DS.pubs2
PrimarySite	Type	Status	PendingCmds	SqtBlocked
102 106	P P	Normal Normal	0	1 1
Duplicates	TransPr	cocessed	CmdsProcessed	MaintUserCmds
0 290		715 1	1430 293	0
NoRepdefCmds	Cmds	gnored	CmdMarkers	
	0	0 0	0 1	

**Example 3** In this example, admin who, dsi displays information about each DSI scheduler thread running in the Replication Server.

admin who, dsi

Spid	State	Info

91 Av	vaiting Comm vaiting Comm vaiting Comm	nand		TOKYO_D 6 SYDNE 014 TO	Y_DS.			
Maintenance Use		ry_times				ch_size		
TOKYO_RSSD_mai pubs2_mai	.nt		3	on on		8192 8192		
pubs2_mai			3	on		8192		
Xact_group_size		mp_load	· -	_cmds_to				
6553	36	off			-1			
6553 6553		off off			-1 -1			
Xacts_read	Xacts_igr							
0		0		0				
37		0		104				
0		0		106				
Xacts_succeeded		s_failed				Current C	_	
	0		0		0			102
	0		0		0 0			101 106
Current Origin		oscriptio				mmand		
0x00000000			NULL			NULL		
0x00000000 0x00000000			NULL NULL			NULL NULL		
Current Seconda	ary QID	Cmds_re	ad	Cmds_p		-		
	NULL		0			0		
	NULL NULL		0 0			0 33		
IgnoringStatus		c_Ignored		pingSta		TriggerS		_
Applying	ſ		0		on		on	
Applying			0		on		on	
Applying	J		0		off		off	
ReplStatus	NumThreads	s Num	LargeTh	reads	La	rgeThresh	nold	

on	1	0	100
on	1	0	100
off	1	0	100
CacheSize	Serialization	Max_Xacts_in_group	
0 wait	_for_commit	100	
0 wait	_for_commit	100	
0 wait	_for_commit	100	

# $\textbf{Example 4} \ \ In this example, admin who, rsi displays information about RSI threads.$

		admin who,	rsi		
Spid	State		Info	0	
53	 Awaiting	Wakeup	SYDI	NEY_RS	
Packets	Sent	Bytes Sent		Blocking	Reads
3008.000	000	624678.00000	00		269
Locater	Sent	Locater Dele	eted		
0x000000		0x000000			

# **Example 5** In this example, admin who, sqm displays information about SQM threads.

admin	who,	sqm
-------	------	-----

Spid	Sta	te	I	nfo		
14	Awa	aiting Mess	sage	101:0 TOKY	O_DS.TOKO_R	SSD
15	Awa	aiting Mess	sage	101:1 TOKY	O_DS.TOKYO_	RSSD
52	Awa	aiting Mess	sage	16777318:0	SYDNEY_RS	
68	Awa	aiting Mess	sage	103:0 LDS.	pubs2	
Duplio	cates	Writes	Reads	Bytes		
0			0	0		
0			8867	9058		
0		0.1	2037	2037		
0		0.1.0	0	0		

B Writes	B Filled	B Reads	B Cache	Save_Int:Seg
0	0		0	0:0
0	34	44	2132	0:33
0	3	54	268	0:4
0	0	23	0	strict:0
First Seg	.Block	Last Seg.	Block	Next Read
0	.1	0.	 n	0.1.0
33		33.10		33.11.0
4	.12	4.	12	4.13.0
0	0.1		0	0.1.0
Readers	Truncs			
1	1			
1	1			
1	1			
1	1			

**Example 6** In this example, admin who, sqt displays information about SQT threads.

#### admin who, sqt

Spid	State	Info
17	Awaiting Wakeup	101:1 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
98	Awaiting Wakeup	103:1 DIST LDS.pubs2
10	Awaiting Wakeup	101 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
0	Awaiting Wakeup	106 SYDNEY_DSpubs2sb

Clo	sed	Read	Open	Trunc
	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0

Removed	Full	SQM Blocked	First Trans	Parsed	
					-
	0	0	1	0	0
	0	0	1	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0

SQM	Reader	Change	Oqids	Detect	Orphans	
		0		0		0
		0		0		0
		0		0		1
		0		0		1

#### Usage

- If you use admin who with an option, you must include a comma before the option.
- To display information about all threads in the Replication Server, execute admin who with no options.

Output column descriptions for admin who

The spid, Name, State, and Info columns display when admin who is executed without options. The spid, State, and Info columns also display when any option is chosen.

#### spid column

This is a unique identifier for a thread running in the Replication Server. If a thread is suspended or down, this field is blank.

#### Name and Info columns

Name is the type of Replication Server thread. The contents of Info varies, depending upon the type of thread. Table 3-8 describes the Name and Info columns for each thread.

Table 3-8: Name and Info column for admin who output

Name	Description	Contents of info
dAlarm	Alarm daemon. This thread keeps track of alarms set by other threads, such as the fade-out time for connections and the subscription daemon retry interval.	Empty
dAIO	The asynchronous I/O daemon. It manages asynchronous I/O to stable queues for the Replication Server.	Empty
dCM	The daemon for the connection manager. It manages connections to data servers and other Replication Servers.	Empty
dREC	The recovery daemon. This thread sleeps for a configurable period of time (rec_daemon_sleep_time configuration parameter) and then initiates any recovery actions specified in the rs_recovery table.	Empty

Name	Description	Contents of info
dSUB	The subscription retry daemon. This thread wakes up after a configurable time-out period (sub_daemon_sleep_time configuration parameter) and attempts to restart any subscriptions that have failed.	Empty
dVERSION	The version daemon. This thread activates briefly when the Replication Server is started for the first time after an upgrade. It communicates the Replication Server's new software version number to the ID Server.	The version of this Replication Server.
DIST	Distributor thread. Each primary database has a Distributor thread that reads transactions from the inbound queue, determines which subscriptions are interested, and forwards the transactions.	The names of the data server and database whose updates the thread is distributing.
DSI	DSI scheduler thread. This thread reads a stable queue via SQT and applies the transactions through the DSI Executor threads.	The name of the data server the thread writes to.
DSI EXEC	DSI executor thread. This thread executes the transactions on the replicate database and acts on errors that the replicate data server returns.	The ID of the DSI executor thread and the name of the data server it is connected to.
REP AGENT USER	A client connection that is a RepAgent thread. This thread verifies that RepAgent submissions are valid and writes them into the inbound queue.	The name of the primary data server and database whose log the RepAgent is forwarding.
RSI	RSI sender. This thread sends messages from one Replication Server to another.	The name of the Replication Server where messages are sent.
RSI User	Client connection thread for a Replication Server connected to this one. It writes messages destined for other Replication Servers or databases into outbound queues.	The name of the Replication Server connected to this one as a client.
RS User	Replication Server connection used to create or drop subscriptions at the primary Replication Server.	The name of the subscription owner.

Name	Description	Contents of info
SQM	Stable queue manager. This thread manages a Replication Server stable queue.	Queue number: An ID for a Replication Server or database.
		Queue type: 1 for the inbound queue, 0 for outbound queues.
		Any other number is the ID of a subscription the queue is for.
		Queue identifier: for these queues:
		<ul> <li>For queues used to spool messages to another Replication Server, it is the name of the other Replication Server.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>For queues used to spool messages to databases or messages from an LTM, it is the name of the data server and database.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>For queues used to spool messages related to a subscription being created or dropped, it is the name of the replication definition and the name of the subscription.</li> </ul>
SQT	Stable queue transaction interface. This thread reads a stream of messages from a stable queue and reassembles the transactions in commit order. The Distributor and DSI use this thread.	Same as the corresponding SQM thread.
USER	Thread for a client executing RCL commands.	The login name of the client.

**State column** The State column contains the thread execution status. Table 3-9 describes the valid states for Replication Server threads. The states for DSI threads are defined differently, depending on whether they are scheduler threads or executor threads. For the definitions, see the *Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide*.

Table 3-9: State column descriptions for admin who output

State	Description
Active	Actively processing a command.
Awaiting Command	The thread is waiting for a client to send a command.
Awaiting I/O	The thread is waiting for an I/O operation to finish.
Awaiting Message	The thread is waiting for a message from an Open Server message queue.
Awaiting Wakeup	The thread has posted a sleep and is waiting to be awakened.
Connecting	The thread is connecting.
Down	The thread has not started or has terminated.
Getting Lock	The thread is waiting on a mutual exclusion lock.

State	Description
Inactive	The status of an RSI User thread at the destination of a route when the source Replication Server is not connected to the destination Replication Server.
Initializing	The thread is being initialized.
Suspended	The thread has been suspended by the user.

Output column descriptions for admin who, dist

This command returns a table with a row for each DIST thread in the Replication Server. With the Spid, State, and Info columns, the table contains the columns shown in Table 3-10.

Table 3-10: Column descriptions for admin who, dist output

Column	Description
PrimarySite	The ID of the primary database for the SQT thread.
Туре	The thread is a physical or logical connection.
Status	The thread has a status of "normal" or "ignoring."
PendingCmds	The number of commands that are pending for the thread.
SqtBlocked	Whether or not the thread is waiting for the SQT.
Duplicates	The number of duplicate commands the thread has seen and dropped.
TransProcessed	The number of transactions that have been processed by the thread.
CmdsProcessed	The number of commands that have been processed by the thread.
MaintUserCmds	The number of commands belonging to the maintenance user.
NoRepdefCmds	The number of commands dropped because no corresponding replication definitions were defined.
Cmdslgnored	The number of commands dropped before the status became "normal."
CmdMarkers	The number of special markers that have been processed.

Output column descriptions for admin who, dsi

This command returns a table with a row for each running DSI scheduler thread in the Replication Server. If a DSI scheduler thread exists for a database but does not appear in the output of admin who, dsi, use resume connection to restart the data server interface for the database. Along with the Spid, State, and Info columns, the table contains the columns shown in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11: Column descriptions for admin who, dsi output

Column	Description
Maintenance User	The login name of the maintenance user applying the transactions.
Xact_retry_times	The number of times a failed transaction is retried if the error action is RETRY_LOG or RETRY_STOP.
Batch	Indicates if the batch option is on. If it is on, you can submit multiple commands as a batch to the data server.

Column	Description
Cmd_batch_size	The maximum size, in bytes, of a batch of output commands that you can send to the data server.
Xact_group_size	The maximum size, in bytes, of a transaction group consisting of source commands.
Dump_load	Indicates if the dump/load option is on. This configuration option coordinates dumps between primary and replicate databases.
Max_cmds_to_log	Maximum number of commands that can be logged into the exceptions log for a transaction. A value of -1 indicates an unlimited number of commands.
Xacts_read	The number of transactions read by the DSI from the outbound stable queue. This number should increase as the DSI applies transactions. You can use the information to monitor the rate of activity.
Xacts_ignored	The number of transactions determined to be duplicates. Typically, some transactions are ignored at start-up time because they were applied previously. Deletes from the DSI queue are delayed, so at start-up time, duplicates are detected and ignored. If you see a large number of ignored transactions, there is a chance that the rs_lastcommit table is corrupted. For more information, refer to the <i>Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide</i> .
Xacts_skipped	$\label{thm:connection} The number of transactions skipped by resuming the connection with skip first transaction.$
Xacts_succeeded	The number of transactions applied successfully against the database.
Xacts_failed	The number of transactions that failed. Depending on the error mapping, some transactions may be written into the exceptions log. You should inspect the exceptions log.
Xacts_retried	The number of transactions that were retried.
Current Origin DB	The origin database ID for the current transaction.
Current Origin QID	If the state is Active, it is the Origin Queue ID of the begin log record of the transaction being processed. Otherwise, it is the Origin Queue ID of the begin log record of the last transaction processed.
Subscription Name	If the thread is processing a subscription, this is the name of the subscription.
Sub Command	If the thread is processing a subscription, this is the subscription command: activate, validate, drop, or unknown.
Current Secondary QID	If the thread is processing an atomic subscription applied incrementally, this column holds the queue ID of the current transaction.
Cmds_read	The number of commands read from the DSI queue.
Cmds_parsed_by_sqt	The number of commands parsed by SQT before being read by the DSI queue.
IgnoringStatus	Contains "Ignoring" if the DSI is ignoring transactions while waiting for a marker.  Contains "Applying" if the DSI is executing transactions in the database.
Xacts_Sec_ignored	In a warm standby application, the number of transactions that were ignored after the switchover.
GroupingStatus	Contains "on" if the DSI is executing transactions in groups. Contains "off" if the DSI is executing transactions one at a time.
TriggerStatus	Contains "on" if set triggers is on. Contains "off" if set triggers is off.
ReplStatus	Indicates whether the replication server replicates transactions in the database. The default is "off" for standby databases. The default is "on" for all other databases.

Column	Description
NumThreads	The number of parallel DSI threads in use.
NumLargeThreads	The number of parallel DSI threads reserved for use with large transactions.
LargeThreshold	In a parallel DSI configuration, the number of commands allowed in a transaction before it is considered large.
CacheSize	The maximum SQT cache memory for the database connection, in bytes. The default, 0, means that the current setting of the sqt_max_cache_size parameter is used as the maximum SQT cache memory.
Serialization	The method used to maintain serial consistency when parallel DSI threads are used.
Max_Xacts_in_group	The maxinum number of transactions in a group. The default is 20. You can configure this number using the configure connection command.
	Output column descriptions for <i>admin who, rsi</i> This command displays information about RSI threads that send messages to

Table 3-12: Column descriptions for admin who, rsi output

other Replication Servers. Along with the Spid, State, and Info columns, admin

Column	Description
Packets Sent	The number of network packets sent
Bytes Sent	The total number of bytes sent
Blocking Reads	The number of times the stable queue was read with a blocking read
Locater Sent	The locator of the last message sent (contains the queue segment, block and row)
Locater Deleted	The last locator that the recipient acknowledged and that has been deleted by Replication Server

who, rsi contains the columns shown in Table 3-12.

Output column descriptions for admin who, sqm

This command displays information about SQM threads that manage Replication Server stable queues. Along with the Spid, State, and Info columns, admin who, sqm contains the columns shown in Table 3-13.

Table 3-13: Column descriptions for admin who, sqm output

Column	Description	
Duplicates	The number of duplicate messages detected and ignored. There are usually some duplicate messages at start-up.	
Writes	The number of messages written into the queue.	
Read	The number of messages read from the queue. This usually exceeds the number of writes because the last segment is read at start-up to determine where writing is to begin. Also, long transactions may cause messages to be reread.	
Bytes	The number of bytes written.	

Column	Description	
B Writes	The number of 16K blocks written. It may be greater than <i>Bytes</i> /16K because not every 16K block written is full. You can determine the density of blocks by dividing <i>Bytes</i> by <i>B Writes</i> .	
B Filled	The number of 16K blocks written to disk because they are filled.	
B Reads	The number of 16K blocks read.	
B Cache	The number of 16K blocks read that are in cache.	
Save_Int:Seg	The Save_Int interval and the oldest segment in the Save_Int list. The Save_Int interval is the number of minutes the Replication Server maintains an SQM segment after all messages in the segment have been acknowledged by targets.	
	For example, a value of 5:88 indicates a Save_Int interval of 5 minutes, where segment 88 is the oldest segment in the Save_Int list.	
	This feature provides redundancy in the event of replication system failure. For example, a Replication Server could lose its disk partitions while receiving data from another Replication Server. The Save_Int feature lets the sending Replication Server re-create all messages saved during the Save_Int interval.	
	A <i>Save_Int</i> value of "strict" may be used when a queue is read by more than one reader thread. Replication Server maintains the SQM segment until all threads reading the queue have read the messages on the segment and applied them to their destination.	
First Seg.Block	The first undeleted segment and block number in the queue. If the figures for First Seg.Block and Last Seg.Block do not match, data remains in the queue for processing.	
	This information is useful when dumping queues. For more information, refer to the <i>Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide</i> .	
Last Seg.Block	The last segment and block written to the queue. If the figures for First Seg.Block and Last Seg.Block do not match, data remains in the queue for processing.	
	This information is useful when dumping queues. For more information, refer to the <i>Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide</i> .	
Next Read	The next segment, block, and row to be read from the queue.	
Readers	The number of threads that are reading the queue.	
Truncs	The number of truncation points for the queue.	
	Output column descriptions for admin who, sqt	
	SQT threads read transactions from a stable queue and pass them to the SQT reader in commit order. The reader can be a DIST or a DSI thread.	
	SQT stores the transactions it is processing in a memory cache. The Closed, Read, Open, Trunc, and Removed columns shown in Table 3-14 apply to transactions in the SQT cache.	
	Table 3-14: Column descriptions for admin who, sqt output	
Column	Description	
Closed	The number of committed transactions in the SQT cache. The transactions have been read from the stable queue and await processing.	

Column	Description	
Read	The number of transactions processed, but not yet deleted from the queue.	
Open	The number of uncommitted or unaborted transactions in the SQT cache.	
Trunc	The number of transactions in the transaction cache. Trunc is the sum of the Closed, Read, and Open columns.	
Removed	The number of transactions whose constituent messages have been removed from memory. This happens when the SQT processes large transactions. The messages are reread from the stable queue.	
Full	Indicates that the SQT has exhausted the memory in its cache. This is not a problem as long as there are closed or read transactions still awaiting processing. If the SQT cache is often full, consider raising its configured size. To do this, see rs_configure.	
SQM Blocked	1 if the SQT is waiting on SQM to read a message. This state should be transitory unless there are no closed transactions.	
First Trans	This column contains information about the first transaction in the queue and can be used to determine if it is an unterminated transaction. The column has three pieces of information:	
	<ul> <li>ST: Followed by O (open), C (closed), R (read), or D (deleted)</li> </ul>	
	• Cmds: Followed by the number of commands in the first transaction	
	• qid: Followed by the segment, block, and row of the first transaction	
Parsed	The number of transactions that have been parsed.	
SQM Reader	The index of the SQM reader handle.	
Change Oqids	Indicates that the origin queue ID has changed.	
Detect Orphans	Indicates that it is doing orphan detection.	

Any user may execute this command.

Permissions

## admin who\_is\_down

Description Displays information about Replication Server threads that are not running.

Syntax admin who\_is\_down

Examples admin who\_is\_down

Spid	Name	State	Info
	RSI	Suspended	SYDNEY RS

Usage

- The Spid column in the output of admin who\_is\_down is always empty. There are no processes for threads that are not running.
- Execute admin who\_is\_down when admin health shows that the Replication Server is suspect. The output for this command does not list threads that are in a state of "Connecting," which could be the cause of the suspect health.
- For a description of the output from this command, see admin who.

Permissions

Any user may execute this command.

See also

admin health, admin who, admin who\_is\_up

## admin who\_is\_up

Description Displays information about Replication Server threads that are running.

Syntax admin who\_is\_up

Examples admin who\_is\_up

Spid	Name		Info
	DIGE		103 IDG
97		Active	_
98	SQT		103:1 DIST LDS.pubs2
96	SQM	Awaiting Message	103:1 LDS.pubs2
68	SQM	Awaiting Message	103:0 LDS.pubs2
89	DSI EXEC	Awaiting Message	106(1) SYDNEY_DS.pubs2sb
91	DSI	Awaiting Command	106 SYDNEY_DS.pubs2sb
21	DSI EXEC	Awaiting Message	101(1) TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
10	DSI	Awaiting Command	101 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
16	DIST	Active	101 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
17	SQT	Active	101:1 DIST TOKYO_DS.TOKYO
15	SQM	Awaiting Message	101:1 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
14	SQM	Awaiting Message	103:1 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
30	REP AGENT	Awaiting Command	TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_RSSD
	USER		
4	DSI EXEC	Awaiting Message	104(1) TOKYO_DS.pubs2
9	dAIO	Awaiting Message	
12	drec	Active	drec
61	USER	Active	sa
5	dalarm	Awaiting Wakeup	

Usage

• For a description of the output, see admin who.

Permissions Any user may execute this command.

See also admin who, admin who\_is\_down

### allow connections

Description

Places Replication Server in recovery mode for specified databases.

Syntax

allow connections

Usage

- Execute allow connections to begin replaying log records from reloaded dumps.
- Start Replication Server in stand-alone mode and execute set log recovery for each database whose log you are replaying.
- After executing allow connections, Replication Server accepts connect requests only from RepAgents (or LTMs) started in recovery mode for the specified databases. This ensures that Replication Server receives the replayed log records before current transactions.
- If you restart Replication Server in stand-alone mode and execute allow connections without first executing set log recovery commands, Replication Server moves from stand-alone mode to normal mode.
- For detailed recovery procedures, see Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Permissions

allow connections requires "sa" permission.

See also

ignore loss, rebuild queues, set log recovery

### alter connection

Description Changes the attributes of a database connection.

Syntax alter connection to data\_server.database {

set function string class [to] function\_class |

set error class [to] error\_class | set password [to] passwd | set log transfer [to] {on | off} | set database\_param [to] 'value' | set security\_param [to] 'value' | set security services [to] 'default']

**Parameters** 

data server

The data server that holds the database whose connection is to be altered.

database

The database whose connection is to be altered.

function\_class

The function string class to use with the data server.

**Note** If you already have a DB2 database configured as a replicate database with an earlier version of Replication Server, continue to use the earlier version with Replication Server 12.0 and later and its HDS feature. The 12.0 and later function strings may not be compatible with earlier function string versions.

error\_class

The error class to use to handle database errors.

passwd

The new password to use with the login name for the database connection. You must specify a password if network-based security is not enabled.

log transfer on

Allows the connection to send transactions from a RepAgent (or LTM) to the Replication Server.

log transfer off

Stops the connection from sending transactions from a primary database RepAgent (or LTM).

database param

The parameter that affects database connections from the Replication Server.

value

A character string containing a new value for the option.

**Note** Parameters and values are described in Table 3-15.

Table 3-15: Parameters affecting database connections

database_param	value
batch	Specifies how Replication Server sends commands to data servers. When batch is "on," Replication Server may send multiple commands to the data server as a single command batch. When batch is "off," Replication Server sends commands to the data server one at a time.
	Default: on
batch_begin	Indicates whether a begin transaction can be sent in the same batch as other commands (such as insert, delete, and so on).
	Default: on
command_retry	The number of times to retry a failed transaction. The value must be greater than or equal to 0.
	Default: 3
disk_affinity	Specifies an allocation hint for assigning the next partition. Enter the logical name of the partition to which the next segment should be allocated when the current partition is full.
	Default: off
db_packet_size	The maximum size of a network packet. During database communication, the network packet value must be within the range accepted by the database. You may change this value if you have a System 10 or later SQL Server or Adaptive Server that has been reconfigured.
	Default: 512-byte network packet for all Adaptive Server databases
dsi_charset_convert	The specification for handling character-set conversion on data and identifiers between the primary Replication Server and the replicate Replication Server. This parameter applies to all data and identifiers to be applied at the DSI in question. The values are:
	<ul> <li>"on" – convert from the primary Replication Server character set to the replicate Replication Server character set; if character sets are incompatible, shut down the DSI with an error.</li> </ul>
	• "allow" – convert where character sets are compatible; apply any unconverted updates to the database, as well.
	<ul> <li>"off" – do not attempt conversion. This option is useful if you have different but compatible character sets and do not want any conversion to take place. During subscription materialization, a setting of "off" behaves as if it were "allow."</li> </ul>
	Default: on

database_param	value
dsi_cmd_batch_size	The maximum number of bytes that Replication Server places into a command batch.
	Default: 8192 bytes
dsi_cmd_separator	The character that separates commands in a command batch.
	Default: newline (\n)
	<b>Note</b> You must update this parameter in an interactive mode, not by executing a DDL-generated script, or any other script. You cannot reset dsi_cmd_separator by running a script.
dsi_commit_check_locks_intrvl	The number of milliseconds (ms) the DSI executor thread waits between executions of the rs_dsi_check_thread_lock function string. Used with parallel DSI.
	Default: 1000ms (1 second)
	Minimum: 0
	Maximum: 86,400,000 ms (24 hours)
dsi_commit_check_locks_logs	The number of times the DSI executor thread executes the rs_dsi_check_thread_lock function string before loggin a warning message. Used with parallel DSI.
	Default: 200
	Minimum: 1
	Maximum: 1,000,000
dsi_commit_check_locks_max	The maximum number of times a DSI executor thread checks whether it is blocking other transactions in the replicate database before rolling back its transaction and retrying it. Used with parallel DSI.
	Default: 400
	Minimum: 1
	Maximum: 1,000,000
dsi_commit_control	Specifies whether commit control processing is handled internally by Replication Server using internal tables (on) or externally using the rs_threads system table (off).
	Default: on
dsi_exec_request_sproc	Turns on or off request stored procedures at the DSI of the primary Replication Server.
	Default: on
dsi_fadeout_time	The number of seconds of idle time before a DSI connection is closed. A value of "-1" indicates that a connection will not close.
	Default: 600 seconds

database_param	value
dsi_ignore_underscore_name	When the transaction partitioning rule is set to "name," specifies whether or not Replication Server ignores transaction names that begin with an underscore. Values are "on" and "off."
	Default: on
dsi_keep_triggers	Specifies whether triggers should fire for replicated transactions in the database.
	Set off to cause Replication Server to set triggers off in the Adaptive Server database, so that triggers do not fire when transactions are executed on the connection.
	Set on for all databases except standby databases.
	Default: on (except standby databases)
dsi_large_xact_size	The number of commands allowed in a transaction before the transaction is considered to be large.
	Minimum: 4 Default: 100
dsi_max_cmds_to_log	The number of commands to write into the exceptions log for a transaction.
	Default: -1 (all commands)
dsi_max_xacts_in_group	Specifies the maximum number of transactions in a group. Larger numbers may improve data latency at the replicate database. Range of values: $1-100$ .
	Default: 20
dsi_max_text_to_log	The number of bytes to write into the exceptions log for each rs_writetext function in a failed transaction. Change this parameter to prevent transactions with large text, image or rawobject columns from filling the RSSD or its log.
	Default: -1 (all text, image, or rawobject columns)
dsi_num_large_xact_threads	The number of parallel DSI threads to be reserved for use with large transactions. The maximum value is one less than the value of dsi_num_threads.
	Default: 0
dsi_num_threads	The number of parallel DSI threads to be used. The maximum value is 255.
	Default: 1
dsi_partitioning_rule	Specifies the partitioning rules (one or more) the DSI uses to partition transactions among available parallel DSI threads. Values are origin, origin_sessid, time, user, name, and none. See Chapter 16, "Performance Tuning," in the <i>Administration Guide</i> for detailed information.
	Default: none

database_param	value
dsi_replication	Specifies whether or not transactions applied by the DSI are marked in the transaction log as being replicated.
	When dsi_replication is set to "off," the DSI executes set replication off in the Adaptive Server database, preventing Adaptive Server from adding replication information to log records for transactions that the DSI executes. Since these transactions are executed by the maintenance user and, therefore, not usually replicated further (except if there is a standby database), setting this parameter to "off" avoids writing unnecessary information into the transaction log.
	dsi_replication must be set to "on" for the active database in a warm standby application for a replicate database, and for applications that use the replicated consolidated replicate application model.
	Default: on ("off" for standby database in a warm standby application)
dsi_serialization_method	Specifies the method used to maintain serial consistency between parallel DSI threads when applying transactions to a replicate data server.
	<ul> <li>no_wait – specifies that a transaction can start as soon as it is ready—without regard to the state of other transactions.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>wait_for_commit – specifies that a transaction cannot start until the transaction scheduled to commit immediately preceding it is ready to commit.</li> </ul>
	• isolation_level_3— specifies that a transaction can start as soon as the transaction scheduled to commit immediately before it has started, and that transaction isolation level 3 locking be used in the replicate data server.
	<ul> <li>wait_for_commit – maintains transaction serialization by instructing the DSI to wait until a transaction is ready to commit before initiating the next transaction (off) or wait until a transaction has committed before initiating the next transaction (on).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>none – same as wait_for_start. Retained for backward compatibility.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>single_transaction_per_origin – same as wait_for_start with dsi_partitioning_rule set to origin. Retained for backward compatibility.</li> </ul>
	Default: wait_for_commit

database_param	value
dsi_sql_data_style	Formats datatypes (particularly date/time, binary, bit and money) to be compatible with:
	• DB2 ("db2")
	• Lotus Notes ("notes"), or
	• SQL Anywhere, formerly Watcom SQL ("watcom"), or
	• SQL Remote ("sqlremote")
	To support Transact-SQL instead, set this parameter to any value other than those listed above.
	When you configure a connection to DB2, specify the name of the NetGateway using the data_server parameter in the main clause of alter connection.
	When you configure a connection to Lotus Notes, SQL Anywhere, or any other ODBC data source, specify the connection as
	replication_driver_name.odbc_data_source_name. Refer to the ODBC Driver Reference Guide, which is part of the Open Client/Server version 11.1.1 collection, for more information.
	<b>Note</b> Obsolete for Replication Server version 12.0 and later. Retained for compatibility with older Replication Servers.
	Default: "" (for Adaptive Server)
dsi_sqt_max_cache_size	Maximum SQT (Stable Queue Transaction interface) cache memory for the database connection, in bytes.
	The default, "0," means that the current setting of sqt_max_cache_size is used as the maximum cache size for the connection. To confirm the current value of sqt_max_cache_size, execute rs_configure.
	Default: 0
dsi_xact_group_size	The maximum number of bytes, including stable queue overhead, to place into one grouped transaction. A grouped transaction is multiple transactions that the DSI applies as a single transaction. A value of -1 means no grouping.
	Sybase recommends that you set dsi_xact_group_size to the maximum value and use dsi_max_xacts_in_group to control the number of transactions in a group.
	Maximum: 2,147,483,647 Default: 65,536 bytes
dsi_max_xacts_in_group	Specifies the maximum number of transactions in a group, allowing a larger transaction group size, which may improve data latency at the replicate database
	The default value is 20 and the maximum value is 100.

database_param	value
dsi_text_convert_multiplier	Changes the length of text datatype columns at the replicate site. Use dsi_text_convert_multiplier when text datatype columns must expand or contract due to character set conversion. Replication Server multiplies the length of primary text data by the value of dsi_text_convert_multiplier to determine the length of text data at the replicate site. Its type is float.
	• If the character set conversion involves expanding text datatype columns, set dsi_text_convert_multiplier equal to or greater than 1.0.
	<ul> <li>If the character set conversion involves contracting text datatype columns, set dsi_text_convert_multiplier equal to or less than 1.0.</li> </ul>
	Default: 1
dump_load	Set to "on" at replicate sites only to enable coordinated dump. See "Creating Coordinated Dumps" in Chapter 16, "Replication Server Commands," in the <i>Replication Server Administration Guide</i> for details.
	Default: off
exec_cmds_per_timeslice	Specifies the number of LTL commands an LTI or RepAgent Executor thread can possess before it must yield the CPU to other threads.
	Default: 5 Minimum: 1 Maximum: 2,147,483,648
exec_sqm_write_request_limit	Specifies the amount of memory available to the LTI or RepAgent Executor thread for messages waiting to be written to the inbound queue.
	Default: 16,384 bytes Minimum: 16,384 bytes Maximum: 983,040 bytes
md_sqm_write_request_limit	Specifies the amount of memory available to the Distributor for messages waiting to be written to the outbound queue.
	Default: 100,000 bytes Minimum: 65,536 bytes Maximum: 983,040 bytes
parallel_dsi	Provides a shorthand method for configuring parallel DSI threads.
	A setting of "on" configures these values:
	• dsi_num_threads to 5
	<ul> <li>dsi_num_large_xact_threads to 2</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>dsi_serialization_method to "wait_for_commit"</li> </ul>
	• dsi_sqt_max_cache_size to 1 million bytes.
	A setting of "off" configures these parallel DSI values to their defaults.
	You can set this parameter to "on" and then set individual parallel DSI configuration parameters to fine-tune your configuration.
	Default: off

database_param	value
save_interval	The number of minutes that the Replication Server saves messages after they have been successfully passed to the destination data server. See "Save Interval for Recovery" in Chapter 16, "Replication Server Commands," of the <i>Replication Server Administration Guide</i> for details.
	Default: 0 minutes
sub_sqm_write_request_limi	Specifies the memory available to the subscription materialization or dematerialization thread for messages waiting to be written to the outbound queue.
	Default: 16,384 Minimum: 16,384 Maximum: 983,040
	security_param
	A parameter that affects network-based security for connections. See Table 3-26 on page 231 for a list of parameters and a description of values.
	set security_services to 'default'  Resets all network-based security features for the connection to match the global settings of your Replication Server.
Examples	<b>Example 1</b> Changes the function string class for the pubs2 database in the TOKYO_DS data server to sql_derived_class.
	suspend connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2
	alter connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2b set function string class to sql_derived_class
	resume connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2
	<b>Example 2</b> Changes the number of LTL commands the LTI or RepAgent Executor thread can process before it must yield the CPU to other threads.
	suspend connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2 alter connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2b set exec_cmds_timeslice to '10' resume connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2
Usage	Use suspend connection to suspend activity on the connection before altering it.
	• Execute alter connection at the Replication Server where the connection was created.

- Before you use log transfer off to stop data transfer from a primary database, be sure there are no replication definitions defined for data in the database.
- To change the route to a Replication Server, use alter route.
- Use set function string class [to] *function\_class* to activate class-level translations for non-Sybase data servers.
- You can set connection parameters using the configure connection or alter connection parameter.
- Execute configure connection or alter connection at the Replication Server where the connection was created.

#### Database connection parameters

- Use alter connection to change the configuration parameters of a DSI or a
  database connection. To change a DSI configuration value, suspend the
  connection to the DSI, change the value, and then resume the connection
  to the DSI. This procedure causes the new value to take effect.
- Replication Server configuration parameters are stored in the rs\_config system table. Some parameters can be modified by updating rows in the table. Refer to "Setting Replication Server Configuration Parameters" in Chapter 4, "Managing a Replication System," in the Replication Server Administration Guide for more information.
- Refer to "Using Parallel DSI Threads" in Chapter 14, "Performance Tuning," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about configuring parallel DSI threads.
- Use assign action to enable retry of transactions that fail due to specific data server errors.
- Before you change the function string class, make sure that the class and all the required function strings exist for the new class.
- Before you change the error class, make sure the new class exists.
- Change the character for data servers that require a command separator to recognize the end of a command.

If you have specified a different separator character and want to change it back to a newline character, enter the *alter connection* command as follows:

```
alter connection to data_server.database
  set to '<Return>'
```

where you press the Return key, and no other characters, between the two single-quote characters.

#### The dsi\_partitioning\_rule parameter

• You can specify more than one partitioning rule at a time. Separate values with a comma, but no spaces. For example:

```
alter connection to data_server.database
  set dsi_partitioning_rule to 'origin,time'
```

#### The dump\_load parameter

 Before setting dump\_load to "on," create function strings for the rs\_dumpdb and rs\_dumptran functions. Replication Server does not generate function strings for these functions in the system-provided classes or in derived classes that inherit from these classes.

#### The save\_interval configuration parameter

Set save\_interval to save transactions in the DSI queue that can be used to resynchronize a database after it has been restored from backups. Setting a save interval is also useful when you set up a warm standby of a database that holds replicate data or receives replicated functions. You can use sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments to restore backlogged transactions.

#### **Network-based security parameters**

- Both ends of a connection must use compatible Security Control Layer (SCL) drivers with the same security mechanisms and security features. The data server must support set proxy or an equivalent command.
  - It is the Replication System Administrator's responsibility to choose and set security features for each server. Replication Server does not query the security features of remote servers before attempting to establish a connection. Connections fail if security features at both ends of the connection are not compatible.
- alter connection modifies network-based security settings for an outgoing connection from Replication Server to a target data server. It overrides default security parameters set with configure replication server.

- If unified\_login is set to "required," *only* the Replication System Administrator with sa permission can log in to the Replication Server without a credential. If the security mechanism should fail, the Replication System Administrator can log in to Replication Server with a password and disable unified\_login.
- A Replication Server can have more than one security mechanism; each supported mechanism is listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file under SECURITY.
- Message encryption is a costly process with severe performance penalties.
   In most instances, it may be wise to set msg\_confidentiality "required" only for certain connections. Alternatively, choose a less costly security feature, such as msg\_integrity.

#### Using alter connection to change ERSSD maintenance passwords

 You can change Embedded Replication Server System Database maintenance user passwords using the existing alter connection command:

```
alter connection to <dsname>.<dbname>
set password to <new password>
```

If your Replication Server is using ERSSD and the

```
<dsname>.<dbname>
```

(dataserver and database names) match the ERSSD names, using alter connection and set password updates the rs\_maintusers table, issues sp\_password at ERSSD, and updates the configuration file line RSSD\_maint\_pw.

Permissions

See also

configure connection and alter connection require sa permission.

admin show\_connections, admin who, alter connection, configure replication server, create error class, create function string class, drop connection, resume connection, set proxy, suspend connection

### alter database replication definition

Description Changes an existing database replication definition.

Syntax alter database replication definition db\_repdef

with primary at srv.db { [ not ] replicate DDL | [ not ] replicate set } [ with dsi\_suspended ]

set ::= { tables | functions | transactions | system procedures }
 [ in { [ owner1. ] name1 [, [ owner2. ] name2 [, ...] ]

Parameters

db\_repdef

Name of the database replication definition.

server name.db

Name of the primary server/database combination. For example: TOKYO.dbase.

[ not ] replicate DDL

Tells Replication Server whether or not to send DDL to subscribing databases. If "replicate DDL" is not included, or the clause includes "not," DDL is not sent to the replicate database.

[ not ] replicate setn

Tells Replication Server whether or not to send a set of tables, functions, transactions, or system procedures to the replicate database.

If replicate tables, functions, or transactions clause is omitted (or "not" is included), Replication Server replicates all instances of the omitted set.

If system procedures is omitted (or "not" is included), Replication Server replicates no system procedures.

owner

An owner of a table or a user who executes a transaction. Replication Server does not process owner information for functions or system procedures.

You can replace *owner* with a space surrounded by single quotes or with an asterisk.

- A space (' ') indicates no owner.
- An asterisk (\*) indicates all owners. Thus, for example, \*.publisher means all tables named publisher, regardless of owner.

name

The name of a table, function, transaction, or system procedure.

You can replace *name* with a space surrounded by single quotes or with an asterisk.

- A space (' ') indicates no name. For example, maintuser.' means all unnamed maintenance user transactions.
- An asterisk (\*) indicates all names. Thus, for example, robert.\* means all tables (or transactions) owned by robert.

#### with dsi\_suspended

Tells the replicate Replication Server to suspend the replicate DSI. Can be used to signal need to resynchronize databases.

Changes the database replication definition rep\_1C to filter out table2. The replicate DSI will be suspended.

```
alter database replication definition rep_1C
  with primary at PDS.pdb
  not replicate tables in (table2)
  with dsi_suspended
```

- When alter database replication definition is executed, Replication Server
  writes an rs\_marker to the inbound queue. alter database replication
  definition does not take affect until the marker reaches the DIST, which
  gives the DIST time to incorporate the changes in the Database
  Subscription Resolution Engine (DSRE).
- Altering a database replication definition may desynchronize the primary and replication databases. See the *Administration Guide* for instructions for resynchronizing databases.

create database replication definition, drop database replication definition

Examples

Usage

See also

### alter function

Description

Adds parameters to a user-defined function.

Syntax

alter function table\_rep\_def.function\_name add parameters @ param\_name datatype [, @ param\_name datatype]...

**Parameters** 

table\_rep\_def

The name of the replication definition upon which the user-defined function operates.

function name

The name of the user-defined function to be altered.

@param\_name

The name of a parameter to be added to the user-defined function's parameter list. The parameter name must conform to the rules for identifiers and must be preceded by an @ sign.

datatype

The datatype of the parameter. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for a list of the datatypes and their syntax. The parameter cannot be text or image.

Examples

```
alter function publishers_rep.upd_publishers
add parameters @state char(2)
```

Adds an integer parameter named state to the upd\_publishers function for the publishers\_rep replication definition.

Usage

- Before executing alter function, quiesce the replication system. You can use Replication Server Manager or the procedure described in the *Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide* to quiesce the system.
- A user-defined function can have up to 255 parameters.
- Altering functions during updates can cause unpredictable results. The
  affected data should be quiescent before you alter the function.
- After altering a user-defined function, you may also have to alter function strings that use the new parameters.
- When you alter a user-defined function for a replication definition, it is altered for all replication definitions of the primary table.
- Do not use alter function for replicated functions. Use alter function rep def instead. alter function is used only for the asynchronous stored procedures described in Chapter 6, "Adaptive Server Stored Procedures."

Permissions

alter function requires "create object" permission.

See also

 $admin\ quiesce\_check,\ alter\ function\ string,\ create\ function,\ create\ function\ string,\ drop\ function,\ drop\ function\ string$ 

## alter function replication definition

Description Changes an existing function replication definition.

Syntax

alter function replication definition function\_rep\_def

{deliver as 'proc\_name' |

add @param\_name datatype [, @param\_name datatype]... | add searchable parameters @ param\_name[, @ param\_name]... | send standby {all | replication definition}

parameters}

**Parameters** 

function rep def

The name of the function replication definition to be altered.

#### deliver as

Specifies the name of the stored procedure to execute at the database where you are delivering the replicated function. proc name is a character string of up to 200 characters. If you do not use this optional clause, the function is delivered as a stored procedure with the same name as the function replication definition.

#### add

Specifies additional parameters and their datatypes for the function replication definition.

### @param\_name

The name of a parameter to be added to the list of replicated parameters or searchable parameters. Each parameter name must begin with a @ character.

#### datatype

The datatype of the parameter you are adding to a parameter list. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for a list of supported datatypes and their syntax. Adaptive Server stored procedures and function replication definitions may not contain parameters with the text and image datatypes.

#### add searchable parameters

Specifies additional parameters that can be used in the where clauses of the define subscription or define subscription command.

#### send standby

In a warm standby application, specifies whether to send all parameters in the function (send standby all parameters) or just those specified in the replication definition (send standby replication definition parameters) to a standby database. The default is send standby all parameters.

Examples

**Example 1** Adds three parameters to the titles\_frep function replication definition: a varchar parameter named @notes, a datetime parameter named @pubdate, and a bit parameter named @contract.

alter function replication definition titles\_frep
add @notes varchar(200), @pubdate datetime,
@contract bit

**Example 2** Adds the @type and @pubdate parameters to the list of searchable parameters in the titles\_frep function replication definition.

alter function replication definition titles\_frep add searchable parameters @type, @pubdate

**Example 3** Changes the titles\_frep function replication definition to be delivered as the newtitles stored procedure at the destination database, typically the primary database (used for request function delivery).

alter function replication definition titles\_frep
deliver as 'newtitles'

Usage

- alter function replication definition changes a function replication definition
  by adding replicated parameters, adding searchable parameters, specifying
  whether to send all parameters to the warm standby, or specifying a
  different name for the stored procedure to execute in the destination
  database.
- The name, parameters, and datatypes you specify for a function replication definition you are altering must match the stored procedure you are replicating. You can specify only those parameters you are interested in replicating.
- You must execute alter function replication definition at the Replication Server that manages the primary database (where you created the function replication definition).
- A parameter name must not appear more than once in any clause.
- If you are adding parameters, coordinate alter function replication definition with distributions for the function replication definition. Follow the steps in "Procedure to alter a function replication definition" on page 122 to avoid errors.
- You can use the optional deliver as clause to specify the name of the stored procedure to execute at the destination database where you are delivering the replicated function. Typically, you use this option in request function delivery. For more information, see create function replication definition.
- See Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

Procedure to alter a function replication definition

#### V Altering a function replication definition

- 1 Quiesce the replication system using Sybase Central's RSM plug-in or the procedure described in the *Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide*.
  - Ideally, you should first quiesce primary updates and ensure that all primary updates have been processed by the replication system. If you are unable to do that, then old updates in the primary log will not have values for new parameters, and the replication system will use nulls instead. You may need to take this into account when altering function strings in step 4 below.
- 2 Alter the stored procedure at the primary and the replicate sites.
- 3 Alter the function replication definition. Wait for the modified function replication definition to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 4 If necessary, alter any function strings pertaining to the function replication definition. Wait for the modified function strings to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 5 If necessary, modify subscriptions on the function replication definition at replicate sites. To modify a subscription, drop it and re-create it using drop subscription and create subscription (with no materialization option).
  - Altering a replication definition does not affect current subscriptions. If new parameters are added to the function replication definition, they are replicated with any new updates for all existing subscriptions.
- 6 Resume updates to the data at the primary database.

alter function replication definition requires "create object" permission.

alter function string, create function replication definition, drop function replication definition

Permissions

See also

## alter function string

Description

Replaces an existing function string.

Syntax

Usage

- alter function string is the same as create function string, except that it
  executes drop function string first. The function string is dropped and recreated in a single transaction to prevent errors that would result from
  missing function strings.
- Alter function strings for functions with class scope at the primary site for the function string class. See create function string class for more information about the primary site for a function string class.
- Alter function strings for functions with replication definition scope, including user-defined functions, at the site where the replication definition was created. Each replication definition has its own set of function strings.
- For rs\_select, rs\_select\_with\_lock, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, and rs\_writetext function strings, Replication Server uses the function\_string name to determine which string to alter. If a function\_string name was provided when the function string was created, you must specify it with alter function string so that the function string to be altered can be found.
- See create function string for more information about alter function string, including descriptions of keywords and options.
- To restore the default function string for a function, omit the output clause.

Permissions

alter function string requires "create object" permission.

See also

alter connection, create connection, create function, create function string, create function string class, define subscription, drop function string

## alter function string class

Description Alters a function-string class, specifying whether it should be a base class or a

derived class.

Syntax alter function string class *function\_class* 

set parent to {parent\_class | null}

Parameters function\_class

The name of an existing function-string class to be altered.

set parent to

Designates an existing class as a parent for the class you are altering; or, with the null keyword, designates that the class should be a base class.

parent\_class

The name of an existing function-string class you designate as the parent class for a new derived class. rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class may not be used as a parent class.

null

Specifies that the class should be a base class.

Examples

**Example 1** Specifies that sqlserver2\_function\_class should become a derived class, inheriting function strings from the parent class rs\_default\_function\_class.

```
alter function string class
sqlserver2_function_class
set parent class to rs_default_function_class
```

**Example 2** Specifies that the derived function-string class named rpc\_xact should be a base class.

```
alter function string class rpc_xact
  set parent class to null
```

Usage

- Use alter function string class to change a derived function-string class to a base class, to change the parent class of a derived class, or to change a base class to a derived class.
- The primary site for a derived class is the same as its parent class. Alter
  derived classes at the primary site of the parent class. However, if the
  parent class is a system-provided class, rs\_default\_function\_class or
  rs\_db2\_function\_class, the primary site for the derived class is the
  Replication Server where you created the derived class.

- See create function string class for more information about alter function string class.
- For more information about function-string classes, function strings, and functions, refer to Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- Replication Server distributes the altered function-string class to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

Permissions

alter function string class requires "sa" permission.

See also

alter connection, create connection, create function, create function string, create function string class, drop function string class

## alter logical connection

Description Disables or enables the Distributor thread for a logical connection, changes

attributes of a logical connection, and enables or disables replication of truncate

table to the standby database.

Syntax alter logical connection

to logical\_ds.logical\_db { set distribution {on | off} |

set logical\_database\_param to 'value' | set send\_truncate\_table to {on | off}}

Parameters logical\_ds

The data server name for the logical connection.

logical\_db

The database name for the logical connection.

distribution on

Enables the Distributor thread for the logical connection.

distribution off

Disables the Distributor thread for the logical connection.

logical\_database\_param

The name of a configuration parameter that affects logical connections. Table 3-16 describes the parameters you can set with alter logical connection.

value

A setting for a configuration parameter that matches the parameter. *value* is a character string.

Table 3-16: Configuration parameters affecting logical connections7

logical_database_param	value
materialization_save_interval	Materialization queue save interval. This parameter is only used for standby databases in a warm standby application.
	Default: "strict" for standby databases
replicate_minimal_columns	Specifies whether Replication Server should send all replication definition columns for all transactions or only those needed to perform update or delete operations at the standby database. Values are "on" and "off."
	Replication Server uses this value in standby situations only when a replication definition does not contain a "send standby" option with any parameter. Otherwise, Replication Server uses the value of the "replicate minimal columns" or "replicate all columns" parameter in the replication definition.  Default: on

logical_database_param	n value
save_interval	The number of minutes that the Replication Server saves messages after they have been successfully passed to the destination data server. See "Save Interval for Recovery" of the <i>Replication Server Administration Guide</i> for details.
	Default: 0 minutes
send_standby_repdef_cols	Specifies which columns Replication Server should send to the standby database for a logical connection. Overrides "send standby" options in the replication definition that tell Replication Server which table columns to send to the standby database. Values are:
	• on – send only the table columns that appear in the matching replication definition. Ignore the "send standby" option in the replication definition.
	• off – send all table columns to the standby. Ignore the "send standby" option in the replication definition.
	<ul> <li>check_repdef – send all table columns to the standby based on "send standby" option.</li> </ul>
	Default: check_repdef
	send_truncate_table to on Enables replication of truncate table to standby database. This is the defaul for warm standby applications created in Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later.
	send_truncate_table to off Disables replication of truncate table to standby database. This is the defaul for warm standby applications where the active and/or standby databases were created in pre-11.5 SQL Server and have been upgraded to Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later.
	<b>Example 1</b> Disables the distributor thread for the LDS.pubs2 logical connection.
	alter logical connection to LDS.pubs2 set distribution off
	<b>Example 2</b> Changes the save interval for the LDS.pubs2 logical connection to "0," allowing messages in the DSI queue for the logical connection to be

deleted.

alter logical connection to LDS.pubs2 set save\_interval to '0'

**Example 3** Enables the replication of truncate table to the standby database.

alter logical connection to LDS.pubs2

set send\_truncate\_table to on

Usage

- To copy truncate table to a warm standby database, set the send\_truncate\_table option to "on."
- Set the send\_truncate\_table option to "on" only when both the active and warm standby databases are at Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later.
- If you specify the send\_truncate\_table to on clause, Replication Server copies the execution of truncate table to the warm standby database for all tables marked for replication.
- If the warm standby database was created before you installed or upgraded
  to Replication Server version 11.5 or 12.0, send\_truncate\_table is set to
  "off" by default. Make "off" the default for send\_truncate\_table to
  preserve compatibility with existing warm standby applications. You must
  set send\_truncate\_table to "on" for Replication Server to copy
  truncate\_table to the warm standby database.
- Use the alter logical connection command to disable the Distributor thread
  after you set up a warm standby application. When you add a database to
  the replication system, Replication Server creates a Distributor thread to
  process subscriptions for the data.
- Use the set distribution off clause to disable the Distributor thread for a logical connection. Use this option when you have set up a warm standby for a database but there are no subscriptions for the data in the database, and if the database is not a source of replicated stored procedure execution. Such a logical database may be a warm standby application that does not involve normal replication, or it may be a logical replicate database. In this case, the logical database does not require a RepAgent (or LTM).
- Use set distribution on to start the Distributor thread for a logical
  connection after you disable it with set distribution off. Do this to create
  replication definitions and subscriptions for the data in the logical
  database, or to initiate replicated stored procedures in the logical database.
  If you create replication definitions, subscriptions, or initiate replicated
  stored procedures in the logical database, it requires a RepAgent (or LTM).
- You can suspend or resume a Distributor thread for a physical or logical database connection using the suspend distributor and resume distributor commands.
- Refer to Chapter 13, "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about setting up and managing warm standby applications.

- You can set parameters that affect all logical connections originating at the current Replication Server with the configure replication server command.
- The save\_interval parameter for a logical connection is set to 'strict,' by
  default, when the logical connection is created. This ensures that messages
  are not deleted from DSI queues before they are applied to the standby
  database.

If the standby database is not available for a long period of time, Replication Server's queues may fill. To avoid this, change save\_interval from 'strict' to "0" (minutes). This allows Replication Server to delete the queues.

**Warning!** The save\_interval parameter affects only the DSI queue. The materialization\_save\_interval parameter affects only currently existing materialization queues. They should *only* be reset under serious conditions caused by a lack of stable queue space. Resetting it (from 'strict' to a given number of minutes) may lead to message loss at the standby database. Replication Server cannot detect this type of loss; you must verify the integrity of the standby database yourself.

• The materialization\_save\_interval parameter for a logical connection is set to 'strict,' by default, when the logical connection is created. This ensures that messages are not deleted from materialization queues before they are applied to the standby database.

If the standby database is not available for a long period of time, Replication Server's queues may fill. To avoid this, change materialization\_save\_interval from 'strict' to "0" (minutes). This allows Replication Server to delete the queues.

See also

admin logical\_status, configure replication server, create logical connection, resume distributor, suspend distributor

### alter queue

Description Specifies the behavior of the stable queue that encounters a large message of

greater than 16K bytes. Applicable only when the Replication Server version

is 12.5 or later and the site version is 12.1 or earlier.

Syntax alter queue, *q\_number*, *q\_type*, set sqm\_xact\_with\_large\_msg [to]

{skip | shutdown}

Parameters  $q_number$ 

The queue number of the stable queue.

 $q_type$ 

The queue type of the stable queue. Values are "0" for outbound queues and

"1" for inbound queues.

sqm\_xact\_with\_large\_msg {skip | shutdown}

Specifies that the SQM should skip or shut down when encountering a

message larger than 16K bytes.

Examples Specifies that outbound queue #2 shuts down if it is passed a large message.

alter queue, 2, 0, set sqm\_xact\_with\_large\_msg to

shutdown

• alter queue fails if the site version is 12.5 or later.

Permissions alter queue requires "sa" permission.

See also alter route, resume queue, resume route

### alter replication definition

Description Changes an existing replication definition.

Syntax alter replication definition replication\_definition

{with replicate table named

[table\_owner.]'table\_name' |

add colum\_name [as replicate\_column\_name]

[datatype [null | not null]]

[map to published\_datatype],... |

alter columns with column\_name

[as replicate\_column\_name],...|

alter columns with column\_name

datatype [null | not null]
[map to published\_datatype],...|

add primary key column\_name [, column\_name]... |

drop primary key column\_name [, column\_name]... |

add searchable columns *column\_name* [, *column\_name*]... | drop searchable columns *column\_name* [, *column\_name*]... |

send standby [off | {all | replication definition} columns] |

replicate {minimal | all} columns |

replicate\_if\_changed column\_name [, column\_name]... | always\_replicate column\_name [, column\_name]...}

Parameters replication\_definition

The name of the replication definition to alter.

#### with replicate table named

Specifies the name of the table at the replicate database. *table\_name* is a character string of up to 200 characters. *table\_owner* is an optional qualifier for the table name, representing the table owner. Data server operations may fail if actual table owners do not correspond to what you specify in the replication definition.

#### add columns column name

Specifies additional columns and their datatypes for the replication definition. *column\_name* is the name of a column to be added to the replicated columns list. The column name must be unique for a replication definition.

Also add columns *declared\_column\_name*. See "Using column-level datatype translations" on page 136.

#### as replicate\_column\_name

For columns you are adding to the replication definition, specifies a column name in a replicate table into which data from the primary column will be replicated. *replicate\_column\_name* is the name of a column in a replicate table that corresponds to the specified column in the primary table. Use this clause when the replicate and primary columns have different names.

#### datatype

The datatype of the column you are adding to a replication definition column list or the datatype of an existing column you are altering. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for a list of supported datatypes and their syntax.

If a column is listed in an existing replication definition for a source table, subsequent replication definitions for the same source table must specify the same datatype.

Use as *declared\_datatype* if you are specifying a column-level datatype translation for the column. A declared datatype must be a native Replication Server datatype or a datatype definition for the primary datatype.

#### null or not null

Applies only to text, image, and rawobject columns. Specifies whether a null value is allowed in the replicate table. The default is not null, meaning that the replicate table does not accept null values.

The null status for each text, image, and rawobject column must match for all replication definitions for the same primary table, and must match the settings in the actual tables. Specifying the null status is optional if an existing replication definition of the same primary table has text, image, or rawobject columns.

#### alter columns column name

Specifies columns and their datatypes to alter in the replication definition. *column\_name* is the name of a column to be changed. The column name must be unique for a replication definition.

Use alter columns *declared\_column\_name* when specifying a column-level datatype translation.

#### map to *published\_datatype*

Specifies the datatype of a column after a column-level datatype translation. *published\_datatype* must be a Replication Server native datatype or a datatype definition for the replicate datatype.

#### add/drop primary key

Used to add or remove columns from the primary keys column list.

Replication Server depends on primary keys to find the correct rows at the replicate or standby table. To drop all primary key columns, first alter the corresponding replication definition to add the new primary keys, then drop the old primary key columns in the table. If all primary keys are missing, the DSI will shut down.

#### datatype

The datatype of the column you are adding to a replication definition column list. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for a list of supported datatypes and their syntax.

If a column is listed in an existing replication definition for a source table, subsequent replication definitions for the same source table must specify the same datatype.

#### add searchable columns column name

Specifies additional columns that can be used in where clauses of the create subscription or define subscription command. *column\_name* is the name of a column to add to the searchable columns list. The same column name must not appear more than once in each clause.

#### drop searchable columns column name

Specifies columns to remove from the searchable column list. You can remove columns from the searchable column list only if they are not used in subscription or article where clauses.

#### send standby

Specifies how to use the replication definition in replicating into a standby database in a warm standby application. See "Replicating into a standby database" on page 137 for details on using this clause and its options.

#### replicate minimal columns

Sends (to replicate Replication Servers) only those columns needed to perform update or delete operations at replicate databases. To replicate all columns, use replicate all columns.

#### replicate\_if\_changed

Specifies text, image, or rawobject columns to be added to the replicate\_if\_changed column list. When multiple replication definitions exist for the same primary table, using this clause to change one replication definition changes all replication definitions of the same primary table.

#### always\_replicate

Specifies text, image, or rawobject columns to be added to the always\_replicate column list. When multiple replication definitions exist for the same primary table, using this clause to change one replication definition changes all replication definitions of the same primary table.

#### Examples

**Example 1** Adds state as a searchable column to the authors\_rep replication definition.

alter replication definition authors\_rep

**Example 2** Changes the titles\_rep replication definition to specify that only the minimum number of columns will be sent for delete and update operations.

```
alter replication definition titles_rep replicate minimal columns
```

**Example 3** Changes the titles\_rep replication definition to specify that the replication definition can be subscribed to by a replicate table called copy\_titles owned by the user "joe".

```
alter replication definition titles_rep
with replicate table named joe.'copy_titles'
```

**Example 4** Changes the pubs\_rep replication definition to specify that the primary column pub\_name will replicate into the replicate column pub\_name\_set.

```
alter replication definition pubs_rep
alter columns with pub_name as pub_name_set
```

**Example 5** Introduces a column-level translation that causes hire\_date column values to be translated from rs\_db2\_date (primary) format to the native datatype smalldatetime (replicate) format.

```
alter replication definition employee_repdef alter columns with hire_date as rs_db2_date map to smalldatetime
```

- Use the alter replication definition command to change a replication definition by:
  - Adding or dropping primary keys
  - Changing the name of a target replicate table
  - Changing the names of target replicate columns
  - Adding columns and indicating the names of corresponding target replicate columns
  - Adding or dropping searchable columns
  - Changing replication definition usage by warm standby applications
  - Changing column datatypes

Usage

- Changing between replicating all or minimal columns
- Changing replication status for text, image, or rawobject columns
- Introducing or removing a column-level datatype translation.
- Execute alter replication definition at the primary site for the replication definition.
- If you use more than one version of Replication Server (for example, Replication Server version 12.0 and version 11.0.x) and create multiple replication definitions for the same primary table, the first replication definition created, which has the same primary and replicate table names and does not include table owner name, is marked and propagated to pre-11.5 Replication Servers.

If you alter a replication definition propagated to a pre-11.5 Replication Server so that it is no longer version 11.0.x compatible, and subscriptions exist to that replication definition from 11.0.x and earlier sites, you cannot use alter replication definition. If there are no subscriptions from pre-11.5 to the replication definition, the definition is dropped from pre-11.5 sites, and the oldest replication definition created for that table that is compatible with version 11.0.x is distributed to the Replication Server of an earlier version so subscriptions can be created against it. See create replication definition for more information about working with replication definitions in a mixed-version environment.

alter replication definition affects the version compatibility of a pre-12.0
replication definition if you change the datatype of a column to rawobject
or rawobject in row or add a column with a datatype of rawobject or
rawobject in row.

Thus, for example, if you introduce a rawobject datatype into a replication definition compatible with a pre-12.0 version of Replication Server, the version of the replication definition will change and will no longer be compatible with the pre-12.0 Replication Server.

• See create replication definition for more information about the options in the alter replication definition command.

#### Adding columns

• If you add columns, coordinate alter replication definition with distributions for the replication definition. To avoid errors, follow the steps in "Procedure to alter a function replication definition" on page 122.

 If a column you are adding to a replication definition contains an IDENTITY column, the maintenance user must be the owner of the table (or must be "dbo" or aliased to "dbo") at the replicate database in order to use the Transact-SQL identity\_insert option. A primary table can contain only one IDENTITY column.

#### Altering column datatypes

- You cannot change the column datatype if it is used in a subscription or article where clause.
- You cannot change the rs\_address datatype.
- You can change the column datatype to text/image/rawobject/rawobject in row only if it is not a primary key or searchable column.
- To change the published datatype of a column, you must specify both the declared datatype and the map to option.
- Projections require that datatype and nullability be consistent across all
  projections for a table for declared datatypes. This is not necessary for
  published datatypes.

**Note** Changes between a rawobject or rawobject in row and its base datatype for which only the current replication definition is affected do not affect all projections.

- See the *Replication Server Administration Guide*, which describes how to change datatypes.
- Use column nullability changes only for text, image, and rawobject columns.

#### Using column-level datatype translations

- To effect column-level datatype translations, you must first set up and install the heterogeneous datatype support (HDS) objects as described in the *Replication Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.
- You cannot use text, image, or rawobject datatypes as a base datatype or a
  datatype definition or as a source or target of either a column-level or
  class-level translation.
- *declared\_datatype* depends on the datatype of the value delivered to Replication Server:
  - If the replication agent delivers a base Replication Server datatype, *declared\_datatype* is the base Replication Server datatype.

- If the replication agent delivers any other datatype, declared\_datatype
  must be the datatype definition for the original datatype in the primary
  database.
- *published\_datatype* is the datatype of the value after a column-level translation, but before any class-level translation. *published\_datatype* must be a Replication Server native datatype or a datatype definition for the datatype in another database.
- Columns declared in multiple replication definitions must use the same declared\_datatype in each replication definition. published\_datatype can differ.

#### Replicating all or minimal columns

 When you use replicate minimal option for a replication definition, data is sent to replicate Replication Servers for the minimum number of columns needed for delete or update operations. Specify replicate all columns to replicate all columns. See create replication definition for additional information about this feature.

#### Replicating into a standby database

- Replication Server does not require replication definitions to maintain a standby database in a warm standby application. Using replication definitions may improve performance in replicating into the standby database. You can create a replication definition just for this purpose for each table in the logical database.
- Use send standby with any option other than off to use this replication
  definition to replicate transactions for this table to the standby database.
  The replication definition's primary key columns and replicate minimal
  columns setting are used to replicate into the standby database. The options
  for this method include:
  - Use send standby or send standby all columns to replicate all primary table columns into the standby database.
  - Use send standby replication definition columns to replicate only the replication definition's columns into the standby database.
- Use send standby off to indicate that no single replication definition for this
  table should be used in replicating into the standby database. All the
  columns in the table are replicated into the standby database, and the union
  of all primary key columns in all replication definitions for the table will
  be used in replicating into the standby database. In this case,
  replicate\_minimal\_columns is on.

If no replication definitions exist for a table, all the columns in the table are replicated into the standby database and Replication Server constructs the primary key. In this case, replicate\_minimal\_columns is on.

Procedure to alter a replication definition

#### v Altering a replication definition

- 1 Quiesce the replication system. You can use Replication Server Manager or the procedure described in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* to quiesce the system.
  - Ideally, you should first quiesce primary updates and ensure that all primary updates have been processed by the replication system. If you are unable to do that, then old updates in the primary log will not have values for new columns, and the replication system will use nulls instead. You may need to take this into account when altering function strings in step 4 below.
- 2 Shut down the RepAgent (or LTM) for the primary database.
- 3 Alter the table at the primary site and the replicate sites, if this is why you are altering the replication definition.
- 4 Alter the replication definition as many times as needed. Wait for the modified replication definition to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 5 If necessary, alter any function strings pertaining to the replication definition. Wait for the modified function strings to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 6 If necessary, modify subscriptions on the replication definition at destination sites. To modify a subscription, drop it and re-create it using the drop subscription and create subscription commands.
  - Altering a replication definition does not affect current subscriptions. If new columns are added to the replication definition, they are replicated with any new updates for all existing subscriptions.
- 7 Start up the RepAgent (or LTM) for the primary database.
- 8 Resume updates to the primary table.

Altering replication status for text, image, and rawobject columns

Certain restrictions apply to replication status for text and image columns in replicated and warm standby databases. See "Replicating text, image, or rawobject datatypes" on page 227.

#### v Dhanging the replication status of a text, image, or rawobject column from replicate\_if\_changed to always\_replicate

- 1 Stop updates to the primary table.
- Wait for transactions that modify the primary table and have text, image, and rawobject columns with a replicate\_if\_changed status to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 3 Use sp\_setrepcol to change the status of the column at the Adaptive Server to always\_replicate.
- 4 Use alter replication definition to change the status of the column to always\_replicate. Wait for the modified replication definition to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 5 Resume updates to the primary table.

#### v Changing the replication status of a text, image, or rawobject column from always\_replicate to replicate\_if\_changed

- 1 Use alter replication definition to change the status of the column to replicate\_if\_changed. Wait for the modified replication definition to arrive at the replicate sites.
- 2 Use sp\_setrepcol to change the status of the column at the Adaptive Server to replicate\_if\_changed.

**Note** When changing the status from always\_replicate to replicate\_if\_changed, there is no need to stop updates to the primary table because the change in status does not result in a RepAgent (or LTM) error.

Permissions

alter replication definition

requires "create object" permission.

See also

alter function string, create replication definition, drop replication definition, set autocorrection

### alter route

Description	Changes the attributes of a route from the current Replication Server to a remote Replication Server.
Syntax	alter route to dest_replication_server {     set next site [to] thru_replication_server       set username [to] 'user' set password [to] 'passwd'       set password [to] 'passwd'       set route_param [to] 'value'       set security_param [to] 'value'       set security_services [to] 'default'}
Parameters	$\label{lem:continuous} dest\_replication\_server$ The name of the destination Replication Server whose route you are altering.
	thru_replication_server The name of an intermediate Replication Server through which messages for the destination Replication Server will be passed.
	user The login name to use for the route.
	passwd The password to use with the login name.
	<ul><li>route_param</li><li>A parameter that affects routes. Refer to Table 3-17 for a list of parameters and values.</li></ul>
	value A setting for route_param. It is a character string.

Table 3-17: Configuration parameters affecting routes

route_param	value
disk_affinity	Specifies an allocation hint for assigning the next partition. Enter the logical name of the partition to which the next segment should be allocated when the current partition is full.
	Default: off
rsi_batch_size	The number of bytes sent to another Replication Server before a truncation point is requested. The range is 1024 to 262,144.
	Default: 262,144 bytes
rsi_fadeout_time	The number of seconds of idle time before Replication Server closes a connection with a destination Replication Server.
	Default: -1 (specifies that Replication Server will not close the connection)

route_param	value
rsi_packet_size	Packet size, in bytes, for communications with other Replication Servers. The range is 1024 to 8192.
	Default: 2048 bytes
rsi_sync_interval	The number of seconds between RSI synchronization inquiry messages. The Replication Server uses these messages to synchronize the RSI outbound queue with destination Replication Servers. Values must be greater than 0.
	Default: 60 seconds
rsi_xact_with_large_msg	Specifies route behavior if a large message is encountered. This parameter is applicable only to direct routes where the site version at the replicate site is 12.1 or earlier. Values are "skip" and "shutdown."
	Default: shutdown
save_interval	The number of minutes that the Replication Server saves messages after they have been successfully passed to the destination Replication Server. See "Save Interval for Recovery" on page 16-2 of the <i>Replication Server Administration Guide</i> for details.
	Default: 0 minutes
	security_param specifies the name of a security parameter. For a list and description of security parameters that can be set with alter route, refer to Table 3-26 on page 231.
	set security_services [to] 'default' resets all network-based security features for the connection to match the global settings of your Replication Server.
Examples	<b>Example 1</b> In examples 1 and 2, direct routes exist from the Tokyo Replication Server (TOKYO_RS) to the San Francisco Replication Server (SF_RS) and to the Sydney Replication Server (SYDNEY_RS). The following commands change one direct route into an indirect route, so that TOKYO_RS passes messages destined for SYDNEY_RS through SF_RS.
	Entered at SF_RS, this command creates a direct route to SYDNEY_RS that will be used by the new indirect route.
	create route to SYDNEY_RS set username SYDNEY_rsi_user

**Example 2** Entered at TOKYO\_RS, this command changes the direct route from TOKYO\_RS to SYDNEY\_RS to an indirect route, specifying SF\_RS as an intermediate Replication Server.

set password SYDNEY\_rsi\_passwd

alter route to SYDNEY\_RS

set next site SF\_RS

Figure 3-1 shows the routes before and after changing the routing scheme.

Tokyo San Francisco Tokyo San Francisco

Sydney

Sydney

After

Examples 3 and 4 change the routing so that TOKYO\_RS sends messages directly to SYDNEY\_RS again, instead of passing them through SF\_RS.

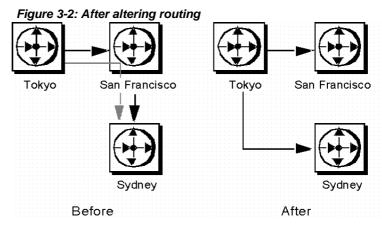
**Example 3** Entered at TOKYO\_RS, this command changes the route from TOKYO\_RS to SYDNEY\_RS from an indirect route to a direct route.

```
alter route to SYDNEY_RS
set username SYDNEY_rsi
set password SYDNEY_rsi_passwd
```

**Example 4** Entered at SF\_RS, this command removes the direct route from SF RS to SYDNEY RS.

```
drop route to SYDNEY_RS
```

Together, the commands in examples 3 and 4 cancel the effects of examples 1 and 2. Figure 3-2 shows the routes after the second set of commands is entered.



In example 5, direct routes exist from TOKYO\_RS to SYDNEY\_RS and from SYDNEY\_RS to SF\_RS, and an indirect route exists from TOKYO\_RS to SF\_RS, through SYDNEY\_RS. This example changes this routing scheme so that TOKYO\_RS passes messages destined for SF\_RS through a different Replication Server, LA\_RS in Los Angeles.

**Example 5** Entered at TOKYO\_RS, this command changes the intermediate Replication Server for the indirect route to LA RS instead of SYDNEY RS.

```
alter route to SF_RS set next site LA_RS
```

Before the route can be altered, direct routes must have been created from TOKYO\_RS to LA\_RS and from LA\_RS to SF\_RS.

Figure 3-3 shows the routes before and after the necessary commands have been entered. (Direct routes to and from SYDNEY\_DS are not shown because you may have dropped them.)

Tokyo Los Angeles Tokyo Los Angeles

Figure 3-3: Before and after necessary commands

San Francisco

Before After

Sydney

San Francisco

**Example 6** Entered at TOKYO\_RS, this command changes the password for the direct route from TOKYO\_RS to LA\_RS. The new password is "LApass."

```
alter route to LA_RS set password LApass
```

Sydney

Before you change the password for the direct route, you must suspend the route using suspend route.

**Example 7** Sets the security service to DCE for the route to LA RS.

```
suspend route to LA_RS

alter route to LA_RS

set security_mechanism to 'dce'

resume route to LA_RS
```

Usage

- Use alter route to change:
  - A direct route to an indirect route.
  - An indirect route to a direct route.
  - The next intermediate site in an existing route.
  - The password for the RSI user for an existing direct route.
  - A route configuration parameter.
  - A network-based security parameter.

For an overview of routes, refer to Chapter 5, "Managing Routes," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

- Execute alter route at the Replication Server that is the source for a direct route.
- Use set next site *thru\_replication\_server* when you are changing a direct route into an indirect route, or when you are changing the intermediate site in an indirect route.
- If you are changing a direct route to an indirect route, you must first create direct routes from the source site to the intermediate site, and from the intermediate site to the destination site. Do this with create route.
- If you are changing the intermediate site in an indirect route, you must first
  create direct routes from the new intermediate site to the destination site,
  and from the new intermediate site to the destination site. Do this with
  create route.
- An indirect route may have one or more intermediate Replication Servers.
   For example, an indirect route from A\_RS to D\_RS may pass through intermediate sites B\_RS and C\_RS.
- To change an indirect route to a direct route, use alter route without the set next site clause, specifying the login name and password to use at the destination Replication Server. For example, an indirect route from A\_RS->B\_RS->C\_RS changes to a direct route A\_RS->C\_RS.
- To exchange one intermediate site for the next intermediate site, execute alter route with the set next site clause. For example, an indirect route A RS->B RS->C RS->D RS changes to A RS->C RS->D RS.
- You can set route parameters using the configure route or alter route parameter.
- Use suspend route to suspend activity on the route before altering it.

#### set password and set username

- Use set username user and set password passwd only when you are changing an indirect route to a direct route. You cannot change the user name or password for indirect routes; attempting to do so changes the indirect route to a direct route.
- Use set password *passwd* only when you are changing the password for a direct route. Before you change the password for a direct route, use suspend route.

#### Route parameters

- Setting a save interval allows the system to tolerate partition or stable
  queue failures at the destination Replication Server. Backlogged messages
  are sent to the destination Replication Server during recovery with the
  rebuild queues command.
  - Refer to "Configuring the Replication System to Prevent Data Loss" in Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for detailed information about the save interval and stable queue recovery.
- Sybase recommends that you leave the rsi\_batch\_size, rsi\_fadeout\_time, rsi\_packet\_size, and rsi\_sync\_interval parameters at their default values to optimize performance.
- You must suspend the connection before altering a route parameter with alter route. After executing the alter route command, you must resume the route for the change to take effect.

#### Network-based security parameters

- Both ends of a route must use compatible Security Control Layer (SCL)
  drivers with the same security mechanisms and security features. It is the
  Replication System Administrator's responsibility to choose and set
  security features for each server. The Replication Server does not query
  the security features of remote servers before attempting to establish a
  connection. Connections will fail if security features at both ends of the
  route are not compatible.
- alter route alters network-based security settings for an outgoing connection from Replication Server to a target Replication Server.
   Security parameters set by alter route override default values set by configure replication server.
- If unified\_login is set to "required," *only* the "sa" user can log in to the Replication Server without a credential. If the security mechanism should fail, the "sa" user can then log in to Replication Server with a password and disable unified\_login.
- A Replication Server can have more than one security mechanism; each supported mechanism is listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file under SECURITY.
- Message encryption is a costly process with severe performance penalties.
   In most instances, it is wise to set msg\_confidentiality "on" only for certain connections. Alternatively, choose a less costly security feature, such as msg\_integrity.

 You must suspend the connection before altering a security parameter with alter route. After you execute alter route, resume the route for the change to take effect.

#### Procedure to alter a route

**Note** If you are changing a configuration parameter, you only need to suspend the route before executing alter route.

- 1 Quiesce the replication system. For more detailed information, refer to the *Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide*.
- 2 Suspend log transfer with suspend log transfer at each Replication Server that manages a database with a RepAgent (or LTM).
- Execute the alter route command at the source Replication Server. You may alter as many routes as necessary.
- 4 Resume RepAgent (or LTM) connections to each RSSD and user database using resume log transfer.

See "Changing Routes" in Chapter 5, "Managing Routes," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for complete procedures for altering routes.

Permissions

See also

alter route requires "sa" permission.

admin quiesce\_check, admin quiesce\_force\_rsi, alter connection, alter logical connection, alter queue, configure connection, create logical connection, create replication definition, configure replication server, drop logical connection, create connection, create route, drop connection, drop route, resume log transfer, set proxy, suspend log transfer, suspend route

### alter user

Description Changes a user's password.

Syntax alter user user

set password {new\_passwd | null} [verify password old\_passwd]

Parameters user

The login name whose password you want to modify.

new\_passwd

The new password. It can be up to 30 characters long and include letters, numerals, and symbols. Case is significant. If the password contains spaces, enclose the password in quotation marks. When you create or alter a user login name, you must specify a password or "null." A null password lets a user log in immediately without being prompted for a password string.

verify password old passwd

Enter your current password. Users who do not have "sa" permission must enter this clause.

Examples

The user with login name "louise" has changed her own password from "Ennul" to "somNIfic".

```
alter user louise
set password somNIfic
verify password EnnuI
```

Usage

If your Replication Server uses Embedded Replication Server System
Database, you can change the ERSSD primary user password using the
alter user command.

```
alter user <username>
set password <password>
```

If this user name matches the ERSSD primary user name, ERSSD updates the rs\_users table, issues sp\_password at ERSSD to change the password, and updates the configuration file line RSSD\_primary\_pw.

• Users with "sa" permission can omit the verify password clause. Other users must provide this clause in order to change their own passwords.

Permissions

alter user requires "sa" permission when altering another user's password.

See also

create user, drop user

### assign action

Description Assigns Replication Server error-handling actions to data server errors

received by the DSI thread.

Syntax assign action

{ignore | warn | retry\_log | log | retry\_stop | stop\_replication}

for error class

to data\_server\_error[, data\_server\_error]...

Parameters ignore

Instructs Replication Server to ignore the error and continue processing. ignore should be used when the data server error code indicates a successful execution or an inconsequential warning.

warn

Instructs Replication Server to display a warning message in its log file without rolling back the transaction or interrupting execution.

retry\_log

Instructs Replication Server to roll back the transaction and retry it. The number of retry attempts is set with alter connection. If the error continues after retrying, Replication Server writes the transaction in the exceptions log and executes the next transaction.

log

Instructs Replication Server to roll back the current transaction, log it in the exceptions log, and then execute the next transaction.

retry\_stop

Instructs Replication Server to roll back the transaction and retry it. The number of retry attempts is set with the alter connection. If the error continues after retrying, Replication Server suspends replication for the database.

stop\_replication

Instructs Replication Server to roll back the current transaction and suspend replication for the database. This action is equivalent to using suspend connection.

error\_class

The error class name for which the action is being assigned.

data\_server\_error

A data server error number.

Examples Instructs Replication Server to ignore data server errors 5701 and 5703.

```
assign action ignore
for pubs2_db_err_class
to 5701, 5703
```

Usage

- Use assign action to tell Replication Server how to handle errors returned by data servers. This command overrides any action previously assigned to a data server error.
- Execute assign action at the primary site where the create error class was executed.
- Assign actions for an error class before you create any distributions that
  use the error class. Assigning actions for an active distribution can lead to
  unpredictable results.
- If an error has no action assigned, the default action stop\_replication is taken.
- Be sure to assign error actions that are appropriate for the error condition.
   For example, if you assign the ignore action to an error returned by the data server when a begin transaction command fails, the subsequent commit or rollback command may generate an unexpected error.
- Data servers return errors to Replication Server through the Client/Server Interfaces error-handling mechanism. Warnings and error messages are written to the Replication Server log file.
- Replication Server distributes error actions to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately because of normal replication system lag time.

#### Error actions with multiple errors

- When an operation results in multiple errors, Replication Server chooses the most severe action to perform for the set of errors. For example, if one error indicates that a transaction has been rolled back and is assigned the retry\_log action, and another error indicates that the transaction log is full and is assigned the stop\_replication action, a transaction that returns both errors causes Replication Server to perform the stop\_replication action. The severity of the error actions, from least severe to most severe, are as follows:
  - 1. ignore
  - 2. warn
  - 3. retry\_log
  - 4. log

- 5. retry\_stop
- 6. stop\_replication

Error actions for rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class

- Predefined error actions for Adaptive Servers are provided with the rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class error class.
- To assign different error actions in the rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class, you must first choose a primary site for the error class. Log into the Replication Server at that site and create the error class using create error class.

#### Displaying error actions

• The rs\_helperror stored procedure displays the Replication Server error actions mapped to a given data server error number.

Permissions

assign action requires "sa" permission.

See also

configure connection, create connection, create error class, drop error class, rs\_helperror, suspend connection

### check publication

Description Finds the status of a publication and the number of articles the publication

contains.

Syntax check publication *pub\_name* 

with primary at data\_server.database

Parameters *pub\_name* 

The name of the publication to check.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

data server and database.

Checks the status of the publication pubs2\_pub, where the primary database is TOKYO DS.pubs2.

```
check publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
```

Usage

Examples

• Use check publication to find the status of a publication and the number of articles the publication contains.

Refer to Chapter 8, "Managing Replicated Tables," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about publications.

- Execute check publication at the Replication Server that manages the replicate database or at the Replication Server that manages the primary database.
- If you execute check publication at the replicate Replication Server, the
  publication is checked at the primary Replication Server using the current
  user name and password. You must have the same login name and
  password at the primary Replication Server to display current information
  about the publication.
- To check subscription status, use check subscription. See check subscription for more information.

Messages returned by check publication

• When you execute check publication at a primary or replicate Replication Server, it returns one of these messages:

```
Publication pub_name for primary database data_server.database is valid. The number of articles in the publication is number_articles.
```

Publication pub\_name for primary database data\_server.database is invalid. The number of articles in the publication is number\_articles.

 When you execute check publication at a replicate Replication Server, it returns this message if it cannot contact the primary Replication Server:

Failed to get publication information from primary.

Permissions

Any user may execute this command. A user who enters this command at a replicate Replication Server must have the same login name and password in the primary Replication Server.

See also

check subscription, create publication, validate publication

### check subscription

Description Finds the materialization status of a subscription to a replication definition or

a publication.

Syntax check subscription *sub\_name* 

for {table\_rep\_def | function\_rep\_def |

[ publication *pub\_name* | database replication definition *db\_repdef* ]

with primary at data\_server.database } with replicate at data\_server.database

Parameters

sub name

The name of the subscription to check.

for *table\_rep\_def* 

Specifies the name of the table replication definition the subscription is for.

for function\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the subscription is for

for publication *pub\_name* 

Specifies the name of the publication the subscription is for.

database replication definition  $db\_repdef$ 

Specifies the name of the database replication definition the subscription is for.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database. Include this clause only for a subscription for a publication.

with replicate at data server.database

Specifies the location of the replicate data. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

Examples

**Example 1** Checks the status of the subscription titles\_sub for the replication definition titles\_rep, where the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

```
check subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 2** Checks the status of the subscription pubs2\_sub for the publication pubs2\_pub, where the primary database is TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 and the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

check subscription pubs2\_sub
for publication pubs2\_pub
with primary at TOKYO\_DS.pubs2
with replicate at SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2

#### Usage

- Use check subscription to find the status of a subscription during subscription materialization or dematerialization, or during the process of refreshing a publication subscription. The subscription can be to a table replication definition, function replication definition, or publication.
  - Refer to Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about subscriptions.
- Execute check subscription at the Replication Server that manages the
  database where the replicate data is to be stored or the Replication Server
  that manages the primary database.
  - The results of check subscription differ depending on where the command is executed. If the Replication Server manages both the primary and replicate database, check subscription returns two status messages.
- To check publication status, use check publication. See check publication for more information.
- Refer to the Replication Server Troubleshooting Guide for detailed information about monitoring subscriptions using check subscription.

#### Messages returned by check subscription

 When you execute check subscription at a replicate Replication Server, it returns one of these messages.

In a warm standby application, there may be two lines of output showing the status at the active and at the standby replicate database.

INVALID	sub_name doesn't exist
REMOVING	REMOVING subscription <i>sub_name</i> from system tables at the
	Replicate.
DEMATERIALIZING	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is DEMATERIALIZING at the Replicate.
VALID	Subscription sub_name is VALID at the Replicate.
VALIDATING	Subscription $sub\_name$ is VALIDATING at the Replicate.
MATERIALIZED	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> has been MATERIALIZED at the Replicate.
ACTIVE	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is ACTIVE at the Replicate.

ACTIVATING	Subgription sub name is ACCIVACING at the Deplicate
ACTIVATING	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is ACTIVATING at the Replicate.  Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is ACTIVATING at the Standby of the
	Replicate.
QCOMPLETE and	Subscription $\mathit{sub\_name}$ is ACTIVE at the Replicate and
ACTIVE	Materialization Queue has been completed.
QCOMPLETE	Materialization Queue for Subscription <i>sub_name</i> has been completed.
ACTIVE and not	Subscription $sub\_name$ is ACTIVE at the Replicate, but
QCOMPLETE	Materialization Queue for it has not been completed.
DEFINED	Subscription $\mathit{sub\_name}$ has been defined at the Replicate.
	• In addition to the above messages, executing check subscription at a replicate Replication Server may return one of these messages:
ERROR	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> has experienced an unrecoverable error
	during Materialization or Dematerialization. Please consult the error log for more details.
PENDING	
FENDING	Other subscriptions are being created or dropped for the same replication definition/database. Subscription <i>sub_name</i> will
	be processed when previous requests are completed.
RECOVERING	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> has experienced a recoverable error during Materialization or Dematerialization. It will be
	recovered by Subscription Daemon (dSub).
	When you execute check subscription at a primary Replication Server, it returns one of these messages:
INVALID	<pre>subscription_name doesn't exist</pre>
DEMATERIALIZING	Subscription $sub\_name$ is DEMATERIALIZING at the PRIMARY.
VALID	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is VALID at the PRIMARY.
ACTIVE	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is ACTIVE at the PRIMARY.
ACTIVATING	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> is ACTIVATING at the PRIMARY.
DEFINED	Subscription <i>sub_name</i> has been defined at the PRIMARY.
Permissions	Any user may execute this command.
See also	activate subscription, check publication, create subscription, define subscription,

156 Replication Server

drop subscription, validate subscription

# configure connection

Description Changes the attributes of a database connection.

**Note** configure connection is identical in behavior to the alter connection

command.

Syntax For syntax information, see alter connection.

Usage For usage information, see alter connection.

# configure logical connection

Description Changes attributes of a logical connection.

configure logical connection is identical to the alter logical connection command.

Syntax For syntax and usage information, see alter logical connection.

Usage

### configure replication server

Description Sets characteristics of the Replication Server, including network-based

security.

Syntax configure replication server {

set repserver\_param to 'value' |
set route\_param to 'value' |
set database\_param to 'value' |
set logical\_database\_param to 'value'
set security\_param to 'value' |
set id\_security\_param to 'value' |
set ha\_failover to {on | off} |
set security\_services [to] 'default'}

Parameters repserver\_param

The name of a parameter that affects the Replication Server. Refer to Table

3-18 for a description of parameters and values.

value

A setting for a configuration parameter.

Table 3-18: Replication Server configuration parameters

repserver_param	value
cm_fadeout_time	The number of seconds of idle time before Replication Server closes a connection with the RSSD. A value of -1 specifies no fade-out time.
	Default: 300 seconds
	Minimum: 1 second
	Maximum: 2,147,483,648 seconds
cm_max_connections	The maximum number of outgoing connections available to the connection manager. The value must be greater than 0.
	Default: 64
current_rssd_version	The Replication Server version supported by this RSSD. The Replication Server checks this value at startup.
	<b>Note</b> Do not change the value for this parameter. This value should only be modified by the rs_init program when you upgrade or downgrade.
	Default: N/A
fstr_cachesize	Size of function string cache, in bytes. The value must be greater than 0.
	Default: 200,000 bytes
ha_failover	Enables Failover for the Replication Server database connections.
	Default: off

repserver_param	value
id_server	The name of the ID Server for this Replication Server.
	<b>Note</b> Do not change the value for this parameter unless required in order to specify a different ID Server name for all Replication Servers in the replication system. You specified the ID Server name when you installed the current Replication Server using the rs_init program.
	Default: N/A
init_sqm_write_delay	Write delay for the Stable Queue Manager if queue is being read.
	Default: 1000 milliseconds
init_sqm_write_max_delay	The maximum write delay for the Stable Queue Manager if the queue is not being read.
	Default: 10,000 milliseconds
memory_limit	The maximum total memory the Replication Server can use.
	Values for several other configuration parameters are directly related to the amount of memory available from the memory pool indicated by memory_limit. These include fstr_cachesize, md_source_memory_pool, queue_dump_buffer_size, sqt_max_cache_size, sre_reserve, and sts_cachesize.
	Default: 20MB
minimum_rssd_version	The minimum version of the Replication Server that can use this RSSD. When the current_rssd_version is greater than the version of the Replication Server, this value is checked when the Replication Server is started.
	<b>Note</b> Do not change the value for this parameter. This value should only be modified by the rs_init program when you upgrade or downgrade.
	Default: N/A
num_client_connections	The maximum number of incoming client connections allowed. If Open Server <sup>TM</sup> limits are exceeded, increase the maximum number. The value must be greater than or equal to 30.
	Default: 30
num_concurrent_subs	The maximum number of concurrent subscription materialization/dematerialization requests allowed. (Limit applies to atomic and non-atomic materialization only; does not apply to bulk materialization.) Requests over the maximum are fulfilled after other requests have been fulfilled. The minimum value is 1.
	Default: 10
	Default: 10

repserver_param	value
num_msgqueues	The maximum number of Open Server message queues allowed. If Open Server limits are exceeded, increase the maximum number. The value must be greater than the num_threads setting.
	Default: 178
num_msgs	The maximum number of Open Server message queue messages allowed. If Open Server limits are exceeded, increase the maximum number.
	Default: 45,568
num_mutexes	The maximum number of Open Server mutexes allowed. If Open Server limits are exceeded, increase the maximum number. The value must be greater than the num_threads setting.
	Default: 128
num_stable_queues	The maximum number of stable queues allowed (HP9000 only). Each stable queue uses 32,768 bytes of shared memory. The minimum number of stable queues allowed is 32.
	Each standby database connection uses an additional 16,384 bytes of shared memory. Every two standby database connections count as one additional stable queue.
	Default: 32
num_threads	The maximum number of Open Server threads allowed. If Open Server limits are exceeded, increase the maximum number. The value must be greater than or equal to 20.
	Default: 50
oserver	The name of the current Replication Server.
	<b>Note</b> Do not change the value for this parameter. You specified the current Replication Server name when you installed it using rs_init.
	Default: N/A
password_encryption	Indicates if password encryption is enabled/disabled:
	• 1 – encryption enabled
	• 0 – encryption disabled
	Default: 0
prev_min_rssd_version	Following an rs_init installation upgrade, this value contains the previous value of minimum_rssd_version.
	<b>Note</b> Do not change the value for this parameter. This value should be modified only by rs_init when you upgrade or downgrade.
	Default: N/A

repserver_param	value
prev_rssd_version	Following an rs_init installation upgrade, this value contains the previous value of current_rssd_version.
	<b>Note</b> Do not change the value for this parameter. This value should be modified only by rs_init when you upgrade or downgrade.
	Default: N/A
queue_dump_buffer_size	The maximum command length, in bytes, used by the sysadmin dump_queue command. Commands larger than the specified length are truncated. The range is 1000 to 32,768.
	Default: 1000 bytes
rec_daemon_sleep_time	Specifies the sleep time for the recovery daemon, which handles "strict" save interval messages in warm standby applications and certain other operations.
	Default: 2 minutes
rssd_error_class	Error class for the RSSD.
	Default: rs_sqlserver_error_class
send_enc_password	Ensures that all Replication Server client connections are made with encrypted passwords—except for the first connection to the RSSD. Values are "on" and "off."
	See the Administration Guide for more information.
	Default: off
smp_enable	Enables symetric multiprocessing (SMP). Specifies whether Replication Server threads should be scheduled internally by Replication Server or externally by the operating system. When Replication Server threads are scheduled internally, Replication Server is restricted to one machine processor, regardless of how many may be available. Values are "on" and "off." Default: off
sqm_recover_segs	Specifies the number of stable queue segments Replication Server scans during initialization.
	Default: 1 Minimum: 1 Maximum: 2,147,483,648
sqm_warning_thr1	Percent of partition segments (stable queue space) to generate a first warning. The range is 1 to 100.
	Default: 75
sqm_warning_thr2	Percent of partition segments used to generate a second warning. The range is 1 to 100.
	Default: 90
sqm_warning_thr_ind	Percent of total partition space that a single stable queue uses to generate a warning. The range is 51 to 100.
	Default: 70

repserver_param	value
sqm_write_flush	Specifies whether or not writes to memory buffers are flushed to the disk before the write operation completes. Values are "on" and "off."
	Default: on
sqt_init_read_delay	The length of time an SQT thread sleeps while waiting for an SQM read before chicking to see if it has been given new instructions in its command queue. With each expiration, if the command queue is empty, SQT doubles its sleep time up to the value set for sqt_max_read_delay.
	Default: 2000 ms Minimum: 1000 ms Maximum: 86,400,000 ms (24 hours)
sqt_max_cache_size	Maximum SQT (Stable Queue Transaction) interface cache memory, in bytes.
	Default: 1,048,576 bytes
sqt_max_read_delay	The maximum length of time an SQT thread sleeps while waiting for an SQM read before chcking to see if it has been given new instructions in its command queue.
	Default: 10,000 ms (10 seconds) Minimum: 1000 ms Maximum: 86,400,000 ms (24 hours)
sre_reserve	The amount of additional space to allocate for new subscriptions. For example, 100 (100%) means double the current space. The range is 0 to 500.
	To update the sre_reserve parameter for a replication definition, insert into or update the rs_config system table directly.
	Default: 0
stats_daemon_sleep_time	Number of seconds between RSSD flushes.
	Default: 600 seconds
	Minimum: 10 seconds
	Maximum: 1,814,400 seconds (3 weeks)
stats_flush_rssd	Enables sampling counters to flush to RSSD.
	Default: off
stats_reset_afterflush	Specifies whether counters are reset automatically after flushing.
	Default: on
stats_sampling	Enables sampling counters.
	Default: on
sts_cachesize	The total number of rows cached for each cached RSSD system table.  Increasing this number to the number of active replication definitions prevents Replication Server from executing expensive table lookups.
	Default: 100
sts_full_cache_ system_table_name	Specifies an RSSD system table that is to be fully cached.

repserver_param	value
sub_daemon_sleep_time	Number of seconds the subscription daemon sleeps before waking up to recover subscriptions. The range is 1 to 31,536,000.
	Default: 120 seconds
varchar_truncation	Enables truncation of varchar columns at the primary or replicate Replication Server. Set varchar_truncation at the replicate Replication Server when a character set conversion takes place at both Replication Servers.  Default: off
	route_param  Affects routes. See Table 3-17 on page 140 for a list and description of route parameters. configure replication server sets parameter values for all routes that originate at the source Replication Server.
	database_param  Affects connections. See Table 3-15 on page 106 for a list and description of connection parameters. configure replication server sets parameter values for all connections that originate at the source Replication Server.
	logical_database_param Affects logical connections. See Table 3-17 on page 140 for a list and description of parameters. replication server sets parameter values for all logical connections that originate at the source Replication Server
	security_param Affects network-based security. See Table 3-19 on page 164 for a list and description of parameters.
	Table 3-19: Parameters affecting network-based security
security_param	value
msg_confidentiality	Indicates whether Replication Server sends and receives encrypted data. If set to "required," outgoing data is encrypted. If set to "not required," Replication Server accepts incoming data that is encrypted or not encrypted.
	Default: not_required
msg_integrity	Indicates whether data is checked for tampering.
	Default: not_required
msg_origin_check	Indicates whether the source of data should be verified.
	Default: not_required
msg_replay_detection	Indicates whether data should be checked to make sure it has not been intercepted and resent.
	Default: not_required

security_param	value
msg_sequence_check	Indicates whether data should be checked to make sure it was received in the order sent.
	Default: not_required
mutual_auth	Indicates whether the remote server must provide proof of identify before a connection is established.
	Default: not_required
security_mechanism	The name of the third-party security mechanism enabled for the pathway.
	Default: first mechanism listed in the SECURITY section of libtcl.cfg
unified_login	Indicates how Replication Server seeks to log in to remote data servers and accepts incoming logins.
	The values are:
	• "required" – always seeks to log in to remote server with a credential.
	• "not_required" – always seeks to log in to remote server with a password.
	Default: not_required
use_security_services	Tells Replication Server whether to use security services. If use_security_services is "off," no security features take effect.
	<b>Note</b> This parameter can only be set by configure replication server.
use_ssl	Indicates whether Replication Server is enabled for session-based SSL security.
	The values are:
	• "on" – Replication Server is enabled for SSL.
	• "off" – Replication Server is not enabled for SSL.
	Default: off
	id_security_param
	Affects network-based security for the ID Server. See Table 3-20 on
	page 165 for a list and description of these parameters.
	Table 3-20: Security parameters for connecting to the ID Server
security_param	value
id_msg_confidentiality	Indicates whether Replication Server sends and receives encrypted data packets. If set to "required," outgoing data is encrypted. If set to "not required," Replication Server accepts incoming data that is encrypted or not encrypted.
	Default: not required
id_msg_integrity	Indicates whether data packets are checked for tampering.
	Default: not required
id_msg_origin_check	Indicates whether the source of data packets should be verified.
	Default: not required

security_param	value
id_msg_replay_detectionr	Indicates whether data packets should be checked to make sure they have not been intercepted and resent.
	Default: not required
id_ msg_sequence_check	Indicates whether data packets should be checked to make sure they are received in the order sent.
	Default: not required
id_mutual_auth	Requires the ID Server to provide proof of identify before Replication Server establishes a connection.
	Default: not required
id_security_mech	Specifies the name of the supported security mechanism.
	Supported security mechanisms are listed under SECURITY in the <i>libtcl.cfg</i> file. If no name is specified, Replication Server uses the default mechanism.
	Default: the first mechanism in the list
id_unified_login	Indicates how Replication Server seeks to connect to ID Server. The values are:
	required - always seeks to log in to ID Server with a credential.
	not required – always seeks to log in to ID Server with a password.
	<b>Note</b> Only the "sa" user can log in to Replication Server without a credential if unified_login is "required." If the security mechanism should fail, the "sa" user can log in and disable unified_login.
	Default: not required

# set ha\_failover to {on | off} |

Enables or disables Sybase Failover support for new database connections from the Replication Server to Adaptive Servers. To enable Sybase Failover:

- If necessary, start the Replication Server, as described in the section "Starting Replication Server" in Chapter 4 of the Replication Server Administration Guide.
- 2 Log in to the Replication Server using the following command:

```
isql -Uuser_name -Ppassword -Sserver_name
```

*user\_name* must have Administrator privileges. Specify the name of the Replication Server using the -S flag.

When your login is accepted, isql displays a prompt:

1>

3 Enter the following RCL command:

```
configure replication server set ha_failover to 'on'
```

To disable Failover support, set ha\_failover to "off."

**Note** You can also use the Replication Server Manager (RSM) plug-in for Sybase Central to enable or disable Sybase Failover support. See the RSM plug-in help for instructions.

set security\_services [to] 'default'

Resets all network-based security features for the connection to match the global settings of your Replication Server. It does not reset the use\_security\_services feature.

If Replication Server supports more than one security mechanism, set security\_services [to] 'default' also sets the security mechanism to the default, the first mechanism listed in the SECURITY section of the *libtcl.cfg* file.

**Example 1** Sets Replication Server to send data in encrypted format.

```
configure replication server
  set id_msg_confidentiality to 'required'
```

**Example 2** Sets all security features to match the global settings.

```
configure replication server
  set security_services to 'default'
```

**Example 3** Enables flushing for all non-intrusive counters. This command does not generate output.

```
configure replication server
   set 'stats_flush_rssd' to 'on'
```

**Example 4** Changes the rsi\_save\_interval parameter to two minutes for all routes originating at the current Replication Server.

```
suspend route to each_dest_replication_server

configure replication server

set rsi_save_interval to '2'

resume route to each_dest_replication_server
```

Each parameter has two values: the configured value and the run value.
 Replication Server uses the configured value when it restarts. The run value is the value the Replication Server is using currently. When you start Replication Server the values are equal.

Examples

Usage

- Configured values are stored in the rs\_config system table in the RSSD.
   For a description of the table, see rs\_config in Chapter 8, "Replication Server System Tables."
- Sybase recommends that you set the stats\_flush\_rssd, stats\_daemon\_sleep\_time, stats\_reset\_afterflush, and stats\_sampling parameters immediately after loading the software.
- varchar\_truncation enables truncation of varchar columns at the primary or replicate Replication Server. When incoming varchar data exceeds the column length specified in the replication definition, the following occurs:

Table 3-21: varchar\_truncation

	varchar_truncation set at primary Replication Server	varchar_truncation set at replicate Replication Server
varchar_trunction set to "on"	Replication Server truncates incoming data to the length specified in the replication definition.	Replication Server truncates incoming data to the length specified in the replication definition.
varchar_truncation set to "off"	RepAgent prints a message in the Replication Server log, and Replication Server ignores rows that exceed the column length specified in the replication definition.	Replication Server prints a message in the Replication Server log, and the DSI shuts down.

## Replication Server parameters

- Replication Server parameters specify default values that affect the local Replication Server.
- Replication Server parameters are static. You must restart Replication Server for them to take effect.

# Route parameters

- Route parameters specify default values for all routes that originate at the source Replication Server.
- You can override default values specified using configure replication server by using alter route to set values for individual routes.
- Route parameters are semi-dynamic. You must suspend all routes
  originating at the current Replication Server before executing the configure
  replication server command. After you have changed the parameter, you
  must resume all routes for the change to take effect.

#### Database parameters

 Database parameters specify default values for all connections that originate at the source Replication Server.

- You can override default values specified using configure replication server by using alter connection to set values for an individual connection.
- Database parameters are semi-dynamic. You must suspend all connections originating at the current Replication Server before executing configure replication server. After you change the parameter, resume all connections for the change to take effect.

# Logical database parameters

- Logical database parameters specify default values for logical connections that originate at the source Replication Server.
- You can override default values specified using configure replication server by using configure logical connection to set values for a specific logical connection.
- Logical database parameters are dynamic. They take effect immediately.

## Network-based security parameters

- With the exception of use\_security\_services and use\_ssl, security parameters configured with configure replication server are dynamic; they take effect immediately.
- use\_security\_services and use\_ssl are static. If you change their values, you must restart Replication Server for the change to take effect.
- Default network-based security parameters set with configure replication server specify values for all incoming and outgoing pathways related to the current Replication Server.
- You can override default security settings specified using configure replication server by using alter route or alter connection to reset security values for individual *outgoing* pathways.
- If unified\_login is set to "required," *only* the sa user can log in to the Replication Server without a credential. If the security mechanism should go down, the "sa" user can log in to Replication Server with a password and disable unified\_login.
- A Replication Server can support more than one security mechanism.
   Each supported mechanism is listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file under SECURITY.

- Both ends of a route must use compatible Security Control Layer (SCL)
  drivers with the same security mechanisms and security settings. It is the
  Replication System Administrator's responsibility to choose and set
  security features for each server. Replication Server does not query the
  security features of remote servers before it attempts to establish a
  connection. Network connections fail if security features at both ends of
  the pathway are not compatible.
- Message encryption is a costly process with severe performance penalties.
   In most instances, it is wise to set msg\_confidentiality to "required" only for certain pathways. Alternatively, choose a less costly feature, such as msg\_integrity, to ensure security.

Permissions

configure replication server requires sa permission.

See also

admin security\_property, admin security\_setting, alter connection, alter route, configure connection, configure route, create connection, create route, set proxy

# configure route

Description Changes the attributes of a route from the current Replication Server to a

remote Replication Server.

configure route is identical to the alter route command.

Syntax See alter route for syntax and usage information.

Usage

# create article

Description Creates an article for a table or function replication definition and specifies the

publication that is to contain the article.

Syntax create article article\_name

for pub\_name

with primary at data\_server.database

with replication definition {table\_rep\_def | function\_rep\_def}

[where {column\_name | @ param\_name} {< | > | >= | <= | = | &} value [and {column\_name | @ param\_name}

{< | > | >= | <= | = | &} value]...
[or where {column\_name | @ param\_name}

 $\{<|>|>=|<=|=|&\}$  value [and  $\{column\_name \mid @param\_name\}$ 

{< | > | >= | <= | = | &} value]...]...]

Parameters

article name

A name for the article. It must conform to the rules for identifiers and be unique within the publication.

for pub\_name

The name of the publication that contains the article.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

with replication definition table\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the table replication definition the article is for.

with replication definition function\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the article is for.

#### where

Sets criteria for the column or parameter values to be replicated via a subscription to the publication that contains this article. If no where clause is included, all rows or parameters are replicated.

A where clause is composed of one or more simple comparisons, where a searchable column or searchable parameter is compared to a literal value with one of the following relational operators: <, >, <=, >=, =, or &. (The & operator is supported *only* for rs\_address columns or parameters.) You can join comparisons with the keyword and.

Column or parameter names used in a where clause must also be included in the searchable columns list of the table replication definition or the searchable parameters list of the function replication definition.

You can include multiple where clauses in an article, separated with the keyword or.

The maximum size of a where clause in an article is 255 characters.

#### column name

A column name from the primary table, for an article that contains a table replication definition.

# @param\_name

A parameter name from a replicated stored procedure, for an article that contains a function replication definition.

### value

A value for a specified column or parameter. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for entry formats for values for different datatypes.

Column or parameter names used in the expression must be included in the searchable columns or searchable parameters list of the replication definition.

# Examples

**Example 1** Creates an article called titles\_art for the publication pubs2\_pub, based on the replication definition titles\_rep.

```
create article titles_art
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replication definition titles_rep
```

**Example 2** Creates an article called titles\_art for the publication pubs2\_pub, as in the previous example. This command includes a where clause that replicates only the rows for popular computing books, for which the type column is set to "popular\_comp".

```
create article titles_art
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replication definition titles_rep
where type = 'popular_comp'
```

**Example 3** Creates an article called titles\_art for the publication pubs2\_pub, as in the previous examples. This command includes two where clauses that together replicate the rows for both popular computing books and traditional cookbooks.

```
create article titles_art
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replication definition titles_rep
where type = 'popular_comp'
or where type = 'trad_cook'
```

Usage

- Use create article to specify a replication definition for which you want to replicate data using a specified publication. Optional where clauses help determine which data is replicated.
- Execute create article at the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary data is stored.
- Using create article automatically invalidates the publication the article is
  for. You cannot create new subscriptions until you validate the publication.
  You cannot replicate data for the new articles until you refresh the
  subscription.
- For more information about working with replication definitions, articles, and publications, refer to Chapter 8, "Managing Replicated Tables," and Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
  - For more information about subscribing to publications, refer to Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the same book.
- Replication Server distributes information about a publication and its
  articles to a replicate site only when you create or refresh a subscription
  for the publication.

174

# Requirements for using create article

- Before executing create article, make sure that:
  - The publication for which you are creating the article already exists.
  - The replication definition for the article already exists.
- A Replication Server of release 11.0.x does not receive information about publications or articles and cannot subscribe to them.

## Adding articles to a new publication

 After you create a publication, you use create article to create articles and assign them to the publication. An article specifies a table replication definition or function replication definition and a parent publication. Optionally, it may also include where clauses according to the needs of the subscribing replicate site.

A publication must contain at least one article before it can be validated and before you can create subscriptions for it. See create publication for more information.

## Articles and subscriptions

- When you create a subscription for a publication, Replication Server creates an internal subscription for each of its articles.
- Including multiple where clauses for an article, separated by the or keyword, allows you to work around the Replication Server restriction that allows only one where clause per subscription. A publication subscription cannot include a where clause—use where clauses in the articles instead.

# Adding articles to a publication with a subscription

- If you add a new article to an existing publication, or drop an article from the publication, the publication is invalidated. Although replication for existing articles continues unaffected, in order to begin replication for the new articles you must:
  - Validate the publication when you finish making changes to the publication, then
  - Refresh the publication subscription.

See create subscription and define subscription for more information on the two methods of refreshing publication subscriptions. See also validate publication.

Permissions

create article requires create object permission.

See also

check publication, create function replication definition, create publication, create replication definition, create subscription, define subscription, drop article, drop publication, validate publication

# create connection

Description Adds a database to the replication system and sets configuration parameters for

the connection. To create a connection for an Adaptive Server database, use

Sybase Central or rs\_init.

Syntax create connection to data\_server.database

set error class [to] error\_class

set function string class [to] function\_class

set username [to] user [set password [to] passwd]

[set database\_param [to] 'value']
[set security\_param [to] 'value']
[with {log transfer on, dsi\_suspended}]
[as active for logical\_ds.logical\_db |
as standby for logical\_ds.logical\_db

[use dump marker]]

Parameters data\_server

The data server that holds the database to be added to the replication system.

database

The database to be added to the replication system.

error\_class

The error class that is to handle errors for the database.

function\_class

The function string class to be used for operations in the database.

user

The login name of the Replication Server maintenance user for the database. Replication Server uses this login name to maintain replicated data. You must specify a user name if network-based security is not enabled.

passwd

The password for the maintenance user login name. You *must* specify a password unless a network-based security mechanism is enabled.

database\_param

A parameter that affects database connections from the Replication Server. Parameters and values are described in Table 3-15 on page 106.

value

A character string that contains a value for the option.

# security param

A parameter that affects network-based security. See Table 3-26 on page 231 for a list and description of security parameters that you can set with create connection.

#### log transfer on

Indicates that the connection may be a primary data source or the source of replicated functions. When the clause is present, Replication Server creates an inbound queue and prepared to accept a RepAgent (or LTM) connection for the database. If you omit this option, the connection cannot accept input from a RepAgent (or LTM).

## dsi\_suspended

Starts the connection with the DSI thread suspended. You can resume the DSI later. This option is useful if you are connecting to a non-Sybase data server that does not support Replication Server connections.

#### as active for

Indicates that the connection is a physical connection to the active database for a logical connection.

#### as standby for

Indicates that the connection is a physical connection to the standby database for a logical connection.

#### logical\_ds

The data server name for the logical connection.

#### logical\_db

The database name for the logical connection.

#### use dump marker

Tells Replication Server to apply transactions to a standby database after it receives the first dump marker after the enable replication marker in the transaction stream from the active database. Without this option, Replication Server applies transactions it receives after the enable replication marker.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates a connection for the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data server. Replication Server will use the ansi\_error error class to handle errors for the database. It will use the function strings in the sqlserver\_derived\_class function string class for data manipulation operations. The connection will use the pubs2\_maint login name with the password pubs2\_maint\_ps to log into the pubs2 database.

```
create connection to SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
set error class ansi_error
set function string class sqlserver_derived_class
```

```
set username pubs2_maint
set password pubs2_maint_pw
```

**Example 2** Creates a connection similar to the first example, but with log transfer specified. This allows the connection to accept input from a RepAgent (or LTM). The connection is with a database that contains primary data or that will be a source of replicated functions.

```
create connection to TOKYO_DS.pubs2
set error class ansi_error
set function string class sqlserver_derived_class
set username pubs2_maint
set password pubs2_maint_pw
with log transfer on
```

Usage

- Use create connection to add a database to the replication system.
   Normally, you use this command to add connections to non-Sybase databases. To create a standard connection with an Adaptive Server database, use Sybase Central or rs\_init.
- To create a connection that uses heterogeneous datatype support (HDS) to translate datatypes from the primary to the replicate database, you can also use scripts provided by Sybase that both create the connection and install HDS. See the *Replication Server Configuration Guide* for your platform for instructions.
- Execute create connection at the Replication Server that manages the database.
- Replication Server distributes database connection information to qualifying sites through out the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all sites because of normal replication system lag time.
- You must specify an error class, even if you use the default error class: rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class.
- Only one connection is allowed per database. This is enforced by the ID Server, which registers each database in its rs\_idnames system table. The ID Server must be available when you create a connection for a database.
- Use set function string class [to] *function\_class* to activate class-level translations for non-Sybase data servers.

# Database connection parameters

- Replication Server configuration parameters are stored in the rs\_config system table. Refer to "Setting and Changing Parameters Affecting Physical Connections" in Chapter 6, "Managing Database Connections," in the Replication Server Administration Guide for more information about the database connection parameters in the rs\_config system table.
- Refer to "Using Parallel DSI Threads" in Chapter 14, "Performance Tuning," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about configuring parallel DSI threads.
- Use assign action to enable retry of transactions that fail due to specific data server errors.

## The *dump\_load* configuration parameter

 Before setting dump\_load to "on," create function strings for the rs\_dumpdb and rs\_dumptran functions. Replication Server does not generate function strings for these functions in the system-provided classes or in derived classes that inherit from these classes.

# The save\_interval configuration parameter

Set save\_interval to save transactions in the DSI queue that can be used to
resynchronize a database after it has been restored from backups. Setting
a save interval is also useful when you set up a warm standby of a database
that holds replicate data or receives replicated functions. You can use
sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments to restore backlogged transactions.

# Error classes and function classes

• Table 3-22 shows the error and function classes that Replication Server provides for database connections.

Table 3-22: Adaptive Server error and function classes

Class name	Description
rs_sqlserver_error_class	Error action assignments for Adaptive Server databases.
rs_sqlserver_function_class	Function string class for Adaptive Server databases. Cannot participate in function string inheritance. Replication Server generates function strings automatically.
rs_default_function_class	Function string class for Adaptive Server databases. You cannot modify function strings. You can specify this class as a parent class, but not as a derived class. Replication Server generates function strings automatically.
rs_db2_function_class	Function-string class for DB2 databases. You cannot modify function strings. You can specify this class as a parent class, but not as a derived class. Replication Server generates function strings automatically.

Class name	Description
rs_informix_function_class	Function-string class for Informix databases. You cannot modify function strings. You can specify this class as a parent class, but its derived classes cannot inherit any class-level translations from the parent class. Replication Server generates function strings automatically.
rs_ms_function_class	Function-string class for Microsoft SQL Server databases. You cannot modify function strings. You can specify this class as a parent class, but its derived classes cannot inherit any class-level translations from the parent class. Replication Server generates function strings automatically.
rs_oracle_function_class	Function-string class for Oracle databases. You cannot modify function strings. You can specify this class as a parent class, but its derived classes cannot inherit any class-level translations from the parent class. Replication Server generates function strings automatically.

**Note** The rs\_dumpdb and rs\_dumptran system functions are not initially defined, even for function-string classes in which Replication Server generates default function strings. If you intend to use coordinated dumps, you must create function strings for these functions. Note also that you cannot perform coordinated dumps on a standby database. See "Function Strings" in Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about using function strings. For more information about the rs\_dumpdb and rs\_dumptran functions, see Chapter 4, "Replication Server System Functions."

#### User name and password

You specify the maintenance user login name and password when creating
the connection. The maintenance user login name must be granted all
necessary permissions to maintain replicated data in the database.

**Note** When two sites in a replication system have the same database name, the maintenance user login names must be different. The default login name, created by Sybase Central or rs\_init is <DB\_name>\_maint. When setting up the system, change one of the login names so each are unique.

# Warm standby applications

- To create a logical connection for a warm standby application, use create logical connection.
- In a warm standby application, the connections for the active database and the standby database must have log transfer on.

The function string class for a database in a warm standby application is
used only when the database is the active database. Replication Server
uses rs\_default\_function\_class for the standby database.

# Changing connection attributes

- Use alter connection to change the attributes of a connection.
- If the password of the maintenance user has been changed, use alter connection to enter the new password.

# Network-based security parameters

- Both ends of a connection must use compatible Security Control Layer (SCL) drivers with the same security mechanisms and security features. The remote server must support the set proxy or equivalent command. It is the Replication System Administrator's responsibility to choose and set security features for each server. The Replication Server does not query the security features of remote servers before attempting to establish a connection. Connections fail if security features at both ends of the connection are not compatible.
- create connection specifies security settings for an outgoing connection from Replication Server to a target data server. Security features set by create connection override those set by configure replication server.
- If unified\_login is set to "required," *only* the Replication System Administrator with sa permission can log in to the Replication Server without a credential. If the security mechanism should fail, the Replication System Administrator can log in to Replication Server with a password and disable unified\_login.
- A Replication Server can have more than one security mechanism; each supported mechanism is listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file under SECURITY.
- Message encryption is a costly process with severe performance penalties.
   In most instances, it is wise to set msg\_confidentiality to "required" only for certain connections. Alternatively, choose a less costly security feature, such as msg\_integrity.

Permissions

create connection requires sa permission.

See also

alter connection, configure connection, configure connection, create error class, create function string class, create logical connection, alter route, drop connection, resume connection, suspend connection

# create database replication definition

Description Creates a replication definition for replicating a database or a database object.

with primary at server name.db

Syntax

create database replication definition db\_repdef

[ [ not ] replicate DDL ]
[ [ not ] replicate set1 ]
[ [ not ] replicate set2 ]
[ [ not ] replicate set3 ]

[ not ] replicate set4]

setn ::= { tables | functions | transactions | system procedures }
 [ in ( [ owner1.]name1 [, [owner2.]name2 [, ... ] ] ) }

**Parameters** 

db\_repdef

Name of the database replication definition.

server name.db

Name of the primary server/database combination. For example: TOKYO.dbase.

[ not ] replicate DDL

Tells Replication Server whether or not to send DDL to subscribing databases. If "replicate DDL" is not included, or the clause includes "not," DDL is not sent to the replicate database.

```
[ not ] replicate setn
```

Tells Replication Server whether or not to send a set of tables, functions, transactions, or system procedures to the replicate database.

If replicate tables, functions, or transactions clause is omitted (or "not" is included), Replication Server replicates all instances of the omitted set.

If system procedures is omitted (or "not" is included), Replication Server replicates no system procedures.

owner

An owner of a table or a user who executes a transaction. Replication Server does not process owner information for functions or system procedures.

You can replace *owner* with a space surrounded by single quotes or with an asterisk.

- A space (' ') indicates no owner.
- An asterisk (\*) indicates all owners. Thus, for example, \*.publisher means all tables named publisher, regardless of owner.

name

The name of a table, function, transaction, or system procedure.

You can replace *name* with a space surrounded by single quotes or with an asterisk.

- A space (' ') indicates no name. For example, maintuser.' means all unnamed maintenance user transactions.
- An asterisk (\*) indicates all names. Thus, for example, robert.\* means all tables (or transactions) owned by robert.

**Example 1** Creates a database replication definition rep\_1B. This database replication definition specifies that only tables employee and employee\_address are replicated.

```
create database replication definition rep_1B
  with primary at PDS.pdb
  replicate tables in (employee, employee_address)
```

**Example 2** Creates a database replication definition rep\_2. In this example, the database my\_db is replicated, DDL is replicated, but system procedures are not replicated.

```
create database replication definition rep_2
with primary at dsA.my_db
replicate DDL
not replicate system procedures
```

create database replication definition lets you replicate all, all with some exceptions, or only some of, the tables, functions, transactions, and system procedures from the primary database.

Use create database replication definition alone or in conjunction with table and function replication definitions.

With only a database replication definition (that is, without table or function replication definitions), Replication Server cannot transform data, perform minimal column replication, or invoke none default function strings.

Database replication definitions are global objects. They are replicated to all Replication Servers that have a route from the defining Replication Server.

Database replication definitions do not affect request function replication.

Table and function filters are not implemented if table and function subscriptions exist.

Examples

Usage

184

Replication Server does not process owner information for functions and system procedures.

#### Owner information

- Replication Server always uses owner information provided in the database replication definition.
- Replication Server does not use owner information provided in a table replication definition if the table is marked with sp\_reptostandby.
- Replication Server only uses owner information provided in a table replication definition if the table is marked by sp\_setreptable with the owner\_on clause.

See also

alter database replication definition, drop database replication definition

# create error class

Description Creates an error class.

Syntax create error class error\_class

Parameters *error\_class* 

The name for the new error class. The name must be unique in the replication system and must conform to the rules for identifiers.

Examples This example creates a new error class named pubs2\_db\_err\_class.

create error class pubs2\_db\_err\_class

 Use create error class to create an error class. An error class is a name used to group error action assignments for a database.

- This command has the following requirements:
  - Routes must exist from the Replication Server where an error class is created to the Replication Servers managing data servers that are to use the error class.
  - The rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class is the default error class provided for Adaptive Server databases. Initially, this error class does not have a primary site. You must create this error class at a primary site before you can change default error actions.
  - After using create error class, use the rs\_init\_erroractions stored procedure to initialize the error class.
- Associate an error class with a database using create connection or alter connection. Each database can have one error class. An error class can be associated with multiple databases.
- Replication Server distributes the new error class to qualifying sites through out the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

#### Assigning error actions

 Use assign action to change the Replication Server response to specific data server errors. Actions are assigned at the Replication Server where the error class is created.

# Dropping error classes

 Use drop error class to remove an error class and any actions associated with it.

Permissions create error class requires "sa" permission.

186 Replication Server

Usage

See also

alter connection, assign action, create connection, drop error class,  $rs\_init\_erroractions$ 

# create function

Description

Creates a user-defined function.

**Note** You do not need to create user-defined functions for use with replicated functions. When you create a function replication definition, a user-defined function is created automatically. For more information, see create function replication definition.

If your application uses asynchronous procedure delivery associated with table replication definitions, you may need to create user-defined functions. For more information, refer to Appendix A, "Asynchronous Stored Procedures," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Syntax

create function replication\_definition.function ([@param\_name datatype [, @param\_name datatype]...])

**Parameters** 

replication\_definition

The name of the replication definition the function is for. You can create only one user-defined function for all the replication definitions for the same table. If there are multiple replication definitions for the same table, you can specify the name of any one of them. However, each replication definition has its own function string for the user-defined function.

function

The name of the function. The name must be unique for the replication definition and must conform to the rules for identifiers. The names of the system functions listed in Chapter 4, "Replication Server System Functions" and all function names that begin with "rs\_", are reserved.

```
@param name
```

The name of an argument to the user-defined function. Each parameter name must be preceded by an @ sign and must conform to the rules for identifiers. The value of each parameter is supplied when the function is executed.

datatype

The datatype of the parameter. Some datatypes require a length, in parentheses, after the datatype name. See "Datatypes" on page 37 for a description of the datatypes and their syntax. The datatype cannot be text or image.

Examples

Creates a user-defined function named newpublishers, with four parameters, for the publishers\_rep replication definition.

```
create function publishers_rep.newpublishers
  (@pub_id char(4), @pub_name varchar(40),
```

@city varchar(20), @state char(2))

Usage

- Use create function to create user-defined functions.
- Execute create function on the Replication Server where the replication definition was created.
- User-defined functions may be used in asynchronous procedure delivery.
   Refer to Appendix A, "Asynchronous Stored Procedures," in the Replication Server Administration Guide for more information about asynchronous procedures.
- You must include the parentheses () surrounding the listed parameters, even when you are defining functions with no parameters.
- For each of the three system-provided function string classes in which the user-defined function will be used, and for each derived class that inherits from these classes, Replication Server generates a default function string for the user-defined function.
- You can customize the function string in rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and in user-created function string classes using create function string.
- For each user-created base function string class in which the user-defined
  function will be used, and for each derived class that inherits from such a
  class, you must create a function string, using create function string. The
  function string should invoke a stored procedure or RPC, with language
  appropriate for the replicate data server.
- For an overview of function string classes, function strings, and functions, refer to Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- Replication Server distributes the new user-defined function to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.
- When you create a user-defined function for a replication definition, it is created for all replication definitions in the primary table.

Permissions

See also

create function requires "create object" permission.

create function replication definition, create function string, drop function

# create function replication definition

Description Creates a function replication definition and user-defined function for a stored

procedure that is to be replicated.

Syntax create function replication definition

function\_rep\_def

with primary at data\_server.database

[deliver as 'proc\_name']

([@param\_name datatype [, @param\_name datatype]...])

[searchable parameters (@param\_name

[, @ param\_name]...)]

[send standby {all | replication definition}

parameters]

Parameters function\_rep\_def

A name for the function replication definition. It must conform to the rules for identifiers.

with primary at

Specifies the data server and database containing the primary data.

data\_server

The name of the data server containing the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server* is the logical data server name.

## database

The name of the database containing the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *database* is the logical database name.

#### deliver as

Specifies the name of the stored procedure to execute at the database where you are delivering the replicated function. *proc\_name* is a character string of up to 200 characters. If you do not use this clause, the function is delivered as a stored procedure with the same name as the function replication definition.

## @param name

A parameter name from the function. A parameter name must not appear more than once in each clause in which it appears. You are not required to include parameters and their datatypes, but you *must* include the parentheses () for this clause, whether or not you include any parameters.

# datatype

The datatype of a parameter in the function. See "Datatypes" on page 37 for a list of the datatypes and their syntax. Adaptive Server stored procedures and function replication definitions cannot contain parameters with the text and image datatypes.

#### searchable parameters

Specifies a list of parameters that can be used in where clauses of define subscription, create subscription, or create article. You *must* include the parentheses () if you include this clause.

## send standby

In a warm standby application, specifies whether to send all parameters in the function (send standby all parameters) or just those specified in the replication definition (send standby replication definition parameters) to a standby database. The default is send standby all parameters.

**Example 1** Creates a function replication definition named titles\_frep for a function and stored procedure of the same name. The primary data is in the pubs2 database in the LDS data server. Use a function replication definition like this for an applied function.

```
create function replication definition titles_frep
with primary at LDS.pubs2
(@title_id varchar(6), @title varchar(80),
  @type char(12), @pub_id char(4),
  @price money, @advance money,
  @total_sales int)
  searchable parameters (@title_id, @title)
```

**Example 2** Creates a function replication definition named titles\_frep for a function and stored procedure of the same name, as in the previous example. In this case, the stored procedure to be invoked in the destination database is named upd\_titles. Use a function replication definition like this for a request function.

```
create function replication definition titles_frep
with primary at LDS.pubs2
deliver as 'upd_titles'
(@title_id varchar(6), @title varchar(80),
  @type char(12), @pub_id char(4),
  @price money, @advance money,
  @total_sales int)
  searchable parameters (@title_id, @title)
```

Examples

Usage

- Use create function replication definition to describe a stored procedure that is to be replicated. For an overview of replicated stored procedures, refer to Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- Execute create function replication definition at the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary data is stored.
- You can create only one function replication definition per replicated stored procedure.
- Before executing this command, be sure that:
  - The function replication definition name is unique in the replication system. Replication Server cannot always enforce this requirement when you use create function replication definition.
  - A connection exists from the Replication Server to the database where
    the primary data is stored. See create connection for more
    information. You can also create connections using rs\_init. Refer to
    the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your
    platform.
  - The name, parameters, and datatypes you specify for the function replication definition match those of the stored procedure involved. You can specify only those parameters you are interested in replicating.
- Unlike replicated stored procedures associated with table replication
  definitions, stored procedures associated with function replication
  definitions are not required to update a table. This allows you to replicate
  transactions that are not associated with replicated data. For more
  information about stored procedures, see Chapter 6, "Adaptive Server
  Stored Procedures."
  - See sp\_setrepproc for more information on the two types of replicated stored procedures.
- Replication Server distributes the new function replication definition to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

### User-defined functions and function strings

• When you create a function replication definition, Replication Server automatically creates a corresponding user-defined function.

- For each of the three system-provided function string classes in which the
  user-defined function associated with this function replication definition
  will be used, and for each derived class that inherits from these classes,
  Replication Server generates a default function string for the user-defined
  function.
- You can customize the function string in rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and in user-created function string classes using create function string.
- For each user-created base function string class in which the user-defined
  function will be used, and for each derived class that inherits from such a
  class, you must create a function string, using create function string. The
  function string should invoke a stored procedure or RPC, with language
  appropriate for the replicate data server.
- For an overview of function string classes, function strings, and functions, refer to Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

# The with primary at clause

 Use the with primary at clause to specify the data server and database containing the primary data. This is not necessarily the database that contains the invoked stored procedure.

For applied functions (primary-to-replicate function replication) and request functions (replicate-to-primary function replication), create the function replication definition at the Replication Server managing the primary data, and specify the primary database using the with primary at clause.

#### The deliver as clause

• Use the optional deliver as clause to specify the name of the stored procedure to execute at the destination database where you are delivering the replicated function. If you do not use this clause when you create or alter the function replication definition, the function is delivered as a stored procedure with the same name as the function replication definition.

In a warm standby database the stored procedure has the same name as in the active database so the deliver as clause is ignored.

Typically, you would use the deliver as clause for request function delivery; that is, when a function is replicated from a replicate Replication Server to a primary Replication Server. This way, the name of the replicated function is not the same as the stored procedure that is executed.

Use this method with "round-trip" stored procedure replication, where the primary Replication Server that is the destination for the request function executes an applied function, to which the originating replicate Replication Server in turn subscribes.

Refer to Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

# Function replication definitions for HDS parameters

- Although you cannot create function replication definitions that alter the
  datatype of a parameters value, you can use HDS datatype definitions to
  declare parameters for applied function replication definitions. Such
  parameters are then subject to class-level translations. See the Replication
  Server Administration Guide for more information about HDS.
- Replication Server does not perform translations on parameter values for request functions. Note, however, that during function-string mapping Replication Server uses the delimiters defined for the parameter values of their declared datatype to generate SQL.

# Altering function replication definitions

- Use alter function replication definition to add parameters or searchable
  parameters to an existing function replication definition. You can also
  specify a new stored procedure name to use when delivering the replicated
  function at the destination database.
- If you need to remove or rename parameters in function replication definition, you must drop all subscriptions to the function replication definition (applied functions only). Then drop the function replication definition and re-create it.

#### Subscribing to function replication definitions

• In order to subscribe to a function replication definition, use create subscription with the without materialization clause, or use define subscription and the other commands involving bulk materialization.

#### Function replication definitions and table replication definitions

In replicating stored procedures via applied functions, it may be advisable
to create table replication definitions and subscriptions for the same tables
that the replicated stored procedures will affect. By doing this you can
ensure that any normal transactions that affect the tables will be replicated
as well as the stored procedure executions.

However, DML inside stored procedures marked as replicated is not replicated. Thus, in this case, you must subscribe to the stored procedure even if you also subscribe to the table.

 If you plan to use both kinds of replication definition for the same table, you can materialize the table data with the subscription for the table replication definition. Then you can create the subscription for the function replication definition using create subscription with the without materialization clause.

Permissions

See also

create function replication definition requires create object permission.

alter function replication definition, alter function string, create connection, create function string, define subscription, drop function replication definition, sp\_setrepproc

# create function string

Description

Adds a function string to a function string class. Replication Server uses function strings to generate instructions for data servers.

**Syntax** 

```
create function string

[replication_definition.]function[;function_string]
for function_class [with overwrite]
[scan 'input_template']
[output
{language 'lang_output_template' |
rpc 'execute procedure
[@param_name=]{constant |?variable!mod?}
[, [@param_name=]
{constant |?variable!mod?}]...' |
writetext [use primary log | with log |
no log] |
none}]
```

**Parameters** 

# replication\_definition

The name of the replication definition the function operates on. Use only for functions with replication definition scope.

Functions have either function string class scope or replication definition scope. Functions that direct transaction control have function string class scope. User-defined functions, and functions that modify data, have replication definition scope.

# function

The name of the function. Names for system functions must be provided as documented in Chapter 4, "Replication Server System Functions." Names for user-defined functions must match an existing user-defined function.

```
function_string
```

Is the function string name that must be specified when the function is rs\_select, rs\_select\_with\_lock, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, or rs\_writetext. The name must conform to the rules for identifiers and must be unique in the scope of the function. You can specify any unique name for the rs\_select and rs\_select\_with\_lock functions.

If the function is rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, or rs\_writetext, a function string is needed for each text or image column in the replication definition, and the function string name must be the text or image column name for the replication definition.

```
function_class
```

The function string class the new function string belongs to.

#### with overwrite

If the function string already exists, this option drops and re-creates the function string, as though you used alter function string instead.

#### scan

Precedes an input template.

## input\_template

A character string, enclosed in single quote characters, that Replication Server scans to associate an rs\_select or rs\_select\_with\_lock function string with the where clause in a create subscription command. An input template string is written as a SQL select statement, with user-defined variables instead of the literal values in the subscription's where clause.

#### output

Precedes an output template.

## language

Tells Replication Server to submit the output template commands to the data server using the Client/Server Interfaces language interface.

## lang\_output\_template

A character string, enclosed in single quote characters, that contains instructions for a data server. A language output template string may contain embedded variables, which Replication Server replaces with run-time values before it sends the string to the data server.

rpc

An output template that tells Replication Server to use the Client/Server Interfaces remote procedure call (RPC) interface. Replication Server interprets the string and constructs a remote procedure call to send to the data server.

These keywords and options appear in RPC output templates:

*procedure* – the name of the remote procedure to execute. It could be an Adaptive Server stored procedure, a procedure processed by an Open Server gateway RPC handler, or a registered procedure in an Open Server gateway. Refer to the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual* for information about processing RPCs in a gateway program.

@param\_name – the name of an argument to the procedure, as defined by the procedure. If the @param\_name = value form is used, parameters can be supplied in any order. If parameter names are omitted, parameter values must be supplied in the order defined in the remote procedure.

constant – a literal value with the datatype of the parameter it is assigned to.

?variable!mod? – variable is the placeholder for a run-time value. It can be a column name, the name of a system-defined variable, the name of a parameter in a user-defined function, or the name of a variable defined in an input template. The variable must refer to a value with the same datatype as the parameter it is assigned to. For a list of system-defined variables, see "System-Defined Variables" on page 207.

The *mod* portion of a variable name identifies the type of data the variable represents. The variable modifier is required for all variables and must be one of the following:

Table 3-23: Function string variable modifiers

Modifier	Description
new, new_raw	A reference to the new value of a column in a row you are inserting or updating
old, old_raw	A reference to the existing value of a column in a row you are updating or deleting
user, user_raw	A reference to a variable that is defined in the input template of an rs_select or rs_select_with_lock function string
sys, sys_raw	A reference to a system-defined variable
param, param_raw	A reference to a function parameter

Modifier	Description
text_status	A reference to the text_status value for text or image data. Possible values are:
	• 0x000 - Text field contains NULL value, and the text pointer has not been initialized
	• 0x0002 – Text pointer is initialized.
	• 0x0004 – Real text data will follow.
	• 0x0008 – No text data will follow because the text data is not replicated.
	• 0x0010 – The text data is not replicated but it contains NULL values.

**Note** Function strings for user-defined functions may not use the *new* or *old* modifiers.

#### writetext

instructs Replication Server to use the Client-Library  $^{TM}$  function ct\_send\_data to update a text or image column value. This option applies only to the rs\_writetext function.

The following options appear in writetext output templates to specify the logging behavior of the text or image column in the replicate database:

use primary log – logs the data in the replicate database, if the logging option was specified in the primary database.

with log - logs the data in the replicate database transaction log.

no log – does not log the data in the replicate database transaction log.

#### none

instructs Replication Server not to replicate a text or image column value. This option applies only to the rs\_writetext function.

#### Examples

**Example 1** Creates a function string for the rs\_begin function.

```
create function string rs_begin
for sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'begin transaction'
```

**Example 2** Creates a function string for the rs\_commit function that contains two commands separated with a semicolon. The function string executes an Adaptive Server stored procedure that updates the rs\_lastcommit system table and then commits the transaction.

```
create function string rs_commit
for sqlserver2_function_class
```

```
output language
'execute sqlrs_update_lastcommit
  @origin = ?rs_origin!sys?,
  @origin_qid = ?rs_origin_qid!sys?,
  @secondary_qid = ?rs_secondary_qid!sys?;
  commit transaction'
```

**Example 3** Examples 3 and 4 create a replication definition for the titles table and an rs\_insert function string for the sqlserver2\_function\_class. The function string inserts data into the titles\_rs table instead of into the titles table in the replicate database.

```
create replication definition titles_rep
with primary at LDS.pubs2
(title_id varchar(6), title varchar(80),
  type char(12), pub_id char(4), advance money,
  total_sales int, notes varchar(200),
  pubdate datetime, contract bit, price money)
primary key (title_id)
searchable columns (price)
```

**Example 4** Examples 3 and 4 create a replication definition for the titles table and an rs\_insert function string for the sqlserver2\_function\_class. The function string inserts data into the titles\_rs table instead of into the titles table in the replicate database.

```
create function string titles_rep.rs_insert
for sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'insert titles_rs values (?title_id!new?,
   ?title!new?, ?type!new?, ?pub_id!new?,
   ?advance!new?, ?total_sales!new?, ?notes!new?,
   ?pubdate!new?, ?contract!new?, ?price!new?)'
```

**Example 5** Examples 5 and 6 create a user-defined function update\_titles and a corresponding function string for the sqlserver2\_function\_class. The function string executes an Adaptive Server stored procedure named update\_titles.

```
create function titles_rep.update_titles
  (@title_id varchar(6), title varchar(80),
    @price money)
```

**Example 6** Examples 5 and 6 create a user-defined function update\_titles and a corresponding function string for the sqlserver2\_function\_class. The function string executes an Adaptive Server stored procedure named update\_titles.

```
create function string titles_rep.update_titles
for sqlserver2_function_class
output rpc
'execute update_titles
  @title_id = ?title_id!param?,
  @title = ?title!param?,
  @price = ?price!param?'
```

**Example 7** The rs\_select function string in example 7 is used to materialize subscriptions that request rows with a specified value in the title\_id column. Similar to example 8, the input templates given by the scan clauses differentiate the two function strings.

```
create function string
   titles_rep.rs_select;title_id_select
for sqlserver2_function_class
scan 'select * from titles
   where title_id = ?title_id!user?'
output language
'select * from titles
   where title_id = ?title_id!user?'
```

**Example 8** The rs\_select function string in example 8 is an example of an RPC function string. It is used to materialize subscriptions that request rows where the value of the price column falls within a given range.

```
create function string
   titles_rep.rs_select;price_range_select
for sqlserver2_function_class
scan 'select * from titles
   where price > ?price_min!user?
   and price < ?price_max!user?'
output rpc
   'execute titles_price_select
   ?price_min!user?, ?price_max!user?'</pre>
```

Usage

 Use create function string to add a function string to a function string class.
 Function strings contain the database-specific instructions needed by Replication Server to convert a function to a command for a database.

- For an overview of functions, function strings, and function string classes, refer to Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- Create or alter function strings for functions with class scope at the primary site for the function string class. See create function string class for more information about the primary site for a function string class.
- Create or alter function strings for functions with replication definition scope, including user-defined functions, at the site where the replication definition was created. Each replication definition has its own set of function strings.
- Replication Server distributes the new function string to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.
- Some function strings are generated dynamically; they are not stored in the RSSD.

### Function strings and function string classes

- For each of the system-provided function string classes in which a
  function will be used, and for each derived class that inherits from these
  classes, Replication Server generates a default function string for the
  function. This is true for both system functions and user-defined functions.
  (Default function strings for the rs\_dumpdb and rs\_dumptran functions are
  not provided. You only need to create them if you are using coordinated
  dumps.
- Customize the function string in rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class using alter function string. Customize the function string in user-created function string classes using create function string.
- For each user-created base function string class in which the function will be used, and for each derived class in which you want to override the inherited function string, you must create a function string, using create function string.
- Omitting the output clause instructs Replication Server to generate a
  function string in the same way that it generates function strings for the
  rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class or rs\_default\_function\_class function string
  classes.
- The default function string for a user-defined function is an invocation of a stored procedure where the name is the function name and the parameters are the function parameters. The stored procedure is executed as a language command, not as an RPC.

## Function strings and replicate minimal columns

- If you have specified replicate minimal columns for a replication definition, you cannot normally create non-default function strings for the rs\_update, rs\_delete, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, or rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext system functions.
  - However, you can create non-default function strings for the rs\_update and rs\_delete functions if you use the *rs\_default\_fs* system variable within the function string. This variable represents the default function string behavior. You can add additional commands to extend the function string behavior.
- See create replication definition for more information about the replicate minimal columns option.

#### Input and output templates

- Depending on the function, function strings can have input and output templates. Replication Servers substitute variable values into the templates and pass the result to data servers for processing.
- Input and output templates have the following requirements:
  - They are limited to 64K. The result of substituting run-time values for embedded variables in function string input or templates must not exceed 64K.
  - Input templates and language or RPC output templates are delimited with two single quote characters (').
  - Variable names in input templates and output templates are delimited with question marks (?).
  - A variable name and its modifier are separated with an exclamation mark (!).
- When creating function strings:
  - Use two consecutive single quote characters (") to represent one literal single quote character within or enclosing data of character or date/time datatypes, as shown for "Berkeley" in the following character string:

- Use two consecutive question marks (??) to represent one single question mark within data of character datatypes.
- Use two consecutive semi-colons (;;) to represent one single semicolon within data of character datatypes.

#### Input templates

- Input templates are used only with the rs\_select and rs\_select\_with\_lock functions, which are used during non-bulk subscription materialization and with purge subscription dematerialization. Replication Server matches the subscription's where clause with an input template to find the function string to use.
- Input templates have the following requirements:
  - They contain only user-defined variables, whose values come from the constants in the where clause. The user-defined variables can also be referenced in the function string's output template.
  - If the *input\_template* is omitted, it can match any select command. This allows you to create a default function string that is executed when no other function string in the function string class has an *input\_template* matching the select command.

#### Output templates

- Output templates determine the format of the command sent to a replicate data server. Most output templates can use one of two formats: language or RPC. An output template for an rs\_writetext function string can use the RPC format or the additional formats writetext or none. For a description of these formats, refer to "Managing Function Strings" and "Using Function Strings with text and image Datatypes" in Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the Replication Server Administration Guide.
- When Replication Server maps function string output templates to data server commands, it formats the variables using the format expected by Adaptive Server. It modifies datatypes for modifiers that do not end in \_raw (the modifiers that are normally used), as follows:
  - Adds an extra single quote character to single quote characters appearing in character and date/time values to escape the special meaning of the single quote character.
  - Adds single quote characters around character and date/time values, if they are missing.
  - Adds the appropriate monetary symbol (the dollar sign in U.S. English) to values of money datatypes.
  - Adds the "0x" prefix to values of binary datatypes.

 Adds a combination of a backslash (\) and newline character between existing instances of a backslash and newline character in character values. Adaptive Server treats a backslash followed by a newline as a continuation character, and therefore deletes the added pair of characters, leaving the original characters intact.

Replication Server does not modify datatypes in these ways for modifiers that end in *\_raw*.

The following table summarizes how Replication Server formats each datatype for the modifiers that do not end in *\_raw*:

Datatype	Formatting of literals
int, smallint, tinyint, rs_address	Integer number
decimal, numeric, identity	Exact decimal number
float, real	Decimal number
char, varchar	Enclosed in single quote character
	Adds single quote character to any instance of a single quote character
	Pads instances of backslash + newline characters
money, smallmoney	Adds the appropriate money symbol (dollar sign for U.S. English)
datetime, smalldatetime	Enclosed in single quote characters
	Adds single quote character to any instance of a single quote character
binary, varbinary	Prefixed with 0x
bit	1 or 0

Table 3-24: Formatting for function string variables

- Output templates have the following requirements:
  - The result of substituting run-time values for embedded variables in function string output templates must not exceed 64K.
  - You can put several commands in a language function string output template, separating them with semicolons (;). If the database is configured to allow command batches, which is the default, Replication Server replaces the semicolons with that connection's DSI command separator character before sending the function string in a single batch to the data server. The separator character is defined in the dsi\_cmd\_separator option of the alter connection command.

To represent a semicolon that should not be interpreted as a command separator, use two consecutive semicolons (;;).

If the connection to the database is not configured to allow batches, Replication Server sends the commands in the function string to the data server one at a time. To enable or disable batching for a database, use alter connection.

## System-defined variables

 The following table lists system-defined variables that can be used in function string output templates. Use the sys or sys\_raw modifier for these variables:

Table 3-25: Replication Server system-defined variables

System variable	Datatype	Description
rs_default_fs	text	The default generated function string text for the function
rs_deliver_as_name	varchar(200)	For execution of a replicated function, name of the procedure to be invoked at the destination
rs_destination_db	varchar(30)	Name of the database where a transaction was sent
rs_destination_ds	varchar(30)	Name of the data server where a transaction was sent
rs_destination_ldb	varchar(30)	Name of the logical database where a transaction was sent
rs_destination_lds	varchar(30)	Name of the logical data server where a transaction was sent
rs_destination_ptype	char(1)	Physical connection type ("A" for active or "S" for standby) for the database where a transaction was sent
rs_destination_user	varchar(30)	User who will execute the transaction at the destination
rs_dump_dbname	varchar(30)	Name of the database where a database or transaction dump originated
rs_dump_label	varchar(30)	Label information for a database or transaction dump. For Adaptive Server, this variable holds a datetime value that is the time the dump originated.
rs_dump_timestamp	varbinary(16)	Timestamp of a database or transaction dump
rs_lorigin	int(4)	ID of the originating logical database for a transaction
rs_origin	int(4)	ID of the originating database for a transaction
rs_origin_begin_time	datetime	The time that a command was applied at the origin
rs_origin_commit_time	datetime	The time that a transaction was committed at the origin
rs_origin_db	varchar(30)	Name of the origin database
rs_origin_ds	varchar(30)	Name of the origin data server
rs_origin_ldb	varchar(30)	Name of the logical database for a warm standby application
rs_origin_lds	varchar(30)	Name of the logical data server for a warm standby application
rs_origin_qid	varbinary(36)	Origin queue ID of the first command in a transaction
rs_origin_user	varchar(30)	User who executed the transaction at the origin
rs_origin_xact_id	binary(120)	The system-assigned unique ID of a transaction
rs_origin_xact_name	varchar(30)	User-assigned name of the transaction at origin
rs_secondary_qid	varbinary(36)	Queue ID of a transaction in a subscription materialization or dematerialization queue

System variable	Datatype	Description
rs_last_text_chunk	int(4)	If the value is 0, this is not the last chunk of text data. If the value is 1, this is the last chunk of text data.
rs_writetext_log	int(4)	If the value is 0, rs_writetext has not finished logging text and image data at the primary database transaction log. If the value is 1, rs_writetext has finished logging text and image data at the primary database transaction log.

# rs\_origin\_commit\_tim e system variable

• If you are not using parallel DSI to process large transactions before their commit has been read from the DSI queue, the value of the *rs\_origin\_commit\_time* system variable contains the time when the last transaction in the transaction group committed at the primary site.

If you are using parallel DSI to process large transactions before their commit has been read from the DSI queue, when the DSI threads start processing one of these transactions, the value of the <code>rs\_origin\_commit\_time</code> system variable is set to the value of the <code>rs\_origin\_begin\_time</code> system variable. When the commit statement for the transaction is read, the value of <code>rs\_origin\_commit\_time</code> is set to the actual commit time. Therefore, when the configuration parameter <code>dsi\_num\_large\_xact\_threads</code> is set to a value greater than zero, the value for <code>rs\_origin\_commit\_time</code> is not reliable for any system function other than <code>rs\_commit.</code>

## System variables and NULL values

- The following system variables may have NULL values:
  - rs\_origin\_ds
  - rs origin db
  - rs origin user
  - rs\_origin\_xact\_name
  - rs destination db
  - rs\_destination\_user
  - rs\_dump\_dbname
  - rs dump label

When a system variable has no value, Replication Server maps the word "NULL" into function string templates. This may cause syntax errors in some generated statements. For example, the following command would be generated if *rs\_origin\_xact\_name* has a null value:

begin transaction NULL

To prevent this error, create a function string with an output template like the following:

'begin transaction t\_?rs\_origin\_xact\_name!sys\_raw?'

If the *rs\_origin\_xact\_name* system variable is null, the transaction name will be "t\_NULL".

## Replacing function strings

 To replace a function string, use alter function string or create function string with overwrite. Either approach executes drop function string and create function string in a single transaction, preventing errors that could result from temporarily missing function strings.

Permissions

See also

create function string requires "create object" permission.

alter function string, configure connection, create connection, create function string class, create subscription, define subscription, drop function string, alter function string

## create function string class

Description Creates a function string class.

Syntax create function string class function\_class

[set parent to parent\_class]

Parameters function\_class

The name of the function string class to create. It must conform to the rules for identifiers. Function string class names have a global name space, so they must be unique in the replication system.

set parent to

Designates a parent class for a new derived class.

parent\_class

The name of an existing function string class you designate as the parent class for a new derived class. rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class cannot be used as a parent class.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates a derived function string class named sqlserver\_derived\_class that will inherit function strings from the system-provided class rs\_default\_function\_class.

```
create function string class
sqlserver_derived_class
set parent to rs_default_function_class
```

**Example 2** Creates a function string class named sqlserver2\_function\_class. This class will be a base class, and will not inherit function strings. You can, however, specify this class as a parent class for a derived class.

create function string class sqlserver2\_function\_class

Usage

- Use create function string class to create a function string class. Function string classes group function strings for a database. The function string class, with its member function strings, is associated with a database. This association is made with the create connection or alter connection command.
- The Replication Server to which create function string class is sent becomes the primary Replication Server for the newly-created function string class.
- Create a new derived class using the set parent to clause to specify a parent class from which the new class is to inherit function strings. Omit this clause to create a new base class, which does not inherit function strings from a parent class.

- For an overview of function string classes, function strings, and functions, refer to Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- Before you execute this command, make sure that the name for the new function string class is unique in the replication system. Replication Server does not detect all name conflicts.
- Replication Server distributes the new function string class to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.
- To modify function strings in the class rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class, you
  must first select a Replication Server to be the primary site for the class.
  Then execute create function string class for rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class at
  that site.
- The Replication Server that serves as the primary site for any function string class must have routes to all other Replication Servers where the class will be used.
- The primary site for a derived class is the same as the primary site of its parent class. You must create a derived class at the primary site of its parent class. However, if the parent class is a system-provided class, rs\_default\_function\_class or rs\_db2\_function\_class, the primary site of the derived class is the Replication Server where you created the derived class.

## System-provided function string classes

- Replication Server provides three function string classes that you can use:
  - rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class default generated Adaptive Server function strings are provided for this class. The default function strings in rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class are identical to those in rs\_default\_function\_class. This class is assigned by default to Adaptive Server databases you add to the replication system using rs\_init. You can customize function strings for this class. rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class cannot be used as a parent class or a derived class.
  - rs\_default\_function\_class default generated Adaptive Server function strings are provided for this class. The default function strings in rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class are identical to those in rs\_default\_function\_class. You cannot customize function strings for this class. This class can be used as a parent class but cannot become a derived class.

 rs\_db2\_function\_class – default generated DB2-specific function strings are provided for this class. Although this class is a derived class of rs\_default\_function\_class, with customizations for DB2, you cannot customize function strings for this class.rs\_db2\_function\_class can be used as a parent class but cannot be made a derived class.

## Benefits of function string inheritance

Using derived classes that inherit from system-provided classes
rs\_default\_function\_class or rs\_db2\_function\_class, either directly or
indirectly, allows you to customize only the function strings you want to
customize and inherit all others, even for new table or function replication
definitions.

If you use classes that do not inherit from system-provided classes, you must create all function strings yourself, either in parent or derived classes, and add new function strings whenever you create a new table or function replication definition.

After an upgrade to a future release of Replication Server, derived classes
that inherit from the system-provided classes rs\_default\_function\_class or
rs\_db2\_function\_class, either directly or indirectly, will inherit function
string definitions for any new system functions.

#### Adding function strings to a function string class

- After you create a function string class that does not inherit function strings from a parent class, add function strings for the system functions that have function string class scope. Then add function strings for system functions and user-defined functions that have replication definition scope and will be replicated to databases that use the new function string class.
- To create or customize function strings in a function string class, use create function string. You cannot create function strings in the classes rs\_default\_function\_class or rs\_db2\_function\_class.

Permissions

See also

create function string class requires "sa" permission.

alter connection, alter function string class, create connection, create function, create function string class, move primary

## create logical connection

Description Creates a logical connection. Replication Server uses logical connections to

manage warm standby applications.

Syntax create logical connection to data\_server.database

Parameters data\_server

The name of a data server. The data server does not have to be a real data

server.

database

The name of a database. The database does not have to be a real database.

Examples Example 1 Creates a logical connection called LDS.logical\_pubs2.

create logical connection to LDS.logical\_pubs2

**Example 2** Creates a logical connection for an existing connection. For example, you would enter this if the database TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 already exists and will serve as the active database in the warm standby application.

create logical connection to TOKYO\_DS.pubs2

Usage

- create logical connection creates a logical connection to be used with warm standby applications. Refer to Chapter 13, "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for information about setting up and managing warm standby applications.
- The logical connection is for a symbolic *data\_server.database* specification. The data server and database do not have to be real; Replication Server maps them to the current active database.
- If you are creating a logical connection for an existing connection, data\_server.database must refer to the data server and database names of the existing connection. Otherwise, it is recommended that the logical name be different from the active and standby database names.
- Replication definitions and subscriptions use the logical connection name.
- After you create the logical connection, use rs\_init to add the physical active and standby databases for the logical connection.

Permissions

create logical connection requires "sa" permission.

See also

alter logical connection, configure connection, configure logical connection, drop connection, drop logical connection, switch active

## create publication

Description

Creates a publication for tables or stored procedures that are to be replicated as a group to one or more subscribing replicate databases.

Syntax

create publication pub\_name

with primary at data\_server.database

**Parameters** 

pub\_name

A name for the publication. It must conform to the rules for identifiers and be unique for the specified primary data server and database.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

Examples

Creates a publication called pubs2\_pub that you can use to replicate data for multiple tables and stored procedures in the pubs2 database.

```
create publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
```

Usage

- Use create publication to create a publication, an object that makes it easy
  to set up replication for multiple tables or stored procedures in a database.
  You create a publication, add articles, which specify replication
  definitions, and then create a single subscription for the publication.
- Execute create publication at the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary data is stored.
- For more information about working with replication definitions, articles, and publications, refer to Chapter 8, "Managing Replicated Tables," and Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the Replication Server Administration Guide.

For more information about subscribing to publications, refer to Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the same book.

 Replication Server distributes information about a new publication to a replicate site only when you create or refresh a subscription for the publication.

Requirements for using create publication

- Before executing create publication, make sure that:
  - The publication name you enter is unique for the primary data server and database.

- A connection exists from the Replication Server to the database where the primary tables or stored procedures are stored.
- A Replication Server of release 11.0.x does not receive information about publications or articles and cannot subscribe to them.

### Preparing publications for subscription

- After you create a publication, you use create article to create articles and assign them to the publication. An article specifies a table replication definition or function replication definition and includes optional where clauses according to the needs of the subscribing replicate site. See create article for more information.
- Because a replicate table cannot subscribe to two or more replication definitions for the same primary object, a publication cannot contain two or more articles for different replication definitions for the same primary table and the same replicate table.
- When all of the articles have been assigned, you must validate the
  publication using validate publication before a replicate site can subscribe
  to it. Validating a publication verifies that the publication contains at least
  one article and marks the publication ready for subscription. See validate
  publication for more information.
- To check publication status, use check publication. This command displays
  the number of articles the publication contains and indicates if the
  publication is valid. See check publication for more information.

## Subscribing to publications

- When a publication is valid, you can create a subscription for the
  publication in order to begin replication to a replicate database. All forms
  of subscription materialization are supported. See create subscription or
  define subscription for more information.
- When you create a publication subscription, Replication Server creates a separate underlying subscription for each article that the publication contains. Each article subscription uses the name of the parent publication subscription.
- A subscription to a publication cannot include a where clause. Instead, you
  can customize replication to replicate sites by including one or more where
  clauses in each article the publication contains.

#### Articles for table replication definitions

- If a publication contains articles for table replication definitions only, you
  can use create subscription to subscribe to the publication using atomic or
  non-atomic materialization. See create subscription for more information.
- You can also use bulk materialization for the publication subscription:
  - When data already exists at the replicate database, use create subscription with the without materialization clause.
  - When you must manually transfer subscription data, use define subscription and the other bulk materialization commands. See define subscription for more information.

## Articles for function replication definitions

- If a publication contains articles for function replication definitions only, use bulk materialization for the publication subscription:
  - When data already exists at the replicate database, use create subscription with the without materialization clause. See create subscription for more information.
  - When you must manually transfer subscription data, use define subscription, activate subscription, and validate subscription to subscribe to the publication using bulk materialization. See define subscription for more information.

#### Articles for both table and function replication definitions

- If a publication contains articles for both table replication definitions and function replication definitions, you can use the same subscription command even though each type of replication definition requires a different materialization method.
  - In order to create the subscription, first transfer data to the replicate database for component subscriptions that require bulk materialization, such as those for function replication definitions. Then use create subscription to subscribe to the publication:
  - Subscriptions for articles for table replication definitions are materialized using atomic or non-atomic materialization—unless you use the without materialization clause.
  - Subscriptions for articles for function replication definitions are materialized without materialization.

In cases where the stored procedure for a function replication definition operates on a table for which there is also a table replication definition, no separate data transfer is necessary.

#### Refreshing publication subscriptions

- If you add a new article to an existing publication, or drop an article from the publication, the publication is invalidated. Although replication for existing articles continues unaffected, in order to begin replication for any new articles or create new publication subscriptions you must:
  - Validate the publication when you have completed making changes to the publication, then
  - Refresh the publication subscription.
- In order to refresh a publication subscription for atomic or non-atomic materialization:
  - Re-create the subscription using create subscription. See create subscription for more information.
- In order to refresh a publication subscription for bulk materialization:
  - When data already exists at the replicate database, use create subscription with the without materialization clause.
  - Re-create the subscription using define subscription, activate subscription, and validate subscription and transfer subscription data manually as necessary. See define subscription for more information.

#### Dropping subscriptions, articles, and publications

- You can drop a subscription to a publication and, optionally, purge the subscription data for the component subscriptions to articles for table replication definitions. See drop subscription.
- If there is no subscription, you can drop an article that a publication contains and, optionally, drop the associated replication definition if it is not used elsewhere. After you drop an article, the publication is invalid. See drop article.
- You can drop a publication if there are no subscriptions for the publication.
  When you drop a publication, its articles are also dropped. Optionally, you
  can also drop all of the replication definitions for the publication's articles,
  if they are not used elsewhere. See drop publication for more information.

Publications in warm standby applications

 In a warm standby application, replication definitions used in replicating to the standby database may also be specified by articles included in publications.

Permissions

create publication requires create object permission.

See also

check publication, create article, create function replication definition, create replication definition, create subscription, define subscription, drop article, drop publication, drop subscription, validate publication.

## create replication definition

Description Creates a replication definition for a table that is to be replicated.

Syntax

(column\_name [as replicate\_column\_name]

[datatype [null | not null] [map to published\_datatype]]

[, column\_name [as replicate\_column\_name]

[datatype [null | not null]]
[map to published\_datatype]]...)
primary key (column\_name [, column\_name]...)

[searchable columns (column\_name [, column\_name]...)]

[send standby [{all | replication definition}

columns]] [replicate {minimal | all} columns]

[replicate if changed

(column\_name [, column\_name]...)]

[always\_replicate (column\_name [, column\_name]...)]

**Parameters** 

## replication\_definition

The replication definition, which must conform to the rules for identifiers. The replication definition name is assumed to be the name of both the primary and replicate tables, unless you specify the table names.

### with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

#### with all tables named

Specifies the table name at both the primary and replicate databases. *table\_name* is a character string of up to 200 characters. *table\_owner* is optional, and represents the table owner. Data server operations may fail if the actual table owners do not correspond to what you specify in the replication definition.

#### with primary table named

Specifies the table name at the primary database. *table\_name* is a character string of up to 200 characters. *table\_owner* is optional and represents the table owner. Data server operations may fail if the actual table owners do not correspond to what you specify in the replication definition.

If you specify the primary table name but do not also specify the replicate table name, the replication definition name is assumed to be the name of the replicate table.

#### with replicate table named

Specifies the name of the table at the replicate database. *table\_name* is a character string of up to 200 characters. *table\_owner* is optional and represents the table owner. Data server operations may fail if the actual table owners do not correspond to what you specify in the replication definition.

If you specify the replicate table name but do not also specify the primary table name, the replication definition name is assumed to be the name of the primary table.

#### column\_name

A column name from the primary table. You cannot use a column name more than once in each clause.

Each column and datatypes must be enclosed in parentheses ().

## as replicate\_column\_name

Specifies a column name in a replicate table into which data from the primary column will be copied. Use this clause when the source and destination columns have different names.

#### datatype

The datatype of the column in the primary table. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for a list of the datatypes and syntax.

Use as *declared\_datatype* if you are specifying a column-level datatype translation. A declared datatype must be a native Replication Server datatype or a datatype definition for the primary datatype.

For different replication definitions created against the same table, the column datatypes must be the same. See "Creating Multiple Replication Definitions Per Table" on page 8-20 of the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

Specifying the datatype is optional if a replication definition created against the same table already has this column.

#### null or not null

Applies only to text, image, or rawobject columns. Specifies whether a null value is allowed in the replicate table. The default is not null, meaning that the replicate table does not accept null values.

The null status for each text, image, and rawobject column must match for all replication definitions for the same primary table, and must match the settings in the actual tables. Specifying the null status is optional if an existing replication definition of the same primary table has text, image, and rawobject columns.

You cannot change this setting for a column once it is included in a replication definition for the table. To change the value, you must drop and re-create all replication definitions that include the column.

## map to *published\_datatype*

Specifies the datatype of a column after a column-level datatype translation, but before any class-level translation and before presentation to the replicate database.

### primary key column\_name

Specifies the columns that form the primary key for the table. You cannot use a column name more than once in each clause.

You cannot include text, image, rawobject, rawobject in row, or rs\_address columns as part of the primary key.

#### searchable columns column name

Specifies the columns that can be used in where clauses of create subscription, define subscription, or create article. You cannot use a column name more than once in each clause.

You cannot specify text, image, rawobject, or rawobject in row columns as searchable columns.

#### send standby

Specifies how to use the replication definition in replicating into a standby database in a warm standby application. See "Replication definitions and warm standby applications" on page 228 for details on using this clause and its options.

#### replicate minimal columns or replicate all columns

Sends all replication definition columns for every transaction or only those needed to perform update or delete operations at replicate databases. The default is to replicate all columns.

replicate\_if\_changed

Replicate text, image, or rawobject columns only when their column data changes.

always\_replicate

Always replicate text, image, and rawobject columns.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates a replication definition named authors\_rep for the authors table. The primary copy of the authors table is in the pubs2 database in the LDS data server. All copies of the table are also named authors. Only the minimum number of columns will be replicated for delete and update operations.

```
Create replication definition authors_rep
with primary at LDS.pubs2
with all tables named 'authors'
  (au_id varchar(11), au_lname varchar(40),
    au_fname varchar(20), phone char(12),
    address varchar(12), city varchar(20),
    state char(2), country varchar(12), postalcode char(10))
primary key (au_id)
searchable columns (au_id, au_lname)
replicate minimal columns
```

**Example 2** Creates a replication definition called blurbs\_rep for the blurbs table owned by "emily" in the pubs2 database. Data in the copy column, which uses the text datatype and accepts null values, will be replicated when the column data changes.

```
create replication definition blurbs_rep
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with all tables named emily.'blurbs'
   (au_id char(12), copy text null)
primary key (au_id)
replicate_if_changed (copy)
```

**Example 3** Where at least one replication definition already exists for the primary table publishers in the pubs2 database, this command creates an additional replication definition called pubs\_copy\_rep. This replication definition can be subscribed to by replicate tables that are named pubs\_copy and for which "joe" is the owner. Subscriptions may fail for replicate tables that are also named pubs\_copy but for which "joe" is not the owner.

```
create replication definition pubs_copy_rep
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with primary table named 'publishers'
```

```
with replicate table named joe.'pubs_copy'
  (pub_id,
   pub_name as pub_name_set)
primary key (pub_id)
```

Data for the pub\_name column in the primary table will replicate into the pub\_name\_set column in the replicate table, which must share the same datatype. You do not need to specify the datatype for a column in an existing replication definition. In this example, the city and state columns from the primary table are not required for the replicate table pubs\_copy, and are thus excluded from this replication definition.

- Execute this command at the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary version of the table is stored.
- Use rs\_helprep to determine which replication definitions are available to Replication Server version 12.0 and earlier. For more information, see rs\_helprep.
- For an overview of defining and maintaining replicated tables, and for information about working with replication definitions, articles, and publications, refer to Chapter 8, "Managing Replicated Tables," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- Before executing the create replication definition command, be sure that:
  - The replication definition name you enter is unique among all replication definitions (table or function) in the replication system.
     Replication Server cannot always enforce this requirement when you enter create replication definition.
  - A connection exists from the Replication Server to the database where
    the primary table is stored. See create connection for more
    information. You can also create database connections using rs\_init.
    See the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for
    your platform.
  - If you use more than one version of Replication Server (for example, version 12.0 and version 11.0.x) and you create multiple replication definitions for the same primary table, review any mixed-version issues for your replication system (for example, if column names are different for the same table in both versions). See "Creating multiple replication definitions" on page 223 for details.

Usage

 Replication Server distributes the new replication definition to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all sites because of normal replication system lag time.

#### Replication status

- The replication status for text, image, and rawobject columns must be the same in the Adaptive Server database and in the replication definition.
- Use alter replication definition to change replication status.
- The replication status must be consistent for all of the replication definitions created against the same primary table.
  - If you change the replication status using alter replication definition, the replication status for other replication definitions against the same primary table also changes.
  - You do not have to specify replication status if the column is already listed in another replication definition for the same primary table.

#### Creating multiple replication definitions

You can create multiple replication definitions for the same primary table
and customize each one so it can be subscribed to by a replicate table
whose characteristics are different from those of the primary table and
other replicate tables.

In addition to describing the primary table, each replication definition can specify, for example, a smaller number of columns, different column names, or a different table name for a replicate table. Replicate tables that match the specified characteristics can subscribe to the replication definition. You can also use multiple replication definitions even when replicate and primary tables match.

This feature also allows you to create one replication definition for normal replication and another one for standby if the database requirements are different. See Chapter 13, "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for details.

- A replicate table can subscribe to only one replication definition per primary table, although it can subscribe to the same replication definition more than once.
- Different replication definitions created for the same primary table must use the same column datatype and the same null status for text and image columns.

- If a replication definition specifies different primary and replicate table
  names, specifies different primary and replicate column names, or
  includes table owner names, only Replication Servers version 11.5 or later
  can subscribe to it. Such a replication definition is incompatible with
  Replication Servers version 11.0.x or earlier.
- The first replication definition created for a table is marked and propagated to a Replication Server of a version earlier than 11.5 if it is compatible; that is, if it has the same primary and replicate table and column names, and does not include the table owner name.

## Functions and function strings

- Replication Server creates rs\_insert, rs\_delete, rs\_update, rs\_truncate, rs\_select, and rs\_select\_with\_lock functions for the replication definition.
   If the replication definition contains text, image, or rawobject data, Replication Server also creates rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, and rs\_writetext functions.
- Replication Server generates default function strings for these functions
  for the system-provided function string classes and for derived classes that
  inherit from these classes. Some function strings may be generated
  dynamically, so they never exist in the RSSD. For other function string
  classes, you must create all the function strings.
- For each function string class, each replication definition for the same table has its own set of function strings for the system functions.
- When you create, drop, or alter a user-defined function, it is created, dropped, or altered for all the replication definitions for the same primary table.
- Although different replication definitions for the same primary table share
  the same user-defined functions, each user-defined function has its own
  function string. You create user-defined functions using create function
  when you replicate stored procedures using the method associated with
  table replication definitions.

#### Specifying columns and datatypes

- When you specify the columns and datatypes you want to replicate, observe these guidelines:
  - Columns that have user-defined datatypes must be defined in the replication definition with the underlying base datatypes.

The replication status (that is, replicate\_if\_changed, always\_replicate)
of a text, image, or rawobject column must be the same for all
replication definitions on the primary table. If you change a text,
image, or rawobject column's replication status using alter replication
definition, the replication status for that column also changes for other
replication definitions for the same primary table.

You do not have to specify the replication status of a text, image, or rawobject column that is part of a replication definition for the same table.

Omit length and precision from numeric datatype declarations.
 Replication Server processes numeric datatype values without affecting precision.

**Note** If you use the map to option to translate a larger varchar to a varchar with a smaller number of characters per column, make sure that any data you replicate does not exceed the character length of the column you replicate to.

For instance, you can map a varchar(100) to a varchar(25) column, as long as the item you replicate does not exceed the limit of varchar(25). If it does, an error message appears.

- Declare columns with the Adaptive Server timestamp datatype as binary(8) in replication definitions. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for more information about mapping Adaptive Server datatypes to supported datatypes.
- If a replication definition column list contains an IDENTITY column, the maintenance user must be the owner of the table (or must be "dbo" or aliased to "dbo") at the replicate database in order to use the Transact-SQL identity\_insert option.
  - A primary table (with one or multiple replication definitions) can contain only one IDENTITY column.
- The rs\_address datatype allows a unique subscription resolution technique. Bitmaps of the rs\_address datatype (based on the underlying int datatype) are compared with a bitmask in a subscription's where clause to determine whether a row should be replicated. To use this subscription resolution method, you must first create tables that use columns of the int datatype. In creating a replication definition, include these columns in the column list, but declare the datatype to be rs\_address instead of int.

See create subscription for more information. Also refer to "Bitmap Subscriptions" in Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about using the rs\_address datatype.

## Specifying columns and datatypes for column-level translations

- You cannot use text, image, or rawobject datatypes as a base datatype or a
  datatype definition or as a source or target of either a column-level or
  class-level translation.
- *declared\_datatype* depends on the datatype of the value delivered to Replication Server:
  - If the replication agent delivers a native Replication Server datatype, declared\_datatype is the native datatype.
  - If the replication agent delivers any other datatype, declared\_datatype must be the datatype definition for the original datatype in the primary database.
- *published\_datatype* is the datatype of the value after a column-level translation, but before any class-level translation. *published\_datatype* must be a Replication Server native datatype or a datatype definition for the datatype in the target database.
- Columns declared in multiple replication definitions must use the same declared\_datatype in each replication definition. The published\_datatype can differ.

#### Using the replicate minimal columns option

- Using the replicate minimal columns option can improve DSI performance, reduce message overhead, and reduce queue size. It can also help to avoid application problems caused by triggers that are set for columns that are not actually changed.
  - For details on how this option works, refer to "Creating Replication Definitions" in Chapter 8, "Managing Replicated Tables," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.
- The following requirements apply to replicating minimal columns:
  - Normally, replicate minimal columns can be used only with replication
    definitions that use the default function strings for the rs\_update and
    rs\_delete functions. If you specify replicate minimal columns, you can
    create non-default rs\_update and rs\_delete function strings for the
    replication definition using the rs\_default\_fs system variable within
    the function string. See create function string for details.

- You cannot use autocorrection with the replicate minimal columns option. If you specify set autocorrection on before you set replicate minimal columns, an informational message is logged for each delete or update operation. If you first specify replicate minimal columns, you cannot specify set autocorrection on for the replication definition.
- If you have specified replicate minimal columns for a replication definition, you cannot create a subscription for it using non-atomic materialization (create subscription command, without holdlock option), or use the bulk materialization option that simulates non-atomic materialization. Refer to Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

### Replicating text, image, or rawobject datatypes

- The always\_replicate and replicate\_if\_changed clauses let you specify the replication status for text, image, and rawobject columns. You can also set this status in the Adaptive Server system procedures sp\_setreptable and/or sp\_setrepcol, or sp\_reptostandby. The replication status must be the same in the Adaptive Server system procedures and in the replication definitions of a primary table. If there are inconsistencies, the RepAgent (or LTM) can shut down. Refer to "Replicating text and image Columns" in Chapter 8, "Managing Replicated Tables," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for information on setting status and resolving inconsistencies if they occur. See "Replication definitions and warm standby applications" on page 228 for information about replicating text, image, and rawobject data into warm standby applications.
- You must specify the replication definition's replication status as always\_replicate when you mark a table with sp\_setreptable only, because the sp\_setreptable default replication status is always\_replicate. You can change a table's replication status to replicate\_if\_changed by changing the table's replication definition replication status to replicate\_if\_changed and marking every column in the table with the sp\_setrepcol replication status set to replicate\_if\_changed.
- The following requirements apply to replicating text, image, or rawobject datatypes:
  - If a text, image, or rawobject column appears in the replicate\_if\_changed column list, attempting to enable autocorrection for the replication definition will cause an error. Autocorrection requires that all text, image, and rawobject columns appear in the always\_replicate list for the replication definition.

• If a text, image, or rawobject column with replicate\_if\_changed status was not changed in an update operation at the primary table and the update causes the row to migrate into a subscription, the inserted row at the replicate table will be missing the text, image, or rawobject data. Replication Server displays a warning message in the error log when the row migrates into the subscription and the text, image, or rawobject data is missing. In this case, run rs\_subcmp to reconcile the data in the replicate and primary tables.

#### Replication definitions and warm standby applications

- Replication Server does not require replication definitions to maintain a standby database in a warm standby application. Using replication definitions may improve performance in replicating into the standby database. You can create a replication definition just for this purpose for each table in the logical database.
- Use send standby with any option to use the replication definition to replicate transactions for the table to the standby database. The replication definition's primary key columns and replicate minimal columns setting are used to replicate into the standby database. The options for this method include:
  - Use send standby or send standby all columns to replicate all columns in the table to the standby database.
  - Use send standby replication definition columns to replicate only the replication definition's columns to the standby database.

The replication definition is not used for replicating to the standby connection if you omit the send standby option. Another replication definition may be used in replicating into the standby database, or no replication definition may be used.

- See "Using Replication Definitions and Subscriptions" in Chapter 13,
   "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the Replication Server
   Administration Guide for more information about the performance
   optimizations gained by using replication definitions for replicating into
   the standby database.
- Use send standby off in alter replication definition to indicate that you don't
  want any single replication definition for this table to be used in replicating
  into the standby database.

When none of a primary table's replication definitions are marked as used by the standby, all columns are replicated into the standby database, the union of all primary keys for all replication definitions for the table is used for the primary key, and minimal columns are replicated. See alter replication definition on page 131 for details.

- In a primary table with multiple replication definitions, if a replication definition is already marked as used by the standby, another replication definition created or altered with send standby unmarks the first one.
- You must specify the replication definition's replication status as
  replicate\_if\_changed when you mark a database with sp\_reptostandby only,
  because the sp\_reptostandby default replication status is
  replicate\_if\_changed. You cannot change the replication status of text,
  image, and rawobject columns when the database is marked with
  sp\_reptostandby only.
- When you mark a database with sp\_reptostandby and a table in that database with sp\_setreptable, you must specify the replication status for the replication definition as always\_replicate—because the default replication status is always\_replicate. You can change a table's replication status to replicate\_if\_changed by changing the table's replication definition replication status to replicate\_if\_changed and marking every column in the table with the sp\_setrepcol replication status set to replicate\_if\_changed.

#### Altering replication definitions

- Use alter replication definition to add more columns or more searchable columns and to make other changes to the settings for an existing replications definition. See alter replication definition for details.
- If you need to remove or rename primary columns in an existing replication definition, you must drop all subscriptions to the replication definition, drop the replication definition and re-create it, and re-create the subscriptions.

### Replicating stored procedures

• To enable replication of stored procedures, use create function replication definition. For an overview of replicating stored procedures, refer to Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Permissions

create replication definition requires "create object" permission.

See also

alter function string, alter replication definition, configure logical connection, create connection, create function replication definition, create function string, create subscription, drop replication definition, set autocorrection, sp\_setrepcol, sp\_setreptable

## create route

Description Designates the route to use for a connection from the current Replication

Server to a remote Replication Server.

Syntax create route to dest\_replication\_server {

set next site [to] thru\_replication\_server | [set username [to] user]

[set username [to] user]
[set password [to] passwd]
[set route\_param to 'value']
[set security\_param to 'value']}

Parameters *dest\_replication\_server* 

The destination Replication Server.

thru\_replication\_server

The intermediate Replication Server through which to pass messages for the destination Replication Server. Specify this when creating an indirect route.

user

The Replication Server login name to use to log in to the destination Replication Server. This is the login name used by the RSI user thread. If no user name is entered, Replication Server uses the principal user name entered with the -S flag when Replication Server was started.

passwd

The password to use with the login name. If no password is entered, Replication uses a null value.

route param

a parameter that affects routes. See Table 3-17 on page 140 for a list of parameters and values.

value

a character string containing a value for a parameter.

security\_param

Specifies the name of a security parameter. Refer to Table 3-26 on page 231 for a list and description of security parameters that can be set with create route.

Table 3-26: Parameters affecting network-based security

## security\_param value

msg\_confidentiality

Indicates whether Replication Server sends and receives encrypted data. If set to "required," outgoing data is encrypted. If set to "not required," Replication Server accepts incoming data that is encrypted or not encrypted.

Default: not\_required

security_param	value
msg_integrity	Indicates whether data is checked for tampering.
	Default: not_required
msg_origin_check	Indicates whether the source of data should be verified.
	Default: not_required
msg_replay_detection	Indicates whether data should be checked to make sure it has not been read or intercepted.
	Default: not_required
msg_sequence_check	Indicates whether data should be checked for interception.
	Default: not_required
mutual_auth	Requires remote server to provide proof of identify before a connection is established.
	Default: not_required
security_mechanism	The name of the third-party security mechanism enabled for the pathway.
	Default: first mechanism listed in the SECURITY section of libtcl.cfg
unified_login	Indicates how Replication Server seeks to log in to remote data servers and accepts incoming logins. The values are:
	• required – always seeks to log in to remote server with a credential.
	• not_required – always seeks to log in to remote server with a password.
	Default: not_required
use_security_services	Tells Replication Server whether to use security services. If use_security_services is "off," no security features take effect.
	Note This parameter can only be set by configure replication server.

### Examples

**Example 1** Entered at the TOKYO\_RS Replication Server, this command creates a direct route from TOKYO\_RS to the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server. TOKYO\_RS can log in to SYDNEY\_RS over this route, using the login name "sydney\_rsi" with the password "sydney\_rsi\_ps."

```
create route to SYDNEY_RS
set username sydney_rsi
set password sydney_rsi_ps
```

**Example 2** Entered at TOKYO\_RS, this command creates an indirect route from TOKYO\_RS to SYDNEY\_RS, through the intermediate Replication Server, MANILA\_RS. Direct routes must already exist from TOKYO\_RS to MANILA\_RS and from MANILA\_RS to SYDNEY\_RS.

create route to SYDNEY\_RS
 set next site MANILA\_RS

**Example 3** This command creates a direct route similar to that in the first example. However, if network-based security is enabled, TOKYO\_RS must log in to SYDNEY\_RS with a credential.

```
create route to SYDNEY_RS
  set unified_login 'required'
```

Usage

- Use create route to create a direct or indirect route from the current Replication Server to a remote Replication Server.
- Before creating a route, you should have determined your overall routing scheme. Refer to Chapter 5, "Managing Routes," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for information on creating and managing routes.
- Replication Server does not support routing schemes where routes diverge from the same source Replication Server, then converge at the same intermediate or destination Replication Server.
- Replication Server distributes information about the new route to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

#### Direct routes

- Specify an RSI user name and password and omit the next site clause from create route to set up a direct route from the current Replication Server to the destination Replication Server.
- Before you create a direct route, create login names and passwords in the
  destination Replication Server. You can use rs\_init to set these up; the
  default user name is "RS\_name\_rsi" and the default password is
  "RS name rsi ps."

If a route is created with a user and password that do not exist at the destination Replication Server, add or change the user and password at that destination.

#### Indirect routes

 Include the next site clause in create route to set up an indirect route for Replication Server messages. For example, messages originating in New York and destined for all European sites can be routed through a London site, along an indirect route. Using indirect routes decreases the volume of messages passed through a portion of the route.

- Before you create an indirect route, you must first create a direct route from the source Replication Server to the intermediate Replication Server, and from the intermediate Replication Server to the destination Replication Server.
- A route can have any number of intermediate Replication Servers.
   However, because each additional intermediate Replication Server increases the lag time between the primary and replicate sites, you should limit the number of intermediate sites.

#### Routes and RSSD tables

- The RSI user name and password you specify when you create a direct route is added to the rs\_users system table in the RSSD of the destination Replication Server. The user name and password are also added to the rs\_maintusers system table in the RSSD of the source Replication Server.
- When you create a route, the source Replication Server sends the destination Replication Server the login name and password of the source RSSD's primary user. The destination Replication Server uses this login to create subscriptions to some of the RSSD system tables at the source Replication Server. This primary user login name is usually named "source\_RSSD\_name\_prim," and is stored in the rs\_users system table at the destination Replication Server.

#### Network-based security parameters

- Both ends of a route must use compatible Security Control Layer (SCL)
  drivers with the same security mechanisms and security features. It is the
  Replication System Administrator's responsibility to choose and set
  security features for each server. The Replication Server does not query
  the security features of remote servers before it attempts to establish a
  connection.
- create route specifies network-based security settings that affect how the current Replication Server logs in to the target Replication Server and how secure message transmission is accomplished.
- If unified\_login is set to "required," *only* the "sa" user can log in to the Replication Server without a credential. If the security mechanism should fail, the "sa" user can then log in to Replication Server with a password and disable unified\_login.
- A Replication Server can have more than one security mechanism; each supported mechanism is listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file under SECURITY.

Message encryption is a costly process with severe performance penalties.
 In most instances, it may be wise to set msg\_confidentiality "on" only for certain routes. Alternatively, choose a less costly security feature, such as msg\_integrity.

Permissions

create route requires "sa" permission.

See also

alter connection, alter route, configure replication server, create connection, drop connection, drop route

# create subscription

Description

Creates and initializes a subscription and materializes subscription data. The subscription may be for a database replication definition, table replication definition, function replication definition, or publication.

Syntax

```
create subscription sub_name

for { table_repdef | func_repdef | { publication pub | database replication definition db_repdef } with primary at server_name.db } 
with replicate at data_server.database [where {column_name | @param_name} { < | > | > = | < = | = | & value | and {column_name | @param_name} { < | > | > = | < = | = | & value | and {column_name | @param_name} { < | > | > = | < = | = | & value | and {column_name | walue | and {column_name | and {column_name | walue | and {column_name | and {column_nam
```

**Parameters** 

sub name

The name of the subscription, which must conform to the rules for naming identifiers. The subscription name must be unique for the replication definition, where applicable, and for the replicate data server and database.

```
for table_rep_def
```

Specifies the table replication definition the subscription is for.

```
for function_rep_def
```

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the subscription is for

for publication *pub\_name* 

Specifies the publication the subscription is for.

for database replication definition db repdef

Specifies the database replication definition the subscription is for.

with primary at data server.database

Include this clause for a subscription for a publication or a database replication definition. Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application that uses logical connections, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

with replicate at data server.database

Specifies the location of the replicate data. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

#### where

Sets criteria for the column or parameter values that are to be replicated via the subscription. If you omit the where clause, all rows or parameters are replicated.

You can include a where clause in a subscription for a table or function replication definition. You cannot include a where clause in a database or publication subscription.

A where clause is composed of one or more simple comparisons, in which a searchable column or searchable parameter from the replication definition is compared to a literal value using one of these relational operators: <, >, <=, >=, =, or &. (The & operator is supported *only* for rs\_address columns or parameters.) You can join comparisons using the keyword and.

Column or parameter names used in the expression must be included in the searchable columns list of the table replication definition or the searchable parameters list of the function replication definition.

Java columns cannot be evaluated in subscription expressions. Thus, you cannot include a Java column of type rawobject or rawobject in row in a where clause.

The maximum size of a where clause in a subscription is 255 characters.

#### column name

A column name from the primary table, for a subscription to a table replication definition.

#### @param\_name

A parameter name from a replicated stored procedure, for a subscription to a function replication definition.

#### value

A value for a specified column or parameter. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for entry formats for values for different datatypes.

Column or parameter names used in the expression must be included in the searchable columns or searchable parameters list of the replication definition.

#### without holdlock

Selects data from the primary database without a holdlock, for non-atomic materialization. The rows are applied at the replicate database in increments of 10-row inserts per transaction. See "Nonatomic materialization" on page 243 for more information.

#### incrementally

Initializes the subscription and apply subscription data in increments of 10-row inserts per transaction. A holdlock is used on the primary database, for atomic materialization.

#### without materialization

Does not materialize data for the subscription. Use this option when there is no activity at the primary database and the data already exists in the replicate database. Or, use this option when you have suspended activity in the primary database and manually transferred the data to the replicate database. Database subscriptions must include this option.

#### subscribe to truncate table

For a subscription to a table replication definition, a database replication definition, or to a publication, enables replication of the truncate table command to the subscribing replicate database.

You must set this option the same as it is set for any existing subscriptions that replicate data into the same replicate table for a particular database. Otherwise, the new subscription is rejected.

#### for new articles

Refreshes an existing subscription. Instructs Replication Server to check the subscription against the publication and then to create subscriptions against unsubscribed articles.

**Example 1** Creates a subscription named titles\_sub. It specifies that rows from the titles table with columns of the type "business" are to be replicated in the titles table in the pubs2 database of the data server named SYDNEY DS.

```
create subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
where type = 'business'
```

**Example 2** Creates a subscription named titles\_sub that includes rows from the titles table with prices that are greater than or equal to \$10.00.

```
create subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
where price >= $10.00
```

Examples

238

**Example 3** Creates a subscription named myproc\_sub for the function replication definition myproc\_rep. In order to use this command to create a subscription for a function replication definition, data must already exist at the replicate database, and you must use the without materialization clause.

```
create subscription myproc_sub
for myproc_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
without materialization
```

**Example 4** Creates a subscription named pubs2\_sub for the publication pubs2\_pub.

```
create subscription pubs2_sub
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 5** Creates a database subscription pubs2\_sub for the database replication definition pubs2\_rep.

```
create subscription pubs2_sub
for database replication definition pubs2_rep
  with primary at NEWYORK_DS.pubs2
  with replicate at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
without materialization
subscribe to truncate table
```

Usage

- To subscribe to a function or database replication definition, use create subscription with the without materialization clause, or use define subscription and the other bulk materialization commands.
- Execute create subscription at the Replication Server of the database where the replicated data will be stored.
- Refer to Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*, for more information about subscriptions and the role they play in replication.
- If you need to change which replication definition a subscription is for, you must drop the subscription and re-create it, specifying the name of the replication definition to which you want to subscribe.

- You can create multiple replication definitions for the same primary table
  or database. You cannot subscribe to more than one replication definition
  for the same replicate table or database, although you can subscribe to the
  same replication definition more than once.
- If you want to materialize text, image, or rawobject data, you can use automatic materialization *only* if the size of your data row is less than 32K. Otherwise, you must use bulk materialization.

#### Subscribing to database replication definitions

- When you create a database subscription, you cannot use the where clause to limit data subscription. All data is subscribed.
- With database subscriptions, you can use only the no materialization or bulk materialization methods. Use define subscription to use dump and load or other bulk materialization method. Use create subscription to use the no materialization method.
- You cannot subscribe to more than one database replication definition from the same origin.

#### Subscribing to publications

- When a publication is valid, you can create a subscription for the
  publication in order to begin replication to a replicate database. All forms
  of subscription materialization are supported.
- When you create a publication subscription, Replication Server creates a separate underlying subscription for each article that the publication contains. Each article subscription uses the name of the parent publication subscription.
  - When you use atomic or non-atomic materialization, article subscriptions are materialized one at a time in the order that the articles were added to the publication.
  - When you use create subscription with the without materialization clause, all article subscriptions are activated and validated at the same time.
- A subscription to a publication cannot include a where clause. Instead, you
  can customize replication to replicate sites by including one or more where
  clauses in each article the publication contains.

#### Specifying columns subject to HDS translations

 When you create a subscription that includes a where clause, make sure that the value in the where clause comparison is in the declared datatype format.

 Subscriptions that specify columns subject to class- or column-level translations in the where clause cannot be dematerialized automatically. You must use either the bulk or the no-materialization method.

#### Replicating truncate table

- When you create the first subscription, you can either include or not include the subscribe to truncate table option. Each subsequent subscription that replicates into the same table must follow the example of the first subscription. Otherwise, the subscription is rejected when you try to create it.
- You can change the current "subscribe to truncate table" status of a particular replicate table by executing sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table.

#### Requirements for executing create subscription

• In addition to the permissions listed below, make sure that these requirements are met before you execute create subscription.

For a subscription to a table replication definition:

- A replication definition exists for the primary table you are replicating, and the table is marked for replication with sp\_setreptable.
- If you subscribe to tables marked using sp\_reptostandby, you must configure the primary database connection using the rep\_as\_standby configuration parameter and configure RepAgent using send\_warm\_standby\_exacts.
- Tables referenced in the replication definition exist in both the primary and the replicate database. Each table has the columns and datatypes defined in the replication definition.

This table is visible to the user creating the subscription and to the user maintaining it. The easiest way to achieve this is to have the Database Owner create the table.

For a subscription to a function replication definition:

- A replication definition exists for the stored procedure you are replicating, and the stored procedure is marked for replication with sp\_setrepproc.
- Stored procedures referenced in the function replication definition exist in both the primary and replicate database. Each stored procedure has the parameters and datatypes defined in the function replication definition.

For a subscription to a publication:

- A publication exists that contains articles for the primary tables or stored procedure you are replicating. The articles specify replication definitions that meet the requirements described above.
- The publication is valid.

# Requirements for warm standby applications

- These requirements apply when you create subscriptions in warm standby applications:
  - If the destination database is part of a warm standby application, the table must exist in both the active and standby databases. Both tables must be marked for replication using sp\_setreptable or sp\_reptostandby.
  - For a logical primary database, you cannot create a subscription while Replication Server is in the process of adding a standby database.

# Requirements for tables with the same name

- If a primary Adaptive Server database contains a replicated table and another table that has the same name, the owner of the second (unreplicated) table cannot create a subscription to the replicated table without using custom rs\_select or rs\_select\_with\_lock function strings. For example:
  - If there is a replication definition for a primary table named db.dbo.table1, and
  - Database user "jane" owns a table named db.jane.table1, then
  - Jane cannot create a subscription to the replication definition for db.dbo.table1 using the default function strings.

#### Atomic materialization

- The default method for materializing subscriptions with this command is atomic materialization. Atomic materialization locks the primary table and copies subscription data through the network in a single atomic operation.
- During atomic materialization, no rows appear at the replicate database
  until the select transaction has been completed in the primary database. If
  the subscription specifies a large number of rows, the select transaction
  can run for a long time, causing a delay at the replicate site.

# Requirements for using atomic materialization

- If you plan to use the atomic method of subscription materialization:
  - You or the Database Owner must own the primary table, or you must use user-defined function strings for select operations at the primary database.

• The Database Owner or the maintenance user must own the replicate table, or you must use user-defined function strings for select operations at the replicate database. If the owner of the replicate table is different from the owner of the primary table, you must create a unique function string by using a distinct function string class.

#### Using the without holdlock or incrementally option

 The without holdlock or incrementally options are alternatives to the default atomic method of subscription materialization. When you specify these options, Replication Server applies the rows in batches, so that data appears at the replicate database a batch at a time.

As a result, during materialization, queries at the replicate database may return incomplete data for the subscription. This temporary condition ends when check subscription indicates the subscription is valid.

# The incrementally option

- The incrementally option is a variation of atomic materialization. Use this
  option for large subscriptions to avoid a long-running transaction at the
  replicate database. The subscription data is not applied atomically at the
  replicate database, so the data is available; however, it is incomplete until
  materialization has completed and the subscription is validated.
- When incrementally is used, the select is performed with a holdlock to maintain serial consistency with the primary database. The replicate table passes through states that occurred previously at the primary database.
  - In all cases, replicate data is consistent with the primary database by the time materialization completes and check subscription indicates that the subscription is valid.

# Nonatomic materialization

- The without holdlock option uses non-atomic materialization. When this
  option is specified, materialization rows are selected from the primary
  database without a holdlock. This can introduce inconsistency if rows are
  updated at the primary database after the select. To correct inconsistencies,
  use set autocorrection on when using without holdlock.
- When data already exists at the replicate database, you can use atomic or non-atomic materialization instead of bulk materialization.

# Requirements for using nonatomic materialization

- If you plan to use non-atomic method of subscription materialization:
  - Do not use without holdlock if you update data by distributing applied functions from the primary database or if you update the data with commutative functions. For example, if a stored procedure updates a row by incrementing the previous value of a column, the value may be incorrect when materialization has completed.

- If the replicate minimal columns option is set for a replication definition, you cannot use without holdlock to create new subscriptions.
- For non-atomic subscriptions, if a non-atomic subscription is materializing when switch active executes, it is marked "SUSPECT.

#### No materialization

- The without materialization clause specifies the no-materialization method. It provides an convenient way to create a subscription when the subscription data already exists at the replicate database.
- Requirements for no materialization
- The subscription data must already exist at the replicate database.
- The primary and replicate database must be in sync.
- Activity must be stopped at the primary database so that there are no further updates in the Replication Server stable queue.

#### Using the rs\_address datatype

- You can subscribe to replication definitions whose columns or parameters use the special datatype rs\_address. This datatype allows a unique subscription resolution method, whereby bitmaps of the rs\_address datatype (based on the underlying int datatype) are compared with a bitmask in a subscription's where clause. The bitmap comparison tells the primary Replication Server whether or not a replicate site should receive the data in each row.
- For rs\_address columns or parameters *only*, the bitmap comparison operator & is supported in the where clause, as follows:

```
where rs_address_column1 & bitmask
[and rs_address_column2 & bitmask]
  [and other search conditions]
```

- Replication Server does not replicate a row if the only changed columns
  are rs\_address columns, unless the changed bits indicate that the row
  should be inserted or deleted at the replicate database.
  - Because of this filtering, rs\_address columns in replicate databases may not be identical to the corresponding columns at the primary database. This optimizes applications that use rs\_address columns to specify the destination replicate databases.

# How the *rs\_address* datatype works

• Each bit in an rs\_address column field may represent a category of data, such as inventory or billing. In a subscription bitmask, you set the corresponding bit to "on" (1), for each category of data you want to replicate to the subscribing site.

For example, users at a warehouse site who are interested in inventory data would set the inventory bit to "on" in a subscription bitmap. If the same warehouse users are not interested in billing data, they would set that bit to "off" (0). When a bit is set to "on" in both a subscription bitmask and an rs\_address column, the row containing the bit is replicated.

32-bit limitation of underlying *int* datatype for *rs\_address* 

Due to the 32-bit limitation of the underlying int datatype, you may need
to construct primary tables with more than one rs\_address column. The
and keyword allows you to create a single subscription to perform bitmap
comparisons on more than one rs\_address column.

However, to subscribe to a row when one or more bits are set in either of two or more rs\_address columns, you must create separate subscriptions.

Using 32-bit hexadecimal numbers for *rs\_address* 

- You can also specify search conditions for non-rs\_address columns using
  the and keyword and the comparison operators (other than &) described in
  the command syntax. If you use and to specify search conditions,
  subscription data may not be replicated or may migrate out of a
  subscription, even if rs\_address bitmap comparisons would otherwise
  replicate a row.
- You can compare rs\_address columns to 32-bit integer values or 32-bit hexadecimal numbers in the where clause. If you use hexadecimal numbers, pad each number with zeros, as necessary, to create an 8-digit hexadecimal value.

**Warning!** Be very cautious about comparing rs\_address columns to hexadecimal numbers in the where clause of a subscription. Hexadecimal values are treated as binary strings by Adaptive Server and Replication Server. Binary strings are converted to integers by copying bytes. The resulting bit pattern may represent different integer values on different platforms.

For example, 0x0000100 represents 65,536 on platforms that consider byte 0 most significant, and represents 256 on platforms that consider byte 0 least significant. Because of these byte-ordering differences, bitmap subscriptions involving hexadecimal numbers may not work in a multiplatform replication system.

• See "Datatypes" on page 21 for more information about the rs\_address and int datatypes. Also refer to "Bitmap Subscriptions" in Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

• Refer to the *Adaptive Server Reference Manual* and the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual* for more information about conversion between datatypes.

#### Monitoring a subscription

- When Replication Server materializes a subscription, it logs in to the primary data server, using the subscription creator's login name, and selects the rows from the primary table. Use check subscription to monitor the progress of the materialization.
- create subscription returns a prompt before the data materialization is complete. Materialization is complete when check subscription reports "VALID" at the replicate Replication Server.

To execute create subscription, you must have the following login names and permissions:

- The same login name and password at the replicate Replication Server, primary Replication Server, and primary Adaptive Server database.
- "create object" or "sa" permission at the replicate Replication Server where you enter this command.
- create object, primary subscribe, or "sa" permission at the primary Replication Server.
- select permission on the primary table in the primary Adaptive Server database.
- execute permission on the rs\_marker stored procedure in the primary Adaptive Server database.
- The replicate database maintenance user must have select, insert, update, and delete permissions on the replicate table, and execute permissions for functions used in replication.

alter database replication definition, alter replication definition, check subscription, create article, create database replication definition, create function replication definition, create function string, create publication, create replication definition, define subscription, drop subscription, set autocorrection, sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table

Permissions

See also

246

### create user

Description Adds a new user login name to a Replication Server.

Syntax create user *user* 

set password {passwd | null}

Parameters user

The new user's Replication Server login name. Login names must conform to the rules for identifiers.

passwd

The user's password. It can be up to 30 characters long and can include letters, numerals, and symbols. Case is significant. If the password contains spaces, enclose the password in quotation marks. When you create or alter a user login name, you must specify a password or "null." A null password

lets a user log in without being prompted for a password.

Examples Creates a new user login name "louise" with the password "Ennul".

create user louise
 set password EnnuI

• create user creates a new login name for a user.

• Users can change their own passwords with the alter user command.

• Case is significant for user login names and passwords.

Permissions create user requires "sa" permission.

See also alter user, drop user, grant, revoke

# define subscription

Description

Adds a subscription to the Replication Server system tables, but does not materialize or activate the subscription. The subscription may be for a database replication definition, a table replication definition, a function replication definition, or for a publication. This command begins the process of bulk subscription materialization, or the process of refreshing a publication subscription.

Syntax

```
define subscription sub\_name
for \{table\_rep\_def \mid function\_rep\_def \mid
publication pub\_name \mid database replication definition db\_repdef
with primary at data\_server.database \} \mid
with replicate at data\_server.database
[where \{column\_name \mid @param\_name\}
\{< \mid > \mid > = \mid < = \mid = \mid \&\} \ value
[and \{column\_name \mid @param\_name\}
\{< \mid > \mid > = \mid < = \mid = \mid \&\} \ value]...]
[subscribe to truncate table]
[for new articles]
```

**Parameters** 

sub name

The name of the subscription, which must conform to the rules for naming identifiers. The subscription name must be unique for the replication definition, where applicable, and for the replicate data server and database.

```
for table_rep_def
```

Specifies the table replication definition the subscription is for.

```
for function_rep_def
```

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the subscription is for.

for publication pub name

Specifies the publication the subscription is for.

for database replication definition  $db\_repdef$ 

Specifies the database replication definition the subscription is for.

with primary at data server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database. Include this clause only for a subscription for a publication.

#### with replicate at data server.database

Specifies the location of the replicate data. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

#### where

Sets criteria for the column or parameter values that are to be replicated via the subscription. If you omit the where clause, all rows or parameters are replicated.

You can include a where clause in a subscription for a table or function replication definition. You cannot include a where clause in a publication subscription.

A where clause is composed of one or more simple comparisons, in which a searchable column or searchable parameter from the replication definition is compared to a literal value using one of these relational operators: <, >, <=, >=, =, or &. (The & operator is supported *only* for rs\_address columns or parameters.) You can join comparisons with the keyword and.

Column or parameter names used in the expression must be included in the searchable columns list of the table replication definition or in the searchable parameters list of the function replication definition.

Java columns cannot be evaluated in subscription expressions. Thus, you cannot include a Java column of type rawobject or rawobject in row in a where clause.

#### column name

A column name from the primary table, for a subscription to a table replication definition.

#### @param\_name

A parameter name from a replicated stored procedure, for a subscription to a function replication definition.

#### value

A value for a specified column or parameter. See "Datatypes" on page 21 for entry formats for values for different datatypes.

subscribe to truncate table

For a subscription to a table replication definition or to a publication, enables replication of the truncate table command to the subscribing replicate database.

You must set this option the same as it is set for any existing subscriptions that replicate data into the same replicate table. Otherwise, the new subscription will be rejected.

for new articles

Refreshes an existing subscription. Instructs Replication Server to check the subscription against the publication and then to create subscriptions against unsubscribed articles.

**Example 1** Creates a subscription named titles\_sub. It specifies that rows from the titles table with columns of the type "business" are to be replicated in the titles table in the pubs2 database of the data server named SYDNEY\_DS.

```
define subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
where type = 'business'
```

**Example 2** Creates a subscription named titles\_sub that includes rows from the titles table with prices that are greater than or equal to \$10.00.

```
define subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
where price >= $10.00
```

**Example 3** Creates a subscription named myproc\_sub for the function replication definition myproc\_rep.

```
define subscription myproc_sub
for myproc_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 4** Creates a subscription named pubs2\_sub for the publication pubs2\_pub.

```
define subscription pubs2_sub
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

Examples

250

**Example 5** Creates a subscription pubs2\_sub for the database replication definition pubs2\_rep.

```
define subscription pubs2_sub
for database replication definition pubs2_rep
  with primary at NEWYORK_DS.pubs2
with replicate at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
subscribe to truncate table
use dump marker
```

Refer to the *Replication Server Design Guide* for examples of creating subscriptions for a complete replication system.

- Use define subscription to create a subscription manually using bulk materialization. With bulk materialization, subscription creation and materialization is performed in discrete steps so that you can load the initial data from media rather than sending it from the primary database through the WAN.
- If you have added any new articles to a publication with an existing subscription, you must refresh the publication subscription in order to create new subscriptions for these articles.
- Activate the subscription using activate subscription and validate the subscription using validate subscription.
- Although you can create multiple replication definitions for the same primary table, you cannot subscribe to more than one replication definition for the same replicate table. However, you can subscribe to the same replication definition more than once.

#### Subscribing to publications

- You can create a subscription for a valid publication to begin replication to a replicate database. All forms of subscription materialization are supported.
- Use define subscription to create new article subscriptions in the publication subscription. Then use activate subscription, manually load the subscription data for the new article subscriptions, and use validate subscription to validate the publication subscription.
- When you create a publication subscription, Replication Server creates a separate underlying subscription for each article that the publication contains. Each article subscription uses the name of the parent publication subscription.

Usage

- When you activate and validate a publication subscription, all of its article subscriptions are activated and validated at the same time.
- A subscription to a publication cannot include a where clause. Instead, you
  can customize replication to replicate sites by including one or more where
  clauses in each article the publication contains.

#### Subscribing to database replication definitions

- When you create a database subscription, you cannot use the where clause to limit data subscription. All data is subscribed.
- With database subscriptions, you can use only the no materialization or bulk materialization methods. Use define subscription to use dump and load or other bulk materialization method. Use create subscription to use the no materialization method.
- You cannot subscribe to more than one database replication definition from the same origin.

#### Replicating truncate table

- When you create the first subscription for a table, you can either include
  or not include the subscribe to truncate table option. Each subsequent
  subscription that copies information into the same table must follow the
  example of the first subscription. Otherwise, it will be rejected when you
  try to create it.
- You can view or change the current "subscribe to truncate table" status of a particular replicate table by executing sysadmin apply\_truncate\_status.

#### Working with the rs\_address datatype

• See create subscription for information about working with columns or parameters that use the rs\_address datatype.

#### Requirements for executing define subscription

• In addition to the permissions listed below, make sure these requirements are met before you execute this command.

For a subscription to a table replication definition:

- A replication definition exists for the primary table you are replicating, and the table is marked for replication with sp\_setreptable.
- Tables referenced in the replication definition exist in both the primary and the replicate database. Each table has the columns and datatypes defined in the replication definition.

This table is also visible to the user creating the subscription and the user maintaining it. The easiest way to achieve this is to have the Database Owner create the table.

For a subscription to a function replication definition:

- A replication definition exists for the stored procedure you are replicating, and the stored procedure is marked for replication with sp\_setrepproc.
- Stored procedures referenced in the function replication definition exist in both the primary and replicate database. Each table has the parameters and datatypes defined in the function replication definition.

For a subscription to a publication:

- A publication exists that contains articles for the primary tables or stored procedure you are replicating. The articles specify replication definitions that meet the requirements described above.
- The publication is valid.

Creating subscriptions using define subscription

- You can use define subscription to subscribe to a table replication definition, a function replication definition, or a publication.
  - For a subscription to a table replication definition, enter define subscription at the Replication Server that manages the database where the replicate data is to be stored.
  - For a subscription to a function replication definition, enter define subscription at the Replication Server that manages the database where the destination stored procedure is to be executed via applied function delivery.
  - For a subscription to a publication, enter define subscription at the Replication Server that manages the database where the replicate data is to be stored or where destination stored procedures are to be executed.
- A table subscription maintains a replicate copy of a table, or selected rows from a table, in a database. Changes made to the primary version are also applied to the copy.

- A function subscription replicates user-defined function invocations associated with a function replication definition. A replicated function typically includes parameters and modifies data, but it need not involve replicated data.
- A publication subscription involves underlying subscriptions for the articles the publication contains, which replicate table or user-defined function invocations depending on the replication definitions in the article.
- Refer to Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about subscriptions and the role they play in replication.

#### Alternative command to create subscriptions

validate subscription

• Use create subscription to create, materialize, activate, and validate, in a single step, a subscription for a table replication definition, function definition replication, or publication.

To execute define subscription, you must have the following login names and permissions:

- The same login name and password at the replicate Replication Server, primary Replication Server, and primary database.
- create object or sa permission at the replicate Replication Server where you enter this command.
- create object, primary subscribe, or sa permission at the primary Replication Server.

alter replication definition, activate subscription, check subscription, create article, create function replication definition, create publication, create replication definition, create subscription, drop subscription, sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table,

Permissions

See also

# drop article

Description Drops an article and optionally drops its replication definition.

Syntax drop article article\_name

for pub\_name

with primary at data\_server.database

[drop\_repdef]

Parameters article\_name

The name of the article to drop.

for pub\_name

Specifies the name of the publication the article is for.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

drop\_repdef

An optional keyword that causes the replication definition the article is for to be dropped—if it is not used elsewhere.

Examples

**Example 1** Drops the article named titles\_art for the publication pubs2\_pub in the TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 database.

```
drop article titles_art
  for pubs2_pub
  with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 2** Drops the article named titles\_art for the publication pubs2\_pub in the TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 database. This command also drops the replication definition the article is for, if it is not used elsewhere.

```
drop article titles_art
  for pubs2_pub
  with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
  drop_repdef
```

Usage

- Use drop article to remove an article from a publication. Execute drop article at the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary data is stored.
- You can drop an article if there are no subscriptions for the article. Drop subscriptions first, as necessary.

- Optionally, you can also drop the replication definition for the article, if it
  is not part of any other article and has no subscriptions.
- A dropped article is removed at the replicate site only when create/define subscription is executed there.

Dropping articles from a publication with a subscription

- If you drop an article from an existing publication, the publication is invalidated. You must drop all existing article subscriptions using drop subscription for article before the article can be dropped. To create new publication subscriptions you must:
  - Validate the publication when you have completed making changes to the publication, then

See create subscription and define subscription for more information on the two methods of refreshing publication subscriptions.

Permissions

drop article requires create object permission.

See also

check subscription, create article, create publication, create subscription, define subscription, drop function replication definition, drop publication, drop replication definition, drop subscription

# drop connection

Examples

Usage

See also

Description Removes a database from the replication system.

Syntax drop connection to data\_server.database

Parameters data\_server

The name of the data server with the database to be removed from the replication system.

database

The name of the database whose connection is to be dropped.

Drops the connection to the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data server.

drop connection to SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2

 Use drop connection to remove database connection information from the Replication Server system tables. This command does not remove replicated data from any database in the system.

Before you drop a connection:

- Drop any subscriptions that replicate data to the database.
- If the connection is to a primary database, drop any replication definitions for tables in the database.
- Before you re-create a connection to a database with the same name, you
  may need to use sysadmin dropdb.
- Replication Server distributes information about the dropped database connection to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

Permissions drop connection requires "sa" permission.

alter connection, create connection, resume connection, suspend connection,

sysadmin dropdb

# drop database replication definition

Description Deletes an existing database replication definition.

Syntax drop database replication definition db\_repdef

with primary at server\_name.db

Parameters *db\_repdef* 

Name of the database replication definition.

server\_name.db

Name of the primary server/database combination. For example:

TOKYO.dbase.

Examples Deletes the database replication definition dbrep1.

drop database replication definition dbrep1

with primary at PDS.my\_db

Usage drop database replication definition succeds only if there is no database

subscription to the named database replication definition.

See also alter database replication definition, create database replication definition

# drop error class

Description Drops an error class and any actions associated with it.

Syntax drop error class error\_class

Parameters *error\_class* 

The name of the error class to drop.

Examples Drops the pubs2\_db\_err\_class error class from the Replication Server. Also

drops any error actions that were assigned for the pubs2\_db\_err\_class error

class.

drop error class pubs2\_db\_err\_class

Usage

- Use the drop error class command to remove an error class. When an error class is dropped, all actions assigned for it are also dropped.
- You execute drop error class at the Replication Server where the error class was created.
- You cannot drop:
  - The rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class error class.
  - An error class that is in use with a database
- To change the primary site for an error class, use the move primary of error class command.
- Replication Server distributes information about the dropped class to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system latency.

Permissions

drop error class requires "sa" permission.

See also

assign action, create connection, create error class, drop connection, move

primary

Usage

# drop function

Description Drops a user-defined function and its function strings.

Syntax drop function [replication\_definition.]function

Parameters replication\_definition

The name of the replication definition the function was created for.

function

The name of the function to drop.

Examples Drops the upd\_publishers user-defined function for the publishers\_rep

replication definition. Also drops any function strings defined for the function.

drop function publishers\_rep.upd\_publishers

 Use drop function to remove a function name and any function strings that have been created for it.

- Execute drop function at the Replication Server where the replication definition was created.
- You cannot drop system functions. For more information about system functions, see Chapter 4, "Replication Server System Functions."
- Replication Server distributes information about the dropped user-defined function to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.
- When you drop a user-defined function for a replication definition, it is dropped for all replication definitions in the primary table.
- Do not execute drop function for replicated functions. Use drop function rep
  def instead.

Permissions drop function

requires "create object" permission.

See also create function, drop function string, move primary

# drop function replication definition

Description Drops a function replication definition and its user-defined function.

Syntax drop function replication definition function\_rep\_def

Parameters function\_rep\_def

The name of the function replication definition to drop.

Drops the function replication definition named titles\_frep and its user-defined

function and function string.

drop function replication definition titles\_frep

 Use drop function replication definition to remove a function replication definition.

 Before you can drop a function replication definition, you must drop all subscriptions for it.

• Execute drop function replication definition at the primary Replication Server for the function replication definition.

 After you drop the stored procedure defined by this function replication definition, execute sp\_setrepproc in the database, setting the procedure's replicate status to 'false'. This stops the RepAgent (or LTM) from transferring log entries to the Replication Server.

 Replication Server distributes information about the dropped function replication definition to qualifying sites through the replication system.
 The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

drop function replication definition requires "create object" permission.

alter function replication definition, check subscription, create function replication definition, create subscription, define subscription, drop subscription

Usage

Examples

Permissions

See also

# drop function string

Description Drops a function string for a function string class.

Syntax drop function string

[replication\_definition.]function[;function\_string | all]

for function\_class

Parameters replication\_definition

The name of the table or function replication definition the function operates on.

function

The name of the function the function string was created for.

function\_string

The name of the function string to drop. The default function string name is the same as the function name.

all

Causes Replication Server to drop all function strings for a function. Although only the rs\_select, rs\_select\_with\_lock, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, and rs\_writetext functions can have multiple function strings, this option can be used as shorthand for the *function\_string* name.

function class

The name of the function string class from which the function string will be dropped.

Examples

**Example 1** Drops the function strings for the rs\_insert function for the publishers\_rep replication definition in the derived class sqlserver\_derived\_class. The rs\_insert function string will now be inherited from the parent class.

```
drop function string
  publishers_rep.rs_insert
  for sqlserver_derived_class
```

**Example 2** Drops the function string for the upd\_publishers user-defined function for the publishers\_rep replication definition in the sqlserver2\_function\_class function string class.

```
drop function string
  publishers_rep.upd_publishers
  for sqlserver2 function_class
```

**Example 3** Drops all function strings for the rs\_select\_with\_lock function for the publishers\_rep replication definition in the class sqlserver2\_func\_class.

```
drop function string
  publishers_rep.rs_select_with_lock;all
  for sqlserver2_func_class
```

Usage

 To replace an existing function string with a new one, use either alter function string or create function with overwrite.

**Warning!** If a transaction occurs between the time a function string is dropped and the time it is re-created, Replication Server detects the function string as missing and fails the transaction.

- Dropping a function drops corresponding function strings from all function string classes.
- Dropping a customized function string from a derived function string class causes that class to inherit the function string from its parent class.
- Dropping a customized function string from rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class causes Replication Server to delete the customized and default function string. To revert the customized function string to the default function string for a function in the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class, use alter function string and omit the output clause.
- Replication Server distributes information about the dropped function string to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all such sites because of normal replication system lag time.

Permissions

See also

drop function string requires "create object" permission.

alter function string, create function, create function string, create function string class, drop function

# drop function string class

Description Drops a function string class.

Syntax drop function string class function\_class

Parameters function\_class

The name of the function string class to drop.

Example 1 Drops the derived function string class sqlserver\_derived\_class and

all of its customized function strings.

```
drop function string class
  sqlserver_derived_class
```

**Example 2** Drops the function string class sqlserver2\_function\_class and its function strings.

```
drop function string class
  sqlserver2_function_class
```

Usage

- Use drop function string class to remove a function string class. Function string classes group all function strings for a database.
- Dropping a function string class also drops all of the associated function strings and removes all references to the class.
- A function string class that is still in use on a database connection cannot be dropped.
- You cannot drop any of the three system-provided classes, rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class, rs\_default\_function\_class, or rs\_db2\_function\_class.
- You cannot drop any function string class that is a parent class for an derived class.

Permissions

drop function string class requires "sa" permission.

See also

create function string class, drop function, drop function string

# drop logical connection

Description Drops a logical connection. Logical connections are used to manage warm

standby applications.

Syntax drop logical connection to data\_server.database

Parameters data\_server

The logical data server specified in the create logical connection command.

database

The name of the database specified in the create logical connection

command.

Examples Drops the logical connection for a data server named LDS and a database

named pubs2.

drop logical connection to LDS.pubs2

• Use this command to drop a logical connection when you are dismantling

a warm standby application.

• Before you can drop the logical connection, you must drop the connection

to the standby database.

Permissions drop logical connection requires "sa" permission.

See also create connection, create logical connection, drop connection, switch active

# drop partition

Description Removes a disk partition from the Replication Server.

Syntax drop partition *logical\_name* 

Parameters logical\_name

The name assigned to a partition created with the add partition.

Examples Drops the partition named P1 from the Replication Server.

drop partition P1

• Use drop partition to remove a disk partition. This command first marks the partition as "pending drop." Once it is marked, no new data is written on

the partition.

After all of the data stored on the partition has been successfully delivered, the partition is dropped.

**Note** If not all the data stored on the partition is ready to drop, drop partition can create confusing behavior. For example, when a partition queue contains a segment that is filled only partially, the queue cannot drop until the segment is filled. Since the partition is designated "pending drop," the segment cannot fill, and the command fails to drop the partition.

• For a complete discussion of recovering from failed partitions, see "Recovering from Partition Loss or Failure" in Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Permissions drop partition requires "sa" permission.

See also add partition

# drop publication

Description Drops a publication and all of its articles, and optionally drops the replication

definitions for the articles.

Syntax drop publication *pub\_name* 

with primary at data\_server.database

[drop\_repdef]

Parameters pub name

The name of the publication to drop.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

drop\_repdef

An optional keyword that causes the replication definitions for the publication's articles to be dropped—if it is not used elsewhere.

Examples Example 1 Drops the publication named pubs2\_pub for the primary database TOKYO DS.pubs2.

```
drop publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 2** Drops the publication named pubs2\_pub for the primary database TOKYO\_DS.pubs2. This command also drops all the replication definitions for the publication's articles, for replication definitions that are not used elsewhere.

```
drop publication pubs2_pub
  with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
  drop_repdef
```

Usage

- Use drop publication to remove a publication. Execute drop publication at the Replication Server that manages the database where the primary data is stored.
- You can drop a publication if there are no subscriptions for the publication.
   Drop subscriptions first, as necessary.
- When you drop a publication, its articles are also dropped. Optionally, you can also drop all of the replication definitions for the publication's articles, if they are not part of any other article and have no subscriptions.

• A dropped publication is removed from a replicate site when define/create subscription or check publication is executed there for the publication.

Permissions

drop publication requires create object permission.

See also

check publication, create publication, drop article, drop function replication definition, drop replication definition, drop subscription

# drop replication definition

Description Drops a replication definition and its functions.

Syntax drop replication definition replication\_definition

Parameters replication\_definition

The name of the replication definition to drop.

Drops the replication definition named publishers\_rep and any function strings

that exist for it.

drop replication definition publishers\_rep

Usage

Examples

- Use drop replication definition to remove a replication definition. Before a replication definition can be dropped, all subscriptions for it must be dropped.
- Execute drop replication definition at the primary Replication Server for the replication definition.
- If the dropped replication definition is the last replication definition for a primary table stored in an Adaptive Server, then, execute sp\_setreplicate in the database after the replication definition is dropped. Set the table's replicate status to false to stop the Adaptive Server from logging special replication records for the table.
- If you use more than one version of Replication Server (for example, Replication Server version 11.5 and version 11.0.x) and create multiple replication definitions for the same primary table, the first replication definition created, which has the same primary and replicate table names, the same primary and replicate column names, and does not include table owner name, is marked and propagated to Replication Servers of version 11.0.x or earlier.

When a replication definition that was propagated to a Replication Server of version 11.0.x or earlier is dropped, the oldest replication definition (if there is one) compatible with 11.0.x is propagated to 11.0.x or earlier sites. See create replication definition for more information about working with replication definitions in a mixed-version environment.

 Replication Server distributes information about the dropped replication definition to qualifying sites through the replication system. The changes do not appear immediately at all sites because of normal replication system lag time.

Permissions

drop replication definition requires create object permission.

See also

alter replication definition, check subscription, create replication definition, create subscription, define subscription, drop article, drop publication, drop subscription

## drop route

Description Closes the route to another Replication Server.

Syntax drop route to dest\_replication\_server [with nowait]

Parameters dest\_replication\_server

The name of the Replication Server whose route is to be dropped.

with nowait

Instructs Replication Server to close the route, even if it cannot communicate with the destination Replication Server. Use with nowait only as a last resort. This clause forces Replication Server to drop a route that has subscriptions or is used by an indirect route. Additional steps are usually required to remove the invalid references from the RSSDs of the affected Replication Servers.

Drops the route from the site where the command is entered to the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server.

drop route to SYDNEY\_RS

• drop route closes the route from the Replication Server where it is entered to the specified Replication Server.

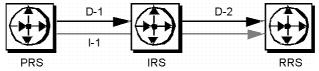
- Before dropping a route, you must:
  - At the destination Replication Server, drop all subscriptions for primary data in databases managed by the source Replication Server.
  - Drop any indirect routes that use the route.

For example, in Figure 3-4, route I-1 is an indirect route from the primary Replication Server (PRS) to the replicate Replication Server (RRS) via the intermediate Replication Server (IRS). It uses direct routes D-1 and D-2.

Examples

Usage

Figure 3-4: Example of direct and indirect routes



Before you can drop direct route D-2, you must drop all subscriptions at the replicate Replication Server for replication definitions at the primary or intermediate Replication Server, then drop indirect route I-1.

**Warning!** Use the with nowait clause only if you will never use the destination Replication Server again or if you must drop the route from the source Replication Server while the destination Replication Server is unavailable. Avoid the with nowait clause whenever possible so that the destination Replication Server can be updated correctly.

- After dropping a route using with nowait, you can use sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate at the (former) destination site to remove subscriptions and route information from the system tables at the destination.
- If the Replication Server from which the route is to be dropped is an intermediate site for another Replication Server, the route cannot be dropped. See Chapter 5, "Managing Routes," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

Permissions

See also

drop route requires "sa" permission.

alter route, create connection, create route, sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate

# drop subscription

Description Drops a subscription to a database replication definition, table replication

definition, function replication definition, article, or publication.

Syntax drop subscription sub\_name

for {table\_rep\_def | function\_rep\_def | {article article\_name in pub\_name |

publication *pub\_name* | database replication definition *db\_repdef* 

with primary at data\_server.database } with replicate at data\_server.database

[without purge [with suspension [at active replicate only]] |

[incrementally] with purge]

**Parameters** 

sub name

The name of the subscription to drop. If you are dropping a subscription for an article within a publication, specify the publication subscription name.

for table\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the table replication definition the subscription is for.

for function\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the subscription is for

for article article\_name in pub\_name

Specifies the name of the article the subscription is for and the name of the publication that contains the article.

for publication *pub\_name* 

Specifies the name of the publication the subscription is for.

for database replication definition db repdef

Specifies the name of the database replication definition the subscription is for

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database. Include this clause only for a subscription to a publication or a subscription to an article.

with replicate at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the replicate data. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

#### without purge

Instructs Replication Server to leave rows replicated by a subscription in the replicated copy.

A subscription to a function replication definition is always dropped without purging replicate data. For a subscription to a table replication definition or a publication, you must choose either without purge or with purge. For a subscription to a database replication definition, you must include without purge.

### with suspension

Used with the without purge clause, suspends the DSI after the subscription is dropped so that you can manually delete subscription rows. If the database is part of a warm standby application, with suspension suspends the DSI threads for the active and the standby databases. Delete subscription rows from both databases.

#### with suspension at active replicate only

Used with the without purge clause, suspends the DSI after the subscription is dropped so that you can manually delete subscription rows. In a warm standby application, the standby DSI is not suspended. This allows Replication Server to replicate delete transactions from the active database to the standby database.

#### incrementally

Used with the with purge clause, specifies that deletes are made 10 rows at a time.

#### with purge

Used with a table replication definition, article, or publication, instructs Replication Server to remove rows (in the replicate table) that were replicated by a subscription.

A subscription to a function replication definition is always dropped without purging replicate data. For a subscription to a table replication definition or a publication, you must choose either without purge or with purge.

**Example 1** Drops the authors\_sub subscription for the authors\_rep table replication definition. The replicate data is in the pubs2 database of the SYDNEY\_DS data server. The rows replicated via the subscription are purged from the replicate table, where they are not part of another subscription.

```
drop subscription authors_sub
  for authors_rep
  with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
  with purge
```

Examples

**Example 2** Drops the titles\_sub subscription for the titles\_rep table replication definition. The replicate data is in the pubs2 database of the SYDNEY\_DS data server. The rows replicated via the subscription remain in the replicate table.

```
drop subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
without purge
```

**Example 3** Drops the myproc\_sub subscription for the myproc\_rep function replication definition. The replicate data is in the pubs2 database of the SYDNEY\_DS data server. No subscription data is purged.

```
drop subscription myproc_sub
for myproc_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 4** Drops the subscription for the article titles\_art that is part of the subscription pubs2\_sub for the publication pubs2\_pub. The primary data is in the pubs2 database of the TOKYO\_DS data server and the replicate data is in the pubs2 database of the SYDNEY\_DS data server. The rows that were replicated via the subscription remain in the affected replicate tables. After dropping the article subscription you can drop the article.

```
drop subscription pubs2_sub
  for article titles_art in pubs2_pub
  with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
  with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
  without purge
```

**Example 5** Drops the subscription named pubs2\_sub for the pubs2\_pub publication, where the primary data is in the pubs2 database of the TOKYO\_DS data server and the replicate data is in the pubs2 database of the SYDNEY\_DS data server. The rows that were replicated via the subscription are purged from the affected replicate tables, where they are not part of another subscription.

```
drop subscription pubs2_sub
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
with purge
```

**Example 6** Deletes a database subscription named pubs2\_sub. The without purge option ensures that Replication Server does not remove rows added by the subscription to the replicate.

```
drop subscription pubs2_sub
  for database replication definition pubs2_rep
   with primary at NEWYORK_DS.pubs2
   with replicate at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
   without purge
```

#### Usage

- When you drop a subscription, Replication Server stops replicating the data specified by the subscription.
- Execute drop subscription at the Replication Server where you created the subscription.
- You cannot drop a table replication definition, function replication definition, article, or publication until you have dropped all subscriptions for the object.

#### The without purge clause

- Use without purge to drop a subscription to a table or database replication definition or to a publication. Replicated rows remain in the replicate tables.
- When you drop a subscription to a table or database replication definition or publication, you *must* specify either without purge or with purge.
- When you drop a subscription to a function replication definition, it is always dropped "without purge"—you do not need to specify without purge.
- When you drop a publication subscription "without purge," all of its article subscriptions are dropped together.

#### The with purge clause

- Use the with purge clause to delete the rows (in the replicate table) that were replicated by the subscription. All subscription rows are purged unless they belong to another subscription at the replicate site.
- When you use with purge, Replication Server selects, from the replicate
  database, the set of rows that could be deleted. It then evaluates the
  selected rows against other subscriptions and determines whether to delete
  the row. The maintenance user for the replicate database must have select
  permission on the table.

- Deletes using with purge occur in a single transaction performed by an rs\_select\_with\_lock function string in the replicate database.
- Deletes using with purge and incrementally occur 10 rows at a time. This
  operation is performed by an rs\_select function string in the replicate
  database.
- When you drop a publication subscription "with purge," its article subscriptions are dropped one at a time in the reverse order that the articles were added to the publication.

Permissions

drop subscription requires "create object" permission at the replicate site and "primary subscribe" permission at the primary Replication Server.

drop subscription ... with purge also requires that the maintenance user have select permission for the replicate table.

See also

check subscription, create subscription, define subscription, drop article, drop function replication definition, drop publication, drop replication definition, resume connection, rs\_select, rs\_select\_with\_lock

## drop user

Description Drops a Replication Server user login name.

Syntax drop user *user* 

Parameters user

The user login name to be dropped.

Examples Removes the login name "louise" from the Replication Server.

drop user louise

• Use drop user to remove a Replication Server login name.

• Execute this command on the Replication Server where the login name

was created.

Permissions drop user requires "sa" permission.

See also alter user, create user

## grant

Description Assigns permissions to users.

Syntax grant {sa | create object | primary subscribe |

connect source)

to user

Parameters sa

Users with "sa" permission can execute any RCL command.

create object

Allows the recipient to create, alter, and drop Replication Server objects, such as replication definitions, subscriptions, and function strings.

primary subscribe

Allows recipient to create subscriptions for a replicated table whose primary data is managed by the current Replication Server.

connect source

This permission is granted to RepAgents (or LTMs) and other Replication Servers to log in to the Replication Server.

user

The login name of a user who is to receive the permission.

Examples

**Example 1** Allows the user "thom" to execute any Replication Server command.

grant sa to thom

**Example 2** Allows the user "louise" to create subscriptions.

grant primary subscribe to louise

Usage

- The "sa" permission cannot be revoked from the "sa" user.
- The "connect source" permission is needed by the RSI, RepAgent, or LTM. Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more information.
- For each RCL command described in this manual, the minimum permission required to execute the command is shown. For a list of minimum permissions for all commands, refer to the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Permissions

grant requires "sa" permission.

See also revoke

## ignore loss

Description

Allows Replication Server to accept messages after it detects a loss.

Syntax

ignore loss

from data\_server.database

[to {data\_server.database | replication\_server}]

**Parameters** 

from data server.database

Specifies the primary data server and database whose message loss is to be ignored.

to data server.database

Specifies the destination data server and database for the lost messages.

to replication\_server

Specifies the destination Replication Server for the lost messages.

Usage

- Replication Server detects loss when it rebuilds queues or replays transaction logs in recovery mode.
- A Replication Server detects message losses on connections to the replicate databases it manages.
- For warm standby databases, use the logical connection name for data\_server.database, except for losses that Replication Server detects between the active database and the standby database. To ignore these losses, use the physical data\_server.database name.
- If direct routes exist, the destination Replication Server detects message losses from the source Replication Server. Look in both Replication Server log files to determine whether losses were detected.
- When a Replication Server detects losses, it accepts no messages on the connection until ignore loss is executed.
- After ignore loss is executed, a few updates may be necessary before messages begin to flow again.
- After ignore loss is executed, procedures are required to bring replicated data up to date.
- Refer to Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for detailed recovery instructions.

Permissions

ignore loss requires "sa" permission.

See also

allow connections, configure route, rebuild queues, set log recovery

# move primary

Description Changes the primary Replication Server for an error class or a function string

class.

Syntax move primary

of {error class | function string class} class\_name

to replication\_server

Parameters error class

Specifies that the primary Replication Server for an error class is to be

changed.

function string class

Specifies that the primary Replication Server for a function string class is to be changed.

class name

The name of the error class or function string class whose primary Replication Server is to be changed.

replication\_server

Specifies the new primary Replication Server for the error class or function string class. It is the name of the Replication Server where the command is executed, since move primary must be executed at the new primary Replication Server.

Examples

**Example 1** Changes the primary Replication Server for the pubs2\_db\_err\_class error class to the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server. The command is entered at SYDNEY RS.

```
move primary
  of error class pubs2_db_err_class
  to SYDNEY_RS
```

**Example 2** Changes the primary Replication Server for the sqlserver2\_function\_class function string class to the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server. The command is entered at SYDNEY\_RS.

```
move primary
  or function string class sqlserver2_function_class
  to SYDNEY_RS
```

Usage

 If you have changed the routing configuration, use move primary to ensure that error responses and function strings are distributed, via the new routes, to the Replication Servers where they are needed.

- move primary must be executed at the new primary Replication Server.
- move primary can be used to change the primary Replication Server from A to B only if routes exist from A to B and from B to A.
- There is no primary site for the system-provided rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class until you assign one. rs\_default\_function\_class and rs\_db2\_function\_class are system-provided, cannot be modified, and have no primary site.
- The primary site for a derived function string class is the site of its parent class, unless the parent class is rs\_default\_function\_class or rs\_db2\_function\_class. In that case, the primary site of the derived class is the site where it was created.
- If you use rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class, you must specify a primary site
  before you can modify a default function string. To specify a primary site
  for the function-string class, execute create function string class
  rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class at the primary site. Then use the move primary
  command to change the primary site for the class.
- There is no primary site for the default error class,
   rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class, until you assign one. You must specify a primary
   site before you use assign action to change default error actions. To specify
   a primary site, execute create error class rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class at the
   primary site. Then you can use move primary to change the primary site.

Permissions

See also

move primary requires "sa" permission.

alter route, assign action, create error class, create function string class

## rebuild queues

Description

Rebuilds Replication Server stable queues.

Syntax

rebuild queues

Usage

• Rebuild stable queues to recover from a failed or missing partition.

**Warning!** Use this command only as described in Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*. rebuild queues *deletes* messages from the replication system and may make it more difficult to correct other problems.

- Drop damaged partitions and replace them, if necessary, before you
  rebuild queues. A dropped partition may not actually be removed from the
  system until rebuild queues is executed.
- rebuild queues disconnects all other Replication Servers and LTMs from the Replication Server where it is executed. Connection attempts are refused until the queues are rebuilt.
- rebuild queues clears all of the Replication Server's stable queues, and "gives up" any damaged partitions in use.
- If you start Replication Server in stand-alone mode (using the -M
  command line flag) and then execute rebuild queues, Replication Server
  goes into recovery mode and will only accept connections from LTMs
  started in recovery mode.
- While restoring messages to the rebuilt stable queues, Replication Server
  determines whether the data cleared from the queues was recovered or
  lost. Look for error messages in the log file of the Replication Server with
  the rebuilt queues and in the log files of Replication Servers that have
  direct routes from it. Loss detection may not complete immediately; it is
  necessary for new data to flow from each primary database or upstream
  site.
- If loss is detected, you may need to re-create subscriptions or recover data from offline dumps.
- If a subscription is materializing when you use rebuild queues, drop and recreate it. Even if the materialization appears to have completed successfully, some data may have been lost.

- After queues are rebuilt, the Replication Server attempts to restore lost
  messages by requesting backlogged messages from Replication Servers
  that have routes to the current Replication Server and by instructing LTMs
  to resend log messages.
- You cannot rebuild queues for specific database connections or routes.
- For help with recovery procedures, see Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

Permissions

rebuild queues requires "sa" permission.

See also

add partition, configure connection, drop partition, ignore loss, resume log transfer, set log recovery

## resume connection

Description Resumes a suspended connection.

Syntax resume connection

to data\_server.database

[skip transaction | execute transaction]

Parameters data server

The name of the data server that holds the database whose connection is to be resumed.

database

The name of the database whose connection is to be resumed.

skip transaction

instructs Replication Server to resume execution with the second transaction in the connection's queue. The first transaction is written to the database exceptions log.

execute transaction

overrides the Replication Server restriction against the application of system transactions after a DSI startup if the system transaction is the first transaction in the DSI queue.

Examples

Resumes the connection to the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data server.

resume connection to SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2

Usage

- Resuming a connection allows replication activities for the suspended database to begin again.
- Suspend connections so you can alter them with alter connection or perform maintenance on the suspended database. Connections are also suspended during subscription materialization or dematerialization.
- Replication Server can suspend a database connection because of an error.
- resume connection is also used to resume a connection suspended because of an error.
- If you determine that the system transaction was executed, use the skip transaction clause.
- Use the execute transaction clause *only* if a system transaction has failed to execute and you have corrected the problem that prevented its execution. A system transaction has no enclosing begin tran/commit tran pair. If Replication Server is restarted with a system transaction as the first transaction, you see this message:

E. 1998/02/16 14:43:49. ERROR #5152 DSI (206 hookip01.rdb1) - dsisched.c (2196)

There is a system transaction whose state is not known. DSI will be shut down.

Determine whether the database has executed this transaction and use skip transaction or execute transaction as appropriate.

Permissions resume connection requires "sa" permission.

See also activate subscription, alter connection, assign action, create connection, drop

connection, drop subscription, suspend connection

## resume distributor

Description Resumes a suspended Distributor thread for a connection to a database.s

Syntax resume distributor data\_server.database

Parameters data\_server

The data server name. If the database is part of a warm standby application,

data\_server is the logical data server name.

database

The database name. If the database is part of a warm standby application,

database is the logical database name.

Examples Resumes the Distributor thread for the logical data server LDS and the pubs2

database.

resume distributor LDS.pubs2

Use resume distributor to resume a Distributor thread suspended using

suspend distributor or suspended by Replication Server.

Permissions resume distributor requires "sa" permission.

See also suspend distributor

## resume log transfer

Description Allows the RepAgent (or LTM) to connect to the Replication Server.

Syntax resume log transfer

from {data\_server.database | all}

**Parameters** data server

> the name of the data server with the database whose RepAgent (or LTM) is to be connected to the Replication Server.

database

the database whose RepAgent (or LTM) is to connect to the Replication Server.

all

permits RepAgents (or LTMs) for all databases managed by the Replication Server to connect.

**Example 1** The Replication Server will accept connections from any RepAgent (or LTM).

resume log transfer from all

**Example 2** The Replication Server will accept a connection from a RepAgent (or LTM) for the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data server.

resume log transfer from SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2

When you quiesce a Replication Server or the replication system, use suspend log transfer to cause Replication Server to refuse RepAgent (or LTM) connections.

- resume log transfer allows the RepAgent threads (or LTMs) to connect to a Replication Server upon which suspend log transfer has been executed.
- Normally, the RepAgent retries its connection to Replication Server following a suspend log transfer until resume log transfer allows it to reconnect. However, if the RepAgent is down for any reason, resume log transfer does not restart it.

Permissions resume log transfer requires "sa" permission.

See also admin quiesce\_check, admin quiesce\_force\_rsi, resume connection,

Examples

Usage

288

## resume queue

Description Restarts a stable queue stopped after being passed a message larger than 16K

bytes. Applicable only when the Replication Server version is 12.5 or later and

the site version has not been similarly upgraded.

Syntax resume queue, *q\_number*, *q\_type* [, skip transaction with large message]

Parameters  $q_number$ 

The queue number of the stable queue.

 $q_type$ 

The queue type of the stable queue. Values are "0" for outbound queues, "1" for inbound queues.

skip transaction with large message

Specifies that the SQM should skip the first large message encountered after

restarting.

Examples Specifies that outbound queue #2 skips the first large message it is passed by

the RepAgent.

resume queue, 2, 0, skip transaction with large message

• This command is applicable only when the Replication Server is version 12.5 or later and the site version is not upgraded.

• resume queue does not skip any messages if the site version is 12.5 or later.

Permissions alter queue requires "sa" permission.

See also alter queue

Usage

## resume route

Description Resumes a suspended route.

Syntax resume route

to dest\_replication\_server [skip transaction with large message]

Parameters dest\_replication\_server

The name of the destination Replication Server; that is, the suspended route

you want to resume.

skip transaction with large message

Ignore first transaction encountered with a wide message greater than 16K

bytes.

Examples Resumes the route to the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server.

resume route to SYDNEY\_RS

• Resuming a route allows Replication Server to begin sending queued

messages to the remote Replication Server again.

resume route can also be used to resume a route suspended because of an

error.

skip transaction with large message is applicable only to direct routes where

the site version at the replicate site is 12.1 or earlier.

Permissions resume route requires "sa" permission.

See also alter route, create route, drop route, suspend route

### revoke

Description Revokes permissions from users.

Syntax revoke {sa | connect source | create object |

primary subscribe}

from user

Parameters sa

Denies permission to execute commands that require "sa" permission.

connect source

Denies permission to execute RCL commands used by RepAgents (or LTMs) or other Replication Servers.

create object

Denies permission to create, alter, and drop Replication Server objects such as replication definitions, subscriptions, and function strings.

primary subscribe

Denies permission to create subscriptions for a replicated table if the primary data is managed by the current Replication Server.

user

The login name of the user whose permission is to be revoked.

Examples

Prevents user "thom" from executing commands that create or modify Replication Server objects.

revoke create object from thom

**Example 3** Prevents user "louise" from creating subscriptions for primary data managed by this Replication Server, unless she has "create object" or "sa" permission at the primary Replication Server.

revoke primary subscribe from louise

Usage

- revoke requires "sa" permission.
- The "sa" permission cannot be revoked from the "sa" user login name.

Permissions

revoke requires "administrator" permission.

See also

create replication definition, check subscription, create user, grant

## route upgrade

Description

This is an RSM Server command that upgrades the specified route for use with Replication Server 11.5 and later.

Upgrading a route rematerializes the data in system tables and makes information associated with new features available to a newly upgraded Replication Server.

Syntax

route\_upgrade source\_replication\_server.dest\_replication\_server

**Parameters** 

source\_replication\_server

Is the name of the source Replication Server of the route.

dest\_replication\_server

Is the name of the destination Replication Server of the route.

Examples

Performs upgrade on route rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11.

route\_upgrade rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11

Usage

- After a Replication Server is upgraded and its site version set to 1150 or later, it may be necessary to upgrade routes originating from or going to the Replication Server. Use route\_upgrade\_status to find out which routes need to be upgraded.
- In some cases, it is preferable to upgrade routes using RSM Client or by executing sysadmin rs\_fast\_route\_upgrade at the originating Replication Server. See the *Replication Server Configuration Guide* for your platform for more information.
- Only one route upgrade or recovery request can be submitted at a time.
- Before issuing this command, make sure the source and destination RSSD
  Adaptive or SQL Servers and Replication Servers are up and in good state.
  If route upgrade fails, the destination Replication Server may be put in a "hibernation" state, in which most of user commands are rejected and functions suspended until the route upgrade is successfully recovered.
- This command cannot be executed if a route upgrade needs to be recovered.
- Look at the RSM Server log or issue route\_upgrade\_status to confirm the route upgrade is successful.

Permissions

route\_upgrade requires "sa" permission.

See also

route\_upgrade\_recovery, sysadmin hibernate\_off, sysadmin hibernate\_on

## route\_upgrade\_recovery

Examples

Usage

See also

Description This is an RSM Server command that recovers a failed route upgrade or route

upgrade recovery.

Syntax route\_upgrade\_recovery source\_replication\_server.dest\_replication\_server

Parameters source\_replication\_server

Is the name of the source Replication Server of the route.

dest\_replication\_server

Is the name of the destination Replication Server of the route.

Performs upgrade recovery on route. rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11

route\_upgrade rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11

 Use this command only when route\_upgrade\_status shows a route upgrade that needs to be recovered.

• Only one route upgrade or recovery request can be submitted at a time.

- Before issuing this command, find out why the last route\_upgrade or route\_upgrade\_recovery failed by looking at the RSM Server log, and correct the problem.
- When a route\_upgrade or route\_upgrade\_recovery fails, the destination Replication Server may be put in a "hibernation" state, in which most of the user commands are rejected and functions suspended until the route upgrade is successfully recovered.
- This command performs both recovery and route upgrade on the specified route. Thus it is not necessary to perform a route upgrade again on the same route once the route upgrade recovery is successful.
- Look at the RSM Server log or issue route\_upgrade\_status to confirm the route upgrade recovery is successful.

Permissions route\_upgrade\_recovery requires administrator permission.

route\_upgrade\_recovery, route\_upgrade\_status, sysadmin hibernate\_off,

sysadmin hibernate\_on

# route\_upgrade\_status

Description This is an RSM Server command that displays the routes that need to be

upgraded or recovered.

Syntax route\_upgrade\_status

Example 1 Two routes,  $rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11$  and

rep\_serv\_11.rep\_serv\_12 need to be upgraded. Their current and new route

versions are at 1100 and 1150.

Source	Destination	Route Version	Proposed Version	Status
rs_12	rs_11	1100	1150	Need route upgrade
rs_11	rs_12	1100	1150	Need route upgrade

**Example 2** Route *rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11* needs to be recovered. No other route can be upgraded until *rep\_serv\_12.rep\_serv\_11* is successfully recovered.

Source	Destination	Route	Proposed	Status
Version	Version			
rs_12	rs_11	1100	1150	Need route upgrade recovery

### Usage

- Only routes that need to be upgraded or recovered are displayed.
- If a route upgrade fails and needs to be recovered, this command shows
  only the route upgrade status of the routes that need to be recovered. The
  failed routes must be recovered successfully before any other routes can
  be upgraded.
- If no routes need to be recovered, this command shows all routes that need to be upgraded.
- In some cases, it is preferable to perform route upgrades using RSM Client, or by executing sysadmin rs\_fast\_route\_upgrade at the originating Replication Server.
- For each route, route\_upgrade\_status returns five columns as shown in Table 3-27.

Table 3-27: route\_upgrade\_status output

Source	Origin Replication Server of the route
Destination	Destination Replication Server of the route
Route Version	Current route version
Proposed Version	New route version

Source	Origin Replication Server of the route One of the following:			
Status				
	Need route upgrade			
	Need route upgrade recovery			
	<ul> <li>No information available (this usually means that at least one of the relevant RSSD Adaptive Servers or Replication Servers is down)</li> </ul>			
Permissions	Any user can execute this command.			
See also	route_upgrade, route_upgrade_recovery, sysadmin fast_route_upgrade			

## set autocorrection

Description Prevents failures that would otherwise be caused by missing or duplicate rows

in a replicated table.

Syntax set autocorrection {on | off}

for replication\_definition

with replicate at data\_server.database

Parameters on

Enables autocorrection for the specified replication definition.

off

Disables autocorrection for the specified replication definition.

replication\_definition

The name of the replication definition whose autocorrection status you are changing.

data server

The name of the data server with the replicate database for which you are changing the autocorrection status. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server* is the logical data server name.

database

The name of the replicate database where you are changing the autocorrection status. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *database* is the logical database name.

Examples

Enables autocorrection for the publishers\_rep replication definition in the pubs2 database at the SYDNEY DS data server.

```
set autocorrection on
for publishers_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

Usage

- Use set autocorrection to prevent duplicate key errors that might occur during non-atomic materialization.
- Autocorrection should be enabled *only* for replication definitions whose subscriptions use non-atomic materialization (create subscription specified without holdlock). After materialization is complete and the subscription is VALID, disable autocorrection to improve performance.
- Autocorrection is off, by default, for a replication definition.

#### How autocorrection works

 set autocorrection determines how Replication Server processes inserts and updates to replicated tables. When autocorrection is on, Replication Server converts each update or insert operation into a delete followed by an insert.

For example, if a row inserted into the primary version of a table already exists in a replicated copy and autocorrection is off, the operation results in an error. When autocorrection is on, Replication Server converts the insert to a delete followed by an insert so that the insert cannot fail because of an existing row.

If the primary key has changed in a row that is to be replicated, Replication Server deletes two rows in the replicated table before it inserts the row. It deletes the row in which the primary key matches the before image and the row in which the primary key matches the after image.

- When autocorrection is on, an insert or update at a primary database may
  cause delete and insert triggers to fire at the replicate database. The delete
  trigger fires only if the row inserted or updated at the primary database was
  already present at the replicate database.
- Replication Server creates entries for replication definitions with autocorrection enabled in the rs\_repobjs system table.

#### Autocorrection and replicated stored procedures

 Replication Server does not perform autocorrection for rows updated at replicate databases as the result of using replicated stored procedures that modify primary data. Refer to Chapter 9, "Managing Replicated Functions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about replicating stored procedures.

**Note** If you use replicated stored procedures to modify primary data, be sure to write stored procedures at the replicate Replication Server to correct for the failed updates and inserts that can occur during non-atomic materialization. Stored procedures at the replicate Replication Server should simulate autocorrection, treating update and insert operations as combined delete-insert operations. Alternatively, stored procedures can correct failed updates and inserts after they are detected.

### Autocorrection and replicate minimal columns

 If a replication definition uses replicate minimal columns, you cannot set autocorrection on. If you set autocorrection on before specifying minimal columns (for example, using alter replication definition), autocorrection is not performed. Replication Server logs informational messages for any update operations.

#### Autocorrection and text or image datatypes

If a replication definition has a text or image column in the
replicate\_if\_changed column list, an attempt to enable autocorrection for the
replication definition causes an error. Autocorrection requires that all text
and image columns appear in the always\_replicate list for the replication
definition.

Permissions

See also

set autocorrection requires "create object" permission.

alter replication definition, create replication definition, create subscription

# set log recovery

Description Specifies databases whose logs are to be recovered from offline dumps.

Syntax set log recovery

for data server.database

Parameters data\_server

The data server with the database to be recovered.

database

The database to be recovered.

Usage • Execute set log recovery

 Execute set log recovery after restarting Replication Server in stand-alone mode.

Execute allow connections after set log recovery to enter recovery mode.
Replication Server accepts connections only from RepAgents (or LTMs)
started in recovery mode for databases named in set log recovery. This
ensures that old log records are replayed before new log records are
accepted.

• Refer to Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for detailed recovery procedures.

Permissions set log recovery requires "sa" permission.

See also allow connections, ignore loss, rebuild queues

## set proxy

Description Switches to another user.

Syntax set proxy [to] [user\_name [verify password passwd]]

Parameters user\_name

A valid Replication Server login name.

verify password

Verifies the password of a Replication Server user.

passwd

the password of a valid Replication Server user.

Usage • set proxy *user\_name* switches to a new user wit

• set proxy *user\_name* switches to a new user with all the permissions of the new user and none of the permissions of the original user.

 The new user can always switch back to the original user, whether or not the new user has "sa" permission, by entering set proxy without a user name.

set proxy user\_name verify password passwd allows a user without sa
permission to switch to another user—if the correct password for
user name is entered.

set proxy user\_name requires "sa" permission. Any user can execute

set proxy and set proxy user\_name verify password passwd.

See also alter connection, alter route, configure replication server, create connection,

create route

Permissions

## shutdown

Description Shuts down a Replication Server.

Syntax shutdown

Examples Instructs the Replication Server to shut down.

shutdown

• Use the shutdown command to shut down a Replication Server. This

command instructs Replication Server to refuse additional connections,

terminate processes, and exit.

Permissions shutdown requires "sa" permission.

# suspend connection

Description Suspends a connection to a database.

Syntax suspend connection

to data server.database

[with nowait]

**Parameters** data server

The name of the data server with the database whose connection is to be

suspended.

database

The name of the database whose connection is to be suspended.

with nowait

Suspends the connection immediately.

Examples Suspends the connection to the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data

server.

suspend connection to SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2

Suspending a connection temporarily halts replication activities for the database.

Connections are suspended so they can be altered with alter connection or so that maintenance can be performed. You can also use suspend connection to control when replicate databases are updated.

- While a connection is suspended, Replication Server holds transactions for the database in stable queues.
- If suspend connection is executed without the with nowait clause, Replication Server attempts to complete any transaction that is in progress. However, the connection to the data server may be suspended before the transaction is completed.

To reactivate the connection, use resume connection.

Permissions suspend connection requires "sa" permission.

See also alter connection, create connection, drop connection, resume connection

Usage

302

# suspend distributor

Description Suspends the Distributor thread for a connection to a primary database.

Syntax suspend distributor data\_server.database

Parameters data\_server

Usage

The data server name. If the database is part of a warm standby application,

data\_server is the logical data server name.

database

The database name. If the database is part of a warm standby application,

database is the logical database name.

Examples Suspends the Distributor thread for the pubs2 database in the LDS data server.

suspend distributor LDS.pubs2

Use suspend distributor to suspend a Distributor thread for a logical or

physical connection to a primary database.

• To resume the Distributor thread, use resume distributor.

 The distributor thread reads incoming primary database transactions and forwards them to subscribers. Turn off the distributor to enhance

performance in a warm-standby-only environment that has only a standby

database and no subscribers.

Permissions suspend distributor requires "sa" permission.

See also resume distributor

# suspend log transfer

Description Disconnects a RepAgent (or LTM) from a Replication Server and prevents a

RepAgent (or LTM) from connecting.

Syntax suspend log transfer

from {data\_server.database | all}

**Parameters** data server

> The data server with the database whose RepAgent (or LTM) is to be suspended.

database

The database whose RepAgent (or LTM) is to be suspended or whose connections are to be disallowed.

all

Instructs Replication Server to suspend all RepAgents (or LTMs) and to disallow future connections for all RepAgents (or LTMs).

**Example 1** Disconnects the RepAgent (or LTM) for the pubs2 database and does not permit it to reconnect.

suspend log transfer from TOKYO\_DS.pubs2

**Example 2** Disconnects all connected RepAgents (or LTMs) and does not permit any RepAgent (or LTM) to reconnect to the Replication Server.

suspend log transfer from all

Use suspend log transfer to disconnect a RepAgent (or LTM). This is the first step in quiescing

the replication system. suspend log transfer does not shut down the RepAgent (or LTM).

- To test whether the system is quiesced after suspending a RepAgent (or LTM), use admin quiesce\_check.
- To allow RepAgents (or LTMs) to connect to the Replication Server, execute resume log transfer.

Permissions suspend log transfer requires "sa" permission.

See also admin quiesce\_check, admin quiesce\_force\_rsi, resume log transfer

Examples

Usage

304

### suspend route

Description Suspends a route to another Replication Server.

Syntax suspend route

to dest\_replication\_server

Parameters dest\_replication\_server

The name of the destination Replication Server, the route to which is to be

suspended.

Examples Suspends the route to the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server.

suspend route to SYDNEY\_RS

• Use suspend route to suspend a route to another Replication Server. This

command lets you manage network use by controlling when messages are

sent from one Replication Server to another.

While a route is suspended, Replication Server holds messages for the

destination Replication Server in a stable queue.

You can suspend only direct routes.

To reactivate a suspended route, use resume route.

Permissions suspend route requires "sa" permission.

See also alter route, resume connection, resume route, suspend connection

### switch active

Description Changes the active database in a warm standby application.

Syntax switch active

for logical\_ds.logical\_db to data\_server.database

[with suspension]

Parameters logical\_ds

The logical data server name for the logical connection.

logical\_db

The logical database name for the logical connection.

data server

The data server name of the new active database for the logical connection.

database

The database name of the new active database for the logical connection.

with suspension

Suspends the DSI connection to the new active database after the switch is complete.

Examples

This command starts the switch active process.

switch active for LDS.pubs2 to OSAKA.pubs2

Switch of the active for this logical database is in

progress.

Usage

- switch active is a part of the procedure for switching to the standby database in a warm standby application. Refer to "Switching the Active and Standby Databases" in Chapter 13, "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for the complete procedure.
- switch active returns immediately, but the switch is not complete until admin logical\_status displays "None" in the State of Operation in Progress.
- Use admin logical\_status to monitor the status of the switch active process.
- If you use the with suspension option, you must manually resume the DSI connection to the new active database after the switch is complete.
- After entering switch active, you can attempt to cancel it using abort switch.

Permissions

switch active requires "sa" permission.

See also

abort switch, admin logical\_status, create logical connection, wait for switch

# sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table

Description Turns on or off the "subscribe to truncate table" option for all existing

subscriptions to a particular table, enabling or disabling replication of truncate

table.

Syntax sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table data\_server, database, {table\_owner | "}, table\_name

{'on'| 'off'}You

Parameters data\_server

The name of the replicate data server.

database

The name of the replicate database managed by the data server.

table owner

Identifies the owner of the replicate table. If owner is not specified, Replication Server sets owner to "dbo."

table\_name

Identifies the replicate table for which you want to turn on or off the "subscribe to truncate table" option for existing subscriptions.

on

Turns on the "subscribe to truncate table" option for existing subscriptions.

off

Turns off the "subscribe to truncate table" option for existing subscriptions.

Examples

Turns on "subscribe to truncate table" for all subscriptions to the publishers table owned by emily in the pubs2 database.

```
sysadmin apply_truncate_table SYDNEY_DS,
pubs2, emily, publishers, 'on'
```

Usage

- Use sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table with Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later databases.
- Subscriptions for a particular table for a particular database must all
  support or not support replication of truncate table. If, for example,
  sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table is off, you cannot create new subscriptions
  that include the "subscribe to truncate table" option unless you turn
  sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table on for all subscriptions for that table.

See create subscription or define subscription for more information about setting the "subscribe to truncate table" option for new subscriptions.

- Replication Server executes truncate table at the replicate database as the
  maintenance user. Among the permissions granted to maintenance user is
  "replication\_role." If you revoke maintenance user's "replication\_role,"
  you will be unable to replicate truncate table unless
  - The maintenance user has been granted "sa\_role,"
  - The maintenance user owns the table, or
  - The maintenance user is aliased as the Database Owner.
- It is not necessary for warm standby databases to subscribe to truncate table; execution of the truncate table command is automatically replicated to standby databases. Turn on replication of truncate table for standby databases with the alter logical connection command.

Permissions

sysadmin apply\_truncate\_table requires "sa" permission.

See also

create subscription, define subscription

# sysadmin dropdb

Examples

Usage

Description Drops a database from the ID Server.

Syntax sysadmin dropdb, data\_server, database

Parameters data\_server

The name of the data server.

database

The name of the database you want to drop.

Drops the pubs2 database in the SYDNEY\_DS data server from the ID Server.

sysadmin dropdb, SYDNEY\_DS, pubs2

Use sysadmin dropdb to drop a database from the ID Server. This
command must be executed at an ID Server.

• Use sysadmin dropdb only when the ID Server system tables contain information about a database that does not exist in the system. This should happen only after a system failure.

For example, if a database is dropped with drop connection, a network failure might prevent the ID Server from being notified so that it can remove the database from its tables. If you attempt to add the same data server and database to the system later, the request will fail because the database and its data server are already registered in the ID Server system tables.

- If you reinstall a Replication Server, use sysadmin dropdb to remove the ID Server information for each database the Replication Server managed, including its RSSD. Otherwise, errors occur when you reinstall Replication Server.
- If you enter invalid arguments with this command, you are not notified.

**Warning!** Never use sysadmin dropdb on any databases that have active connections.

Permissions sysadmin dropdb requires "sa" permission.

See also sysadmin dropldb

Examples

Usage

# sysadmin dropldb

Description Drops a logical database from the ID Server.

Syntax sysadmin dropldb, data\_server, database

Parameters data\_server

The name of the logical data server.

database

The name of the logical database you want to drop.

Drops the pubs2 logical database in the LDS logical data server from the ID Server.

sysadmin dropldb, LDS, pubs2

Use sysadmin dropldb to drop a logical database from the ID Server. This
command must be executed at an ID Server.

• Use sysadmin dropldb only when the ID Server system tables contain information about a logical database that does not exist in the system. This should happen only after a system failure.

For example, if a logical database is dropped with drop logical connection, a network failure might prevent the ID Server from being notified so that it can remove the logical database from its tables. If you attempt to add the same logical data server and logical database to the system later, the request fails because the logical database and its logical data server are already registered in the ID Server system tables.

- If you reinstall a Replication Server, first use sysadmin dropldb to remove the ID Server information for each logical database the Replication Server managed. Otherwise errors occur when you reinstall Replication Server.
- If you enter invalid arguments with this command, you are not notified.

**Warning!** Never use sysadmin dropldb on any logical databases that have active connections.

Permissions sysadmin dropldb requires "sa" permission.

See also sysadmin dropdb

310

# sysadmin drop\_queue

Description Deletes a stable queue. Use this command to drop a failed materialization

queue.

Syntax sysadmin drop\_queue, *q\_number*, *q\_type* 

Parameters  $q_number$ 

The site ID for the Replication Server or database that is the source or

destination for the queue.

 $q_type$ 

The queue type.

 Use sysadmin drop\_queue to stop and delete a materialization queue that remains after a subscription experiences an unrecoverable error and must

be manually cleaned up.

 $\textbf{Warning!}\ Use\ sysadmin\ drop\_queue\ only\ to\ drop\ a\ failed\ materialization$ 

queue.

• Use admin who to find the  $q_number$  and  $q_type$  for a queue. The values

appear in the command's SQM thread output.

Permissions sysadmin drop\_queue requires "sa" permission.

See also rebuild queues, sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate

# sysadmin droprs

Description Drops a Replication Server from the ID Server.

Syntax sysadmin droprs, replication\_server

Parameters replication\_server

The name of the Replication Server you want to drop.

Examples Drops the SYDNEY\_RS Replication Server from the ID Server.

sysadmin droprs, SYDNEY\_RS

Use sysadmin droprs to drop a Replication Server from the ID Server. This
command can be executed only at an ID Server.

Use this command only when the ID Server contains information about a
Replication Server that does not exist in the replication system. This
should happen only after a system failure. For example, if a Replication
Server installation fails, the ID Server system tables may contain entries
for the Replication Server, preventing subsequent attempts to install the
Replication Server.

• You are not notified when you enter an invalid argument.

Warning! Never execute this command on an active Replication Server.

Permissions sysadmin droprs requires "sa" permission.

# sysadmin dump\_file

Description Specifies an alternative log file name for use when dumping a Replication

Server stable queue.

Syntax sysadmin dump\_file [, file\_name]

Parameters file\_name

Usage

The name of the new log file that stable queue dumps are to be written to.

Examples Specifies pubs2.log as the file for logging stable queue output.

sysadmin dump\_file, 'pubs2.log'

 Use sysadmin dump\_file to specify a log file name before you use sysadmin dump\_queue to dump the log to a file.

• To reset the current dump file to the default, execute sysadmin dump\_file without specifying a file name.

• If a file name is specified, the current dump file is closed and a new file is opened. The new file uses the specified file name.

 The default dump file is the Replication Server log. Use admin log\_name to display the path to this file.

• If you enter a log file name containing characters other than letters and numerals, enclose it in quotes.

Permissions sysadmin dump\_file requires "sa" permission.

See also admin log\_name, sysadmin dump\_queue, sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue

# sysadmin dump\_queue

Description

Dumps the contents of a Replication Server stable queue.

Syntax

sysadmin dump\_queue, *q\_number*, *q\_type*, seg, blk, cnt [, RSSD | client]

**Parameters** 

q\_number, q\_type

Identifies the stable queue to dump. Find these values using admin who or admin who, sqm.

seg

Identifies the starting segment.

blk

Identifies the 16K block in the segment where the dump is to begin. Block numbering starts at 1 and ends at 64.

sysadmin dump\_queue recognizes four special settings for seg and blk:

- Setting seg to -1 starts with the first active segment in the queue.
- Setting *seg* to -2 starts with the first segment in the queue, including any inactive segments retained by setting a save interval.
- Setting *seg* to -1 and *blk* to -1 starts with the first undeleted block in the queue.
- Setting *seg* to -1 and *blk* to -2 starts with the first unread block in the queue.

cnt

Specifies the number of blocks to dump. This number can span multiple segments. If *cnt* is set to -1, the end of the current segment is the last block dumped. If it is set to -2, the end of the queue is the last block dumped.

**RSSD** 

Optional flag that forces the output to system tables in the RSSD.

client

Optional flag that forces the output to the client that is issuing this command.

Examples

**Example 1** Acting on queue 103:1, dumps blocks 15–64 of segment 0 and blocks 1–15 of segment 1 into the Replication Server log.

```
sysadmin dump_queue, 103, 1, 0, 15, 65
```

**Example 2** Dumps all of queue 103:1 into the Replication Server log.

```
sysadmin dump_queue, 103, 1, -1, 1, -2
```

**Example 3** Dumps all of queue 103:1 into the RSSD.

314

```
sysadmin dump_queue, 103, 1, -1, 1, -2, RSSD
```

**Example 4** Dumps all of queue 103:1 to the client.

```
sysadmin dump_queue, 103, 1, -1, 1, -2, client
```

**Example 5** This series of commands dumps all of queue 103:1 into a file named SYDNEY\_RS.log. The last sysadmin dump\_file command closes the SYDNEY\_RS.log file. Any subsequent dumps are directed to the Replication Server log.

```
sysadmin dump_file, SYDNEY_RS.log
sysadmin dump_queue, 103, 1, -1, 1, -2
sysadmin dump_file
```

Usage

- Use sysadmin dump\_queue to dump the contents of a Replication Server stable queue.
- Output from sysadmin dump\_queue may go to one of the following:
  - Replication Server log
  - Alternate log file
  - RSSD
  - Client issuing the command

To dump queues into the RSSD or client, the last argument of sysadmin dump\_queue must be RSSD or client.

If the RSSD or client option is not specified, output goes into the Replication Server log.

If an alternative log file for dumping queues is specified using the sysadmin dump\_file command, the output goes into the alternative dump file.

• Specify the maximum command length used by this command by setting the queue\_dump\_buffer\_size configuration parameter. Refer to "Changing Replication Server Parameters" in Chapter 4, "Managing a Replication System," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for details about the parameter.

#### Dumping to the RSSD

• If the RSSD option is used, the dump is written into two system tables in the RSSD, rs\_queuemsg and rs\_queuemsgtxt.

If the queue is dumped into the RSSD, the system tables are first cleared of the segments with the same *q\_number*, *q\_type*, *seg*, and *blk* as the blocks being dumped.

For information about the contents of the rs\_queuemsg system table, see Chapter 8, "Replication Server System Tables."

The rs\_queuemsgtxt system table holds the text of commands dumped from the stable queue. If the text of a command exceeds 255 characters, it is stored in multiple rows numbered with the q\_seq column.

### Dumping to the client

• If the client option is used, the dump is written to the client issuing the command, such as isql or Replication Server Manager.

Permissions

sysadmin dump\_queue requires "sa" permission.

See also

admin who, rs\_queuemsg, rs\_queuemsgtxt, sysadmin dump\_file

# sysadmin erssd

Description Allows you

Allows you to check ERSSD file locations and backup configurations, or

perform an unscheduled backup of the ERSSD.

Syntax sysadmin erssd [ , backup] | [, {dbfile\_dir | translog\_dir | logmirror\_dir}, 'path'

Parameters backup

Performs a single unscheduled backup of the ERSSD.

dbfile\_dir, 'path'

Specifies a new directory for the ERSSD database file.

translog\_dir, 'path'

Specifies a new directory for the transaction log file.

logmirror\_dir, 'path'

Specifies a new directory for the transaction log mirror file.

path

The path to the new directory.

Examples This example shows the output of sysadmin erssd:

sysadmin erssd

ERSSD Name ERSSD Database File ERSSD Transaction Log

	ERSSD	Transaction	Log Mi	rror	ERSSD	Backup	Start	Time	
ERSSD	Backup	Start Date	ERSS	D Backu	p Inte	erval	ERSSD	Backup	Location
erssd.db		/dbfile/ers	ssd.db	/	/log/e	rssd.lo	g		
	/backu	p/erssd.mlg			2ar	n			
Marc	h 20 2	003		12 hour	^S			/backup	

Usage

- Using this command with no options displays the database file path, the transaction log path, the transaction log mirror path, and the start-time, start-date, and location of scheduled transactions.
- Using this command with only the option backup performs one unscheduled backup.
- Using this command with the option dbfile\_dir shuts down ERSSD, moves the database to the new directory, updates the Replication Server configuration file, and restarts ERSSD, using the database from the new location.
- Using this command with the option translog\_dir shuts down ERSSD, moves the transaction log file to the new directory, updates the ERSSD to use the transaction log mirror in the new directry, updates the Replication Server configuration file, and restarts ERSSD.
- Using this command with the option logmirror\_dir shuts down ERSSD, moves the transaction log mirror file to the new directory, updates the ERSSD to use the transaction log mirror in the new directory, updates the Replication Server configuration file, and restarts ERSSDr
- Using this command with the options dbfile\_dir, translog\_dir, and logmirror\_dir is expensive. During this operation ERSSD is unavailable and all threads that attempt to access it fail. These threads remain blocked until ERSSD is restarted.
- Use this command when you need to move files to larger, faster disks.
- Use single, not double, quotation marks in the *path* parameter.

Permissions

You must have "sa" privileges to execute this command.

# sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade

Description

Updates the route version to the site version of the lower of the primary or replicate Replication Server.

Upgrading a route rematerializes the data in system tables and makes information associated with new features available to a newly upgraded Replication Server.

**Note** Use sysadmin fast-route-upgrade *only* if the primary Replication Server has not used new features that require materialization.

Syntax

sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade, dest\_replication\_server

**Parameters** 

dest\_replication\_server
The destination Replication Server for the route.

Examples

**Example 1** In these examples, the site version of TOKYO\_RS is 1200. SYDNEY\_RS has just been upgraded from 11.5 to 12.0; its site version is 1200.Issued at the source Replication Server (SYDNEY\_RS) for the route terminating at the Tokyo Replication Server (TOKYO\_RS), this command sets the version of the route to 12.0. New features have not yet been used at SYDNEY RS.

```
sysadmin fast_route_upgrade, TOKYO_RS
```

**Example 2** Issued at the source Replication Server (TOKYO\_RS) for the route terminating at the Sydney Replication Server (SYDNEY\_RS), this command is rejected since new features have been used at TOKYO\_RS, and you must upgrade the route using Sybase Central (RSM Client) or using the RSM Server.

```
sysadmin fast_route_upgrade, SYDNEY_RS
```

Usage

- Whenever Replication Servers at both ends of a route have been upgraded
  and site versions set to 11.5 or later, you *must* upgrade each route that
  connects the two servers to enable new features to flow through it. Issue
  this command at the source Replication Server to update the route version.
- Use sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade to upgrade the route if new features have not been used at the source Replication Server.
- If you have used new features at the source Replication Server, the command is rejected and you must upgrade the route using Sybase Central (RSM client) or the RSM Server.

Permissions

sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade requires sa permission.

See also

admin show\_route\_versions, admin show\_site\_version, sysadmin site\_version

# sysadmin hibernate off

Description Turns off hibernation mode for the Replication Server and returns it to an active

state.

Syntax sysadmin hibernate\_off [, string\_ID]

**Parameters** string\_ID

> A valid identifier. If *string\_ID* was specified with sysadmin hibernate\_on, you must specify the same one that was used for sysadmin hibernate\_on.

If you forget the *string\_ID*, you can find it in the text column of the rs\_recovery system table.

If you need to turn off hibernation mode for a replicate Replication Server after a successful route upgrade or route upgrade recovery, use the Replication Server name for the *string\_ID*.

This command turns off the hibernation mode of the Replication Server (TOKYO RS).

sysadmin hibernate\_off, TOKYO\_RS

Hibernation mode is a Replication Server state in which:

- all Data Definition Language (DDL) commands are rejected,
- most service threads, such as Data Server Interface (DSI), distributor, and Replication Server Interface (RSI) sender threads, are suspended,
- all routes and connections are suspended, and
- RSI and Log Transfer Manager (LTM) users are logged off and not allowed to log back into the Replication Server.
- You can execute system information (admin) and system administration (sysadmin) type commands while in hibernation mode.
- Execute this command at the Replication Server for which you want turn off hibernation mode.
- A destination Replication Server might be in hibernation mode when a route\_upgrade or route\_upgrade\_recovery command fails. Do not use sysadmin hibernate\_off to reactivate the Replication Server. Use route\_upgrade\_recovery to recover the route upgrade.
- Occasionally, a destination Replication Server is placed into hibernation mode after a successful route upgrade. Use sysadmin hibernate\_off to reactivate the destination Replication Server.

Permissions sysadmin hibernate\_off requires "sa" permission.

Reference Manual 319

Examples

Usage

See also

route\_upgrade, route\_upgrade\_recovery, sysadmin hibernate\_on

# sysadmin hibernate\_on

Description Turns on hibernation mode for (or suspends) the Replication Server.

Syntax sysadmin hibernate\_on [, string\_ID]

Parameters string\_ID

A valid identifier. You must use the same *string\_ID* when you execute sysadmin hibernate\_off. You can use *string\_ID* to ensure that no-one else accidentally turns off hibernation mode for the Replication Server while you are working on it.

If you forget the *string\_ID*, you can find it in the text column of the rs\_recovery system table.

This command turns on the hibernation mode of the Replication Server (TOKYO\_RS).

sysadmin hibernate\_on, TOKYO\_RS

• Hibernation mode is a Replication Server state in which:

- all Data Definition Language (DDL) commands are rejected,
- most service threads, such as Data Server Interface (DSI), distributor, and Replication Server Interface (RSI) sender threads, are suspended,
- all routes and connections are suspended, and
- RSI and Log Transfer Manager (LTM) users are logged off and not allowed to log back into the Replication Server.
- You can execute system information (admin) and system administration (sysadmin) type commands while in hibernation mode.
- Execute this command at the Replication Server for which you want turn on hibernation mode.
- You can turn hibernation mode on for a Replication Server to help you debug problems.

321

Permissions sysadmin hibernate\_on requires "sa" permission.

See also route\_upgrade, route\_upgrade\_recovery, sysadmin hibernate\_off

Examples

Usage

# sysadmin log\_first\_tran

Description Writes the first transaction in a DSI queue into the exceptions log.

Syntax sysadmin log\_first\_tran, data\_server, database

Parameters data\_server

The name of the data server with the database.

database

The name of the database from whose DSI queue the first transaction is to

be written.

Examples Writes the first transaction in this DSI queue to the exceptions log.

sysadmin log\_first\_tran, SYDNEY\_DS, pubs2

 Use sysadmin log\_first\_tran to write the first transaction in a DSI queue into the exceptions log.

the exceptions log.

• This command does not delete the first transaction from the queue.

• The exceptions log consists of three tables, rs\_exceptshdr, rs\_exceptscmd, and rs\_systext. See Chapter 8, "Replication Server System Tables," for

detailed descriptions of these tables.

Permissions sysadmin log\_first\_tran requires "sa" permission.

See also admin who

# sysadmin purge\_all\_open

Usage

Description Purges all open transactions from an inbound queue of a Replication Server.

Syntax sysadmin purge\_all\_open, *q\_number*, *q\_type* 

Parameters  $q_number, q_type$ 

Identifies the stable queue to purge. Find these values using admin who, admin who, sqm, and admin who, sqt.

Examples Purges all open transactions from queue 103:1.

sysadmin purge\_all\_open, 103, 1

 Use sysadmin purge\_all\_open to purge all open transactions from an inbound queue of a Replication Server. Open transactions can only be

purged from inbound queues.

**Note** A transaction is open when the RepAgent (or LTM) has forwarded the transaction begin record, and possibly some commands within the transaction, but has not yet forwarded the transaction commit or abort record.

sysadmin purge\_all\_open is useful if you have to truncate a data server log
before it has been completely forwarded to the Replication Server, leaving
open transactions in the Replication Server inbound queues. These must
be removed explicitly using sysadmin purge\_all\_open.

**Warning!** Use sysadmin purge\_all\_open *only* when there are open transactions in the inbound queue and you are certain that the RepAgent (or LTM) will not forward the commit or abort record from the log.

• Replication Server needs enough storage to purge a stable queue. If you do not have enough storage, this error message appears:

This RS is out of Disk Space. Use another session to add disk space for this command to proceed.

If this occurs, start another isql session and add stable storage to the Replication Server. sysadmin purge\_all\_open cannot proceed until sufficient storage is available.

 To review the contents of the transactions being dropped, execute sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue before you use this command.

• If the queue has no open transactions, this command leaves the queue unchanged. If the Replication Server is restarted after transactions are purged, they may reappear as a result of recovery operations.

Permissions

sysadmin purge\_all\_open requires "sa" permission.

See also

add partition, admin who, sysadmin purge\_first\_open, sysadmin

sqt\_dump\_queue

# sysadmin purge\_first\_open

Description Purges the first open transaction from the inbound queue of a Replication

Server.

Syntax sysadmin purge\_first\_open, *q\_number*, *q\_type* 

Parameters  $q_number, q_type$ 

Identifies the stable queue to be purged. Find these values using admin who,

admin who, sqm, and admin who, sqt.

Examples Purges the first open transaction from queue 103:1.

sysadmin purge\_first\_open, 103, 1

Usage

sysadmin purge\_first\_open removes the first open transaction from a
Replication Server's inbound queue. RepAgent threads (or LTMs) transfer
transactions from the database log one record at a time. A transaction is
open when the RepAgent has forwarded the transaction begin record, and
possibly some commands within the transaction, but has not yet forwarded
the transaction commit or abort record.

- sysadmin purge\_first\_open can be only used with inbound queues.
- Replication Server needs enough space to purge the first open transaction from a stable queue. If there is not enough disk space, this error message appears:

This RS is out of Disk Space. Use another session to add disk space for this command to proceed.

If this occurs, start another isql session and add stable storage (disk space) to the Replication Server. sysadmin purge\_first\_open cannot proceed until sufficient storage is available.

- To review the contents of the transaction being dropped, execute sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue before you use this command.
- To display information about the first transaction in the inbound queue, use admin who, sqt. If the state of the first transaction is "open" (ST:O), it can be dropped from the queue.
- The sysadmin purge\_first\_open command is useful when there is an
  uncommitted transaction in the Adaptive Server log. The open transaction
  is delivered by the RepAgent (or LTM) to Replication Server. Because
  there is an open transaction, Replication Server cannot truncate the
  inbound queue. If the transaction remains open for a long time, the
  inbound queue fills and Replication Server may run out of queue space.

• If the first transaction of the queue is not open, this command leaves the queue unchanged. If the Replication Server is restarted after a transaction is dropped, the transaction may reappear as a result of recovery operations.

**Warning!** Use sysadmin purge\_first\_open only when you have determined (by using admin who, sqt and admin who, sqm) that the inbound queue is stuck on an uncommitted transaction.

#### Permissions

See also

sysadmin purge\_first\_open requires "sa" permission.

add partition, admin who, sysadmin dump\_queue, sysadmin purge\_all\_open

# sysadmin purge route at replicate

Description Removes all references to a primary Replication Server from a replicate

Replication Server.

Syntax sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate, replication\_server

Parameters replication\_server

The name of the primary Replication Server to be purged from the

replicate's RSSD.

Examples Purges the primary Replication Server, TOKYO\_RS, from the replicate's

RSSD.

sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate, TOKYO\_RS

Usage

- Use sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate to remove all subscriptions and route information originating from a specified primary Replication Server after the route is dropped from it. This is useful after drop route with nowait is executed at the primary Replication Server.
- If there is a route from the current Replication Server to the specified primary Replication Server, you must drop the route before executing this command.
- If a subscription was materializing when drop route with nowait was
  executed at the primary Replication Server, a materialization queue may
  be left at the replicate Replication Server. Use sysadmin drop\_queue to
  remove this queue.

**Warning!** Use sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate only if the drop route with nowait command was executed at the primary Replication Server or if the primary Replication Server is lost and will not be recovered.

Permissions

sysadmin purge\_route\_at\_replicate requires "sa" permission.

See also

drop route, rs\_helproute

# sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments

Description Restores backlogged transactions.

Syntax sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments, data\_server, database

Parameters data\_server

The name of the data server.

database

The name of the database.

Examples Restores backlogged transactions for the pubs2 database in the TOKYO\_DS

data server.

sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments, TOKYO\_DS, pubs2

• The DSI must be explicitly suspended before you can use this command

to restore saved segments.

Any backlogged transactions saved because a save interval was specified
for the connection (using alter connection) are candidates for restoring into
the database. The Replication Server uses rs\_get\_lastcommit to decide

which transactions to filter.

Permissions sysadmin restore\_dsi\_saved\_segments requires "sa" permission.

See also configure connection

# sysadmin set dsi generation

Description Changes a database generation number in the Replication Server to prevent the

application of transactions in the DSI stable queue after a replicate database is

restored.

Syntax sysadmin set\_dsi\_generation, gen\_number, primary\_data\_server,

primary\_database, replicate\_data\_server, replicate\_database

**Parameters** gen\_number

The new generation number of the database. The number is an integer

between 0 and 65,535.

primary\_data\_server

The name of the data server at the primary site.

primary\_database

The name of the primary database.

replicate\_data\_server

The name of the replicate data server.

replicate\_database

The name of the replicate database.

Examples Sets new DSI generation number to 105. The previous number was 104 or less.

sysadmin set\_dsi\_generation 105 NY\_DS, ny\_db, SF\_DS,

sf db

Use sysadmin set\_dsi\_generation during the recovery of a database dump. Changing the generation number except during recovery may cause incorrect data at replicate databases.

See Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the Replication Server Administration Guide for a complete description of the recovery

procedure.

Permissions sysadmin set\_dsi\_generation requires "sa" permission.

admin get\_generation, configure connection, dbcc dbrepair, dbcc settrunc,

rebuild queues

Reference Manual 329

Usage

See also

# sysadmin site\_version

Description Sets the site version number for the Replication Server. This lets you use the

software features in the corresponding release, and prevents you from

downgrading to an earlier release.

Syntax sysadmin site\_version [, version]

Parameters version

The site version number for Replication Server.

The valid site version numbers are 1150 and 1200, which correspond to Replication Server version 11.5 and Replication Server version 12.0. Maintenance releases may support higher site version numbers.

See the Replication Server release bulletin for your platform for information on supported site version numbers.

**Example 1** Displays the current site version number for the Replication Server.

sysadmin site\_version

**Example 2** Changes the site version number to correspond to release 12.0.

sysadmin site\_version, 1200

 To set the site version number for the current Replication Server, execute sysadmin site\_version with a *version* parameter.

The site version number you enter must be no higher than the software version number or the release level of Replication Server.

• To display the site version number for Replication Server, execute sysadmin site\_version without a *version* parameter.

System version and site version

• Starting with Replication Server version 11.5, you can use new software features when the Replication Server's site version number is set to 1150 for version 11.5 or 1200 for version 12.0.

A minimum system version number of 1102 is required. See sysadmin system\_version for more information.

- The initial site version number for a Replication Server depends on whether you have installed a new Replication Server or upgraded from an earlier release:
  - For a newly installed Replication Server of release 12.0, the site version number is 1200.

Examples

Usage

330

- If you have upgraded to release 11.5 or higher from release 10.1.x or 11.0.x, the site version number matches the system version number. You can use sysadmin site\_version to set the site version number to 1150 or higher only if the system version number is set to 1102.
- Unless the system version number is set to 1102 or higher *and* the site version number for the Replication Server is set to 1150 or higher, you cannot use certain new features of release 11.5 in Replication Server. You can use features that are enabled by the current system version number.
- See What's New in Replication Server Version 12.0, What's New in Replication Server Version 11.5?, and What's New in Replication Server Version 11.0? for more information about features that were introduced in each Replication Server software release.

**Warning!** When you set the site version number, you cannot downgrade to an earlier release.

 For more information about installing or upgrading Replication Servers, refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform.

### Mixed-version replication systems

• In a mixed-version replication system, an 1102 system version number and site version numbers for individual Replication Servers allow release 11.0.2 or 11.0.3 Replication Servers to work with release 11.5 or higher Replication Servers.

In such a system, new features may not be available to earlier versions of Replication Server. For example, a Replication Server of release 11.5 can create multiple replication definitions for a table. An 11.0.2 or 11.0.3 Replication Server can subscribe to only one such replication definition. See Chapter 1 of the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

#### Upgrading routes

 After you have upgraded one or both Replication Servers on either end of a route to release 11.5 or later, and you have set the site versions to a higher level, you need to upgrade the route. Upgrading a route rematerializes the data in system tables and makes information associated with new features available to a newly upgraded Replication Server.

There are three possible scenarios for route upgrade:

• If you have RSM Client, use RSM Client to upgrade routes.

- If there is no RSM Client and if new features have not been used at the source Replication Server, use sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade to upgrade routes.
- In all other cases, use the RSM Server commands route\_upgrade, route\_upgrade\_recovery, and route\_upgrade\_status to upgrade routes.

For example, if you upgrade a Replication Server of release 11.0.2 or 11.0.3 to release 11.5 and set its site version accordingly, you will need to upgrade a route from another Replication Server of release 11.5. When you upgrade the route, the newly upgraded Replication Server receives information from the 11.5 Replication Server such as additional replication definitions for the table.

Refer to "Upgrading Routes" in Chapter 5, "Managing Routes," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about upgrading routes.

#### System tables for version information

 Version information is stored in the rs\_version system table. The rs\_routes system table also contains version information. Route version information is stored in the rs\_routeversions system table

Permissions

See also

sysadmin site\_version requires "sa" permission.

admin version, sysadmin fast\_route\_upgrade, sysadmin system\_version

# sysadmin sqm purge queue

Description

Purges all messages from a stable queue.

**Warning!** Purging messages from a stable queue can result in data loss and should be used only with the advice of Sybase Technical Support. Replication Server cannot send purged messages to the destination database or Replication Server, and this causes inconsistencies in the replication system. If a queue contains subscription marker messages or route messages, using this command can have severe consequences.

Syntax

sysadmin sqm\_purge\_queue, q\_number, q\_type

**Parameters** 

*q\_number*, *q\_type* 

Identifies the stable queue to be purge. Find these using admin who, admin who, sqm, or admin who, sqt.

Examples

Purges all messages from inbound queue number 103.

sysadmin sqm\_purge\_queue 103, 1

Usage

- sysadmin sqm\_purge\_queue removes messages destined to another Replication Server from a stable queue. Use this command when your queues are filled with messages.
- sysadmin sqm\_purge\_queue can only be executed when the Replication Server has been started in standalone mode.

Permissions

Requires "sa" permission.

See also

admin who, repserver

# sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command

Description Undeletes a message in a stable queue.

Syntax sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command, *q\_number*, *q\_type*,

seg, blk, row

Parameters  $q_number, q_type$ 

Identifies the stable queue with the message to be undeleted. Find these values using admin who, admin who, sqm, and admin who, sqt.

seg

Identifies the segment in the stable queue that contains the message to be undeleted.

blk

Identifies the 16K block in the segment. Block numbering starts at 1 and ends at 64.

row

The row number in the block of the command to be undeleted.

• The Replication Server must be in standalone mode to use sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command.

 sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command removes the delete mark from a message in a stable queue. Use this command to undelete a message that you marked deleted using sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command.

Use sysadmin dump\_queue to locate the message you want to undelete.

Permissions sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command requires "sa" permission.

See also admin who, sysadmin drop\_queue, sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command

Usage

\_ . .

334

# sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command

Description Deletes a single message in a stable queue.

Syntax sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command, *q\_number*, *q\_type*,

seg, blk, row

Parameters  $q_number, q_type$ 

Identifies the stable queue with the message to be deleted. Find these values using admin who, admin who, sqm, and admin who, sqt.

seg

Identifies the segment in the stable queue.

blk

Identifies the 16K block in the segment. Block numbering starts at 1 and ends at 64.

row

The row number in the block of the command to be deleted.

Examples

```
sysadmin sqm_zap_command
sysadmin sqm_zap_command, 103, 1, 15, 65, 2
```

Usage

- The Replication Server must be in standalone mode to use sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command.
- Use sysadmin dump\_queue to locate the message you want to delete.
- sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command marks a message in a stable queue as deleted. When Replication Server processes the queue, it ignores the marked message.
- You can undelete a message using sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command. This
  command removes the delete mark from the message.
- If you delete a message and then restart Replication Server in normal mode, the part of the queue holding the message may have been processed. If it has, you cannot to undelete the message with sqm\_unzap\_command.

Permissions

sysadmin sqm\_zap\_command requires "sa" permission.

See also

admin who, sysadmin dump\_queue, sysadmin sqm\_unzap\_command

# sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue

Description Dumps the transaction cache for an inbound queue or a DSI queue.

Syntax sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue, q\_number, q\_type, reader

[, open]

**Parameters** q\_number, q\_type

> Identifies the stable queue to be dumped. Find these values using admin who, admin who, sqm, and admin who, sqt.

#### reader

Identifies the reader you want to dump the stable queue for. This parameter applies to features that require multiple readers, such as warm standby applications. You can get the reader number from admin sqm\_readers or from admin who, sqt. If you are not using multiple readers, enter "0" for the reader.

#### open

Allows you to dump only open transactions. If you use this option, insert a comma between  $q_type$  and the open flag.

Dumps all undeleted transactions in queue 103:1 from the transaction cache.

sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue, 103, 1, 0

Before using sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue, execute admin who, sqt to make sure the transaction cache for the database exists.

- This command dumps all the statements of transactions in the transaction cache.
- Transaction statements are dumped into the Replication Server log or an alternate log file specified with sysadmin dump\_file.
- The output from this command indicates the state of transactions in the transaction cache as open, closed, or read. Open transactions do not have a commit yet. Closed transactions have a commit but have not been completely read out yet. Read transactions have been completely read out but have not been deleted yet.
- You can modify the cache size by setting the configuration parameter sqt\_max\_cache\_size.

Permissions sysadmin sqt\_dump\_queue requires "sa" permission.

See also admin who, sysadmin dump\_file

Examples

Usage

336

# sysadmin system\_version

Description

Displays or sets the system-wide version number for the replication system, allowing you to use the software features in the corresponding release level.

Starting with release 11.5, the site version for individual Replication Servers also enables new features. The system version number need not correspond to the current software version.

Syntax

sysadmin system\_version [, version]

**Parameters** 

version

The system version number to use for the replication system.

Valid system version numbers include 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 1010, 1011, 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1150, and 1200—corresponding to Replication Server releases. Maintenance releases may support higher system version numbers.

Refer to the Replication Server release bulletin for your platform for information about supported system version numbers.

Examples

**Example 1** Executed at the ID Server, displays the current system version number.

```
sysadmin system_version
```

**Example 2** Executed at the ID Server, changes the system version number to correspond to release 11.0.2. Use this number, for example, if all Replication Servers in the replication system are at least at release 11.0.2.

```
sysadmin system_version, 1102
```

**Example 3** Executed at the ID Server, changes the system version number to correspond to release 12.0. You can use this number if:

- All Replication Servers are at release 12.0
- You will not need to downgrade any Replication Servers to an earlier release
- You will not need to install any Replication Servers of an earlier release sysadmin system\_version, 1200

Usage

- To set the system version number, execute sysadmin system\_version at the ID Server, and include a *version* parameter.
  - The system version number you enter must be no higher than the lowest software version number—the release level of a Replication Server—of any Replication Server in the replication system.

- You cannot set the system version number at any other Replication Server than the ID Server.
- To display the current system version number, execute sysadmin system\_version at the ID Server, without a version parameter.

If you execute this command at another Replication Server, the Replication Server tries to contact the ID Server to determine the current system version number. In rare cases, a Replication Server may be unable to contact the ID Server. For this reason, only the value at the ID Server is guaranteed to be correct.

#### System version number and 11.0.x and earlier releases

 For Replication Server releases through 11.0.x, the system version number lets you use Replication Server features through the corresponding release level. You set the system version to a number corresponding to the lowest release level of any Replication Server in the replication system.

The system version number allows newer releases of Replication Server to work in a limited, lowest common denominator fashion with older releases of Replication Server.

#### System version and site version

• Starting with Replication Server release 11.5, you can use certain new software features when the Replication Server's site version number has been set to the current software release—for example, 1150 for release 11.5. See sysadmin site\_version for more information.

A minimum system version number of 1102 is also required.

- When you install a Replication Server of release 11.5 or higher as the ID Server for a new replication system, the system version number is set to 1102. This number allows you to install additional Replication Servers of release 11.0.2 or later into the system.
- When you install a Replication Server of release 11.5 or higher into an
  existing replication system, or upgrade an existing Replication Server of
  release 10.1.x or 11.0.x, the system version number remains unchanged.
  New 11.5 or higher features cannot be used until the site version is set to
  1150 or higher and the system version is set to 11.0.2 or higher. See
  sysadmin site version for more information.

Once all the Replication Servers have been upgraded to a higher minimum level, use sysadmin system\_version to set the system version number to a higher level.

**Warning!** Once you have set the system version number, you cannot downgrade any Replication Servers to an earlier release level or install Replication Servers of an earlier release level.

 For more information about installing or upgrading Replication Servers, refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform.

#### Mixed-version replication systems

- If all of your Replication Servers are at release 11.0.2 or later, the highest required setting for the system version number is 1102. After setting the system version number to 1102, you may never need to set it again.
  - A 1102 system version number and site version numbers for individual Replication Servers allows a mixed-version replication system, in which Replication Servers of release 11.0.2 or 11.0.3 or later can work together with Replication Servers of release 11.5 or later. Each Replication Server can use its full set of available features. See sysadmin site\_version for more information.
- Refer to What's New in Replication Server Version 12.0?, What's New in Replication Server Version 11.5?, and What's New in Replication Server Version 11.0? for more information about features that were introduced in each Replication Server software release.

#### System version and the ID Server

In Replication Servers other than the ID Server, when a command is
executed that requires a certain minimum system version, the Replication
Server contacts the ID Server to determine the current system version
number before allowing use of the command.

For example, create function replication definition was introduced at release 11.0, and requires a minimum system version number of 1100. If the system version number is at 1011, corresponding to release 10.1.1, you cannot use this command.

#### System tables for version information

 Version information is stored in the rs\_version system table. The rs\_routes system table also contains version information.

Permissions

sysadmin system\_version requires "sa" permission.

See also

admin version, sysadmin site\_version

## validate publication

Description Sets the status of a publication to VALID, allowing new subscriptions to be

created for the publication.

Syntax validate publication *pub\_name* 

with primary at data\_server.database

Parameters *pub\_name* 

The name of the publication to be validated.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical

data server and database.

Examples Validates the publication pubs2\_pub.

validate publication pubs2\_pub
 with primary at TOKYO\_DS.pubs2

Usage

- When all of the articles have been created for a publication, you must validate the publication using validate publication before a replicate site can subscribe to it. Validating a publication verifies that the publication contains at least one article and marks the publication ready for subscription.
- Execute validate publication at the Replication Server where you created the publication using create publication.
- To check the status of a publication, use check publication. This command displays the number of articles the publication contains and indicates if the publication is valid.
- See Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about subscription materialization.

Permissions

validate publication requires create object permission.

See also

check publication, check subscription, create publication, create subscription,

define subscription, drop publication

# validate subscription

Description For a subscription to a replication definition or a publication, sets the

subscription status to VALID. This command is part of the bulk materialization

process, or part of the process of refreshing a publication subscription.

Syntax validate subscription *sub\_name* 

for {table\_rep\_def | function\_rep\_def |

publication *pub\_name* | database replication definition *db\_repdef* 

with primary at data\_server.database }

with replicate at data\_server.database

Parameters

sub\_name

The name of the subscription to be validated.

for *table\_rep\_def* 

Specifies the name of the table replication definition the subscription is for.

for function\_rep\_def

Specifies the name of the function replication definition the subscription is for.

for publication pub\_name

Specifies the name of the publication the subscription is for.

for database replication definition  $db\_repdef$ 

Specifies the name of the database replication definition the subscription is for.

with primary at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the primary data. If the primary database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database. Include this clause only for a subscription for a publication.

with replicate at data\_server.database

Specifies the location of the replicate data. If the replicate database is part of a warm standby application, *data\_server.database* is the name of the logical data server and database.

Examples

**Example 1** Validates the subscription titles\_sub for the table replication definition titles\_rep, where the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

```
validate subscription titles_sub
for titles_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

**Example 2** Validates the subscription myproc\_sub for the function replication definition myproc\_rep, where the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

```
validate subscription myproc_sub
for myproc_rep
with replicate at SYDNEY DS.pubs2
```

**Example 3** Validates the subscription pubs2\_sub for the publication pubs2\_pub, where the primary database is TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 and the replicate database is SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2.

```
validate subscription pubs2_sub
for publication pubs2_pub
with primary at TOKYO_DS.pubs2
with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
```

Usage

- Use validate subscription to validate a subscription at the primary and replicate Replication Servers. The subscription can be to a table replication definition, function definition replication, or publication.
- This command completes the bulk materialization process. The first step is creating the subscription using define subscription. The second step is activating the subscription using activate subscription.
- If you have added any new articles to a publication with an existing subscription, you must refresh the publication subscription in order to create new subscriptions for these articles.
  - Use define subscription and activate subscription to create and activate the new article subscriptions in the publication subscription. Then manually load the subscription data for the new article subscriptions, and use validate subscription to validate the publication subscription.
- Execute validate subscription at the Replication Server where you created the subscription using define subscription.
- When you validate a publication subscription, all of its article subscriptions are validated at the same time.
- validate subscription changes the status of a subscription from ACTIVE to VALID. Subsequent updates at the primary data server are distributed through the primary Replication Server and applied at the replicate Replication Server.
- This command modifies RSSD tables at multiple sites. Use check subscription at both the primary and replicate Replication Servers to see the effects on each.

• See Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about subscription materialization.

Permissions

validate subscription requires create object permission at the site where the data is replicated and primary subscribe or create object permission at the site where the primary data is stored.

See also

activate subscription, check subscription, create article, create publication, create subscription, define subscription, drop subscription

# wait for create standby

Description A blocking command that allows a client session in the Replication Server to

wait for the standby database creation process to complete.

Syntax wait for create standby

for logical\_ds.logical\_db

Parameters logical\_ds

The data server name for the logical connection.

logical\_db

The database name for the logical connection.

Usage
 After the standby database has been created, wait for create standby

displays status information.

wait for create standby may be most helpful when used in scripts.

Permissions wait for create standby requires sa permission.

See also abort switch, switch active, wait for switch

#### wait for switch

Description A blocking command that allows a client session in the Replication Server to

wait for the switch to the new active database to complete.

Syntax wait for switch

for logical\_ds.logical\_db

Parameters logical\_ds

The data server name for the logical connection.

logical\_db

The database name for the logical connection.

States 4. After the switch active operation is complete, wait for switch displays status

information.

• wait for switch may be most helpful when used in scripts.

Permissions wait for switch requires "sa" permission.

See also abort switch, switch active, wait for create standby

# CHAPTER 4 Replication Server System Functions

This chapter contains reference pages for the Replication Server system functions.

See Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*, for information about customizing function strings for system functions.

The system functions described in this chapter may have **function string class scope** or **replication definition scope**.

A function that has function string class scope is defined once, for its class. It is then applied the same way in every database to which the class is assigned.

A function that has replication definition scope is defined once for each replication definition. It is then applied the same way for every operation (update, insert, etc.) that is replicated using the replication definition.

# rs\_begin

Description Examples Begins a transaction in a data server.

**Example 1** Creates an rs\_begin function string for the oth\_sql\_class function string class. The *rs\_origin\_xact\_name* system variable has a null value if the transaction has no name. Placing "t\_" in front of the system variable prevents data server syntax errors and allows the function string to support named and unnamed transactions.

```
alter function string rs_begin
for oth_sql_class
output language
'begin transaction
   t_?rs_origin xact_name!sys_raw?'
```

**Example 2** Creates an rs\_begin function string for a function string class for a data server that does not support the begin transaction operation.

```
create function string rs_begin
for oth_sql_class
output language ''
```

- The rs\_begin function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_begin function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_begin function string.
- Create or customize an rs\_begin function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- Some data servers do not support an explicit begin transaction operation.
   Instead, they begin transactions implicitly whenever the previous transaction is committed or rolled back. For these data servers, the rs\_begin function string can be an empty string (").
- The function string for this function usually uses the *rs\_origin\_xact\_name* system variable. Its value is received from the RepAgent (or LTM). The transaction name is assigned in Transact-SQL with begin transaction.

alter function string, create function string, rs\_commit, rs\_rollback

Usage

See also

## rs check repl

Description Checks to see if a table is marked for replication.

Examples Creates an rs\_check\_repl function string that executes the rs\_check\_repl\_stat

stored procedure.

```
create function string rs_check_repl
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'execute rs_check_repl_stat
@rs_repl_name = ?rs_repl_name!param?'
```

Usage

- The rs\_check\_repl function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_check\_repl function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_check\_repl function string.
- Create or customize an rs\_check\_repl function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.

See also

create function string, create replication definition

#### rs\_commit

Description Examples Commits a transaction in a data server.

This example illustrates the default rs\_commit function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes. The function string executes a stored procedure named rs\_update\_lastcommit and then executes the Transact-SQL commit transaction command.

```
create function string rs_commit
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'execute rs_update_lastcommit
  @origin = ?rs_origin!sys?,
  @origin_qid = ?rs_origin_qid!sys?,
  @secondary_qid = ?rs_secondary_qid!sys?,
  @origin_time = ?rs_origin_commit_time!sys?;
commit transaction'
```

Here is the text of the rs\_update\_lastcommit procedure for rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class:

```
/* Create a procedure to update the
 ** rs_lastcommit table. */
create procedure rs_update_lastcommit
     @origin int,
     @origin_gid binary(36),
     @secondary_qid binary(36),
     @origin_time datetime
as
begin
    update rs_lastcommit
         set origin_qid = @origin_qid,
         secondary_qid = @secondary_qid,
         origin_time = @origin_time,
        commit_time = getdate()
     where origin = @origin
     if (@@rowcount = 0)
    begin
         insert rs_lastcommit (origin,
             origin_qid, secondary_qid,
             origin_time, commit_time,
             pad1, pad2, pad3, pad4,
             pad5, pad6, pad7, pad8)
             values (@origin, @origin_gid,
             @secondary_qid,@origin_time,
             getdate(), 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
             0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00)
```

end

end

Usage

- The rs\_commit function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_commit function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_commit function string.
- Create or customize an rs\_commit function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- Update the rs\_lastcommit system table in the rs\_commit function string.
   Updating this table within the transaction maintains data integrity.

**Warning!** If the rs\_lastcommit system table is not updated properly for each transaction committed, after a restart Replication Server may apply transactions more than once or skip transactions.

See also

alter function string, create function string, rs\_begin, rs\_get\_lastcommit, rs\_rollback

## rs datarow for writetext

Description

Provides an image of the data row associated with a text or image column updated with the Transact-SQL writetext command, with the Client-Library function ct\_send\_data, or with the DB-Library<sup>TM</sup> functions dbwritetext and dbmoretext.

Examples

Executes a stored procedure named capture\_datarow, setting the value of  $@au\_id$  to the value of the au\_id column and the value of @copy to the status value for the copy column.

```
create function string
blurbs_rep.rs_datarow_for_writetext
for sqlserver_derived_class
output rpc
'execute capture_datarow
   @au_id = ?au_id!new?,
   @copy = ?copy!text_status?'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext before updated text
  or image data is sent to the replicate data server. rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext
  provides the values of primary key columns and searchable columns from
  the row so that subscriptions can be processed and data can be transferred
  to the replicate database.
- rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext accesses the values of all columns in the row
  except for text and image columns. To retrieve information about text or
  image columns, include the text\_status modifier in the function string. The
  values returned by text\_status are described in Table 4-1.
- The rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext function has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates an rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext function string for rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class when you create a replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create a
  rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext function string for each replication definition that
  includes text and image columns.
- Create or customize a rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- The default generated function string for rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class does not execute commands in the replicate database, since the row image contains no modified data.

- You can create a new rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext function string to collect the values of the primary key to pass to a gateway. The *old* and *new* modifiers both provide access to a column's value.
- The *text\_status* modifier retrieves the status of the text or image column. Table 4-1 lists the possible values for the *text\_status* modifier.

Table 4-1: text\_status values for text and image data

Value	Description			
0x0001	The column has a null text pointer. There are no modifications to text or image columns.			
0x0002	Modifications were made at the primary database, which caused a text pointer allocation.  Replication Server executes the rs_textptr_init function to allocate a text pointer.			
0x0004	The current data value follows. Replication Server executes the rs_writetext function to modify the text or image data at the replicate database.			
0x0008	The text or image column is not replicated. No commands are required in the replicate database because the data did not change value and the text or image column has a replicate_if_changed status.			
0x0010	The text or image column contains a null value after an operation at the primary database. For example, after a text pointer has been allocated, there may be data values in a text or image column and an application at the primary database sets them to null. Replication Server truncates the text or image column in the replicate database by setting the values to null if the <i>text_status</i> is not 0x0008.			

See also

rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_writetext

#### rs\_delete

Description

Deletes a row in a replicated table.

Examples

Changes the rs\_delete function string for the titles\_rep replication definition so that it executes a stored procedure named del\_title.

```
alter function string titles_rep.rs_delete
for sqlserver_derived_class
output rpc
'execute del_title
@title=?title!old?'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes rs\_delete to delete a single row in a table. The
  row is identified by the primary key columns defined in a replication
  definition for the table.
- rs\_delete has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates an rs\_delete function string for the systemprovided function string classes when you create a replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_delete function string for each replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_delete function string where you created the replication definition.
- For the system-provided classes rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class, the rs\_delete generated function string uses the Transact-SQL delete command syntax. The row to be deleted is identified with a where clause that specifies the pre-delete values, or before image, of the primary key columns.

See also

create function string, create replication definition, rs\_insert, rs\_update

## rs\_dumpdb

Description

Initiates a coordinated database dump.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates an rs\_dumpdb function string that dumps the database to a specified dump device and executes a procedure to update the rs\_lastcommit system table. This function string works best when there is only one replicate database or when all databases using the function string class have the same dump device names.

```
create function string rs_dumpdb
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'dump database ?rs_destination_db!sys_raw?
    to pubs2_dmpdb;
execute rs_update_lastcommit
    ?rs_origin!sys?,
    ?rs_origin_qid!sys?,
    ?rs_secondary_qid!sys?,
    ?rs_origin_commit_time!sys?'
```

**Example 2** This example is better suited to multiple sites and production environments than is the first example. dumpdb\_proc manages the backup devices at the replicate sites. The procedure should select a backup device to use, then mark it "used" so that a subsequent dump does not overwrite the previous backup.

```
alter function string rs_dumpdb
for sqlserver_derived_class
output rpc
'execute dumpdb_proc
    ?rs_dump_dbname!sys?,
    ?rs_dump_timestamp!sys?,
    ?rs_destination_db!sys?,
    ?rs_origin!sys?,
    ?rs_origin_qid!sys?,
    ?rs_secondary_qid!sys?,
    ?rs_origin_commit_time!sys?'
```

The procedure uses  $rs\_origin$ ,  $rs\_origin\_qid$ , and  $rs\_secondary\_qid$  to execute  $rs\_update\_lastcommit$ . If the server fails after the dump is complete but before the  $rs\_lastcommit$  system table is updated, the backup is restarted when Replication Server resumes.

**Note** There is no guarantee that the dump and the rs\_update\_lastcommit procedure will execute atomically, because Adaptive Server does not allow the dump command to be included in a transaction with other commands. If the rs\_lastcommit system table is not updated successfully, an additional dump may be performed.

In the following sample text of the dumpdb\_proc stored procedure, the dump devices are hard-coded. In a production environment, it is better to manage them in a table.

```
create proc dumpdb_proc
        @dump_dbname varchar(30),
         @dump_label varchar(30),
         @dump_timestamp varbinary(16),
         @destination_dbname varchar(30),
         @origin int,
         @origin_gid binary(36),
         @secondary_qid binary(36),
         @origin_time datetime
print 'Received a dump database command from
Replication Server:'
declare @message varchar(255)
select @message = 'dump database ' + @dump_dbname
         + '. Label= '' + @dump_label
         + ''. Dest.db = '' + @destination_dbname
        + '''
print @message
if @destination_dbname = 'pubs2'
begin
        print 'issuing ''dump database pubs2.'''
        dump database pubs2 to pubs2_dmplog
        update dmp_count set d_count = d_count + 1
         exec pubs2.dbo.rs_update_lastcommit
             @origin, @origin_qid, @secondary_qid,
             @origin_time
end
else if @destination_dbname = 'pubs3'
begin
        print 'issuing ''dump database pubs3.'''
```

dump database pubs3 to pubs3\_dmplog
update dmp\_count set d\_count = d\_count + 1
exec pubs3.dbo.rs\_update\_lastcommit
 @origin, @origin\_qid, @secondary\_qid,
 @origin\_time

end

Usage

- Replication Server coordinates database dumps by placing rs\_dumpdb function calls in the same place in the stream of transactions distributed to each replicate Replication Server.
- rs\_dumpdb has function string class scope.

**Note** Replication Server does not initialize or generate rs\_dumpdb function strings for the system-provided function string classes. You must create a function string before using a coordinated dump with Adaptive Server.

- Create an rs\_dumpdb function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- To account for different dump devices at multiple replicate sites, create a stored procedure in each replicate database that performs a database dump.
   Then write the rs\_dumpdb function string to execute the stored procedure.
- The rs\_lastcommit system table should be updated when the rs\_dumpdb function string executes so that a restarted Replication Server does not perform duplicate dumps. See rs\_commit for information about rs\_lastcommit.
- Table 4-2 lists the system variables that can be used in rs\_dumpdb function strings.

Table 4-2: System variables for rs\_dumpdb function strings

Variable name	Datatype	Description	
rs_dump_dbname	varchar(30)	The name of the database where the dump originated.	
rs_dump_label	varchar(30)	Label information for the dump. For Adaptive Server, this variable holds a datetime value that is the time the dump originated.	
rs_dump_timestamp	varbinary(16)	A timestamp taken when the dump started.	

See also

create function string class, rs\_commit, rs\_dumptran, rs\_get\_lastcommit

## rs\_dumptran

Description

Initiates a coordinated transaction dump.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates an rs\_dumptran function string to execute a stored procedure named dumptran\_proc. The stored procedure manages the dump devices and then executes the rs\_update\_lastcommit stored procedure, passing it the *rs\_origin*, *rs\_origin\_qid*, *-rs\_secondary\_qid*, and *rs\_origin\_commit\_time* parameters.

```
create function string rs_dumptran
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'execute dumptran_proc
    ?rs_dump_dbname!sys?,
    ?rs_dump_label!sys?,
    ?rs_dump_timestamp!sys?,
    ?rs_destination_db!sys?,
    ?rs_origin!sys?,
    ?rs_origin_qid!sys?,
    ?rs_secondary_qid!sys?
    ?rs_origin_commit_time!sys?'
```

If the server crashes after the dump is complete but before the rs\_lastcommit system table is updated, Replication Server restarts the backup.

For an example of how dumptran\_proc can be written, see the dumpdb\_proc stored procedure example in rs\_dumpdb.

**Note** There is no guarantee that the dump and the rs\_update\_lastcommit procedure will be executed atomically, because Adaptive Server does not allow the dump command to be included in a transaction with other commands. If the rs\_lastcommit system table is not updated successfully, an additional dump may be performed.

**Example 2** Alters the rs\_dumptran function string that you created in the first example to execute as a remote procedure call.

```
alter function string rs_dumptran
for sqlserver_derived_class
output rpc
'execute dumptran_proc
    ?rs_dump_dbname!sys?,
    ?rs_dump_label!sys?,
    ?rs_dump_timestamp!sy's?,
    ?rs_destination_db!sys?,
```

```
?rs_origin!sys?,
?rs_origin_qid!sys?,
?rs_secondary_qid!sys?,
?rs_origin_commit_time!sys?!'
```

Usage

- Replication Server coordinates transaction dumps by inserting an rs\_dumptran function call at the same place in the stream of transactions it distributes to all replicate Replication Servers.
- rs\_dumptran has function string class scope.

**Note** Replication Server does not initialize or generate rs\_dumptran function strings for the system-provided function string classes. You must create a function string before using a coordinated dump with Adaptive Server.

- Create an rs\_dumptran function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- The rs\_lastcommit system table should be updated when the rs\_dumptran
  function string executes so that a restarted Replication Server does not
  perform duplicate dumps. See rs\_commit for information about
  rs\_lastcommit.
- To account for different dump devices at multiple replicate sites, create a stored procedure in each replicate database that performs a transaction dump, then write the rs\_dumptran function string to execute the stored procedure.
- Table 4-3 lists the system variables used in rs\_dumptran function strings.

Table 4-3: System variables for rs\_dumptran function strings

Variable name	Datatype	Description	
rs_dump_dbname	varchar(30)	The name of the database where the dump originated.	
rs_dump_label	varchar(30)	Label information for the dump. For Adaptive Server, this variable contains a datetime value for the time the dump began.	
rs_dump_timestamp	varbinary(16)	An Adaptive Server database timestamp taken when the dump was started at the origin. The variable is used for informational purposes only.	

See also

create function string, rs\_commit, rs\_dumpdb, rs\_get\_lastcommit

## rs\_get\_charset

Description

Returns the character set used by a data server. This function allows Replication Server to print a warning message if the character set is not what is expected.

Examples

Creates an rs\_get\_charset function string with output language that calls the sp\_serverinfo system procedure and returns the data server's character set.

```
create function string rs_get_charset
for rs_sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'sp_serverinfo server_csname'
```

Usage

- rs\_get\_charset obtains the name of the character set used by a data server.
   The Replication Server executes this function each time it connects to the data server.
- rs\_get\_charset has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_get\_charset function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_get\_charset function string.
- Create or customize an rs\_get\_charset function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- The default rs\_get\_charset function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes calls the Adaptive Server stored procedure sp\_serverinfo with the argument server\_csname.
- The data server should return a string with the name of a valid Sybase-supported character set. Valid Sybase character sets are defined in the Sybase release directory in *charsets/charset\_name/charset.loc*, where each *charset\_name* represents the name of a supported character set. For example, the file *charsets/iso\_1/charset.loc* defines the iso\_1 character set.

See also

create function string, rs\_get\_sortorder

## rs\_get\_lastcommit

Description

Returns rows from the rs\_lastcommit system table.

Examples

Creates an rs\_get\_lastcommit function string that executes a stored procedure named rs\_get\_lastcommit. The text of the stored procedure is:

```
create procedure rs_get_lastcommit
  as
  select origin, origin_qid, secondary_qid
    from rs_lastcommit

create function string rs_get_lastcommit
  for sqlserver_derived_class
  output language
  'execute rs_get_lastcommit'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes rs\_get\_lastcommit when it starts up a DSI process for a database. The function returns all of the rows in the rs\_lastcommit system table. Replication Server uses this information to find the last transaction committed from each primary data source.
- The rs\_lastcommit system table is updated each time Replication Server commits a transaction in the database.
- rs\_get\_lastcommit has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_get\_lastcommit function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_get\_lastcommit function string.
- Create or customize an rs\_get\_lastcommit function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- The default rs\_get\_lastcommit function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes updates the rs\_lastcommit table by executing a stored procedure named rs\_update\_lastcommit in the rs\_commit function string.
- rs\_get\_lastcommit must return columns in the correct order for each primary database whose data is replicated in the database. See Table 4-4.

Table 4-4: Columns returned by rs\_get\_lastcommit

Column		
name	Datatype	Description
origin	int	The ID number for the primary database the row represents

Column name	Datatype	Description
origin_qid	binary(36)	Identifies the last committed transaction in the stable queue for the origin database
secondary_qid	binary(36)	If a subscription materialization queue exists for the origin database, this column contains the last transaction in that queue that has been committed in the replicate database

See also

create function string, rs\_commit

## rs get sortorder

Description

Obtains the sort order used by a data server. This function returns a warning message if the sort order does not match that of the Replication Server, and if the sort order is not what is expected.

Examples

Creates an rs\_get\_sortorder function string with output language that calls the sp\_serverinfo system procedure and returns the data server's sort order.

```
create function string rs_get_sortorder
for rs_sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'sp_serverinfo server_soname'
```

Usage

- The rs\_get\_sortorder function obtains the name of the sort order used by a data server. Replication Server executes this function each time it connects to the data server. If the sort order does not match that of the Replication Server, a warning message is written into the Replication Server error log. If the sort orders match, no warming message is written.
- The rs\_get\_sortorder function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_get\_sortorder function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_get\_sortorder function string.
- If you need to create or customize an rs\_get\_sortorder function string, do so at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- The default rs\_get\_sortorder function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes calls the Adaptive Server stored procedure sp\_serverinfo with the argument server\_soname.
- An rs\_get\_sortorder function string should return a string with the name of
  a valid Sybase-supported sort order. Valid Sybase sort orders for a given
  character set are defined in the Sybase release directory in
  charsets/charset\_name/sortorder.srt, where charset\_name represents the
  name of a supported character set and sortorder represents the name of a
  supported sort order for the character set. For example, the file
  charsets/iso\_1/nocase.srt defines the "nocase" sort order for the iso\_1
  character set.

See also

create function string, rs\_get\_charset

#### rs\_get\_textptr

Description

Retrieves the description for a text or image column.

Examples

Creates an rs\_get\_textptr function string for the repcopy column in the blurbs table. The function string name, copy, is the name of the text or image column in the replication definition.

```
create function string
blurbs_rep.rs_get_textptr;copy
for sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'select repcopy from blurbs
where au_id = ?au_id!new?'
```

Usage

- Replication Server calls rs\_get\_textptr to retrieve a text or image column description before it sends data with the Client-Library function ct\_send\_data.
- rs\_get\_textptr has replication definition scope.
- When you create a replication definition, Replication Server generates an
  rs\_get\_textptr function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and
  rs\_default\_function\_class classes for each replicated text or image column
  in the replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, you must create an rs\_get\_textptr function string for each replicated text or image column included in the replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_get\_textptr function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- rs\_get\_textptr must return a text column description for a text or image
  column in a specified row. The text column description must conform to
  Open Server requirements for returning an "I/O descriptor structure." For
  information about this structure, refer to the Open Server ServerLibrary/C Reference Manual.

See also

rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_writetext

## rs\_get\_thread\_seq

Description Returns the sequence number for the specified entry in the rs\_threads system

table.

Syntax rs\_get\_thread\_seq @rs\_id

Parameters rs\_id

a number of int datatype. It represents the ID of the entry to be checked and matches the value of the id column in the rs\_threads system table.

Creates an rs\_get\_thread\_seq function string that executes a select statement in the rs\_threads table.

```
create function string rs_get_thread_seq
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'select seq from rs_threads
  where id = ?rs_id!param?'
```

Usage

Examples

- Replication Server executes rs\_get\_thread\_seq to check the completion status of preceding transactions. It is executed only when more than one DSI thread is defined for a connection. The function returns a single row with a single column, seq, which contains the sequence number for the specified ID.
- The thread invoking this function is blocked until the transaction that last modified the specified entry completes its transaction.
- rs\_get\_thread\_seg has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_get\_thread\_seq function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class and you use the parallel DSI feature, you must create a function string for the rs\_get\_thread\_seq function. If you do not use parallel DSI, you do not need to create a function string for this function.
- Create or customize an rs\_get\_thread\_seq function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.

See also

 $configure\ connection,\ rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock,\ rs\_initialize\_threads,\\ rs\_set\_isolation\_level3,\ rs\_update\_threads$ 

# rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock

Description Returns the sequence number for the specified entry in the rs\_threads system

table, using the noholdlock option.

Syntax rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock @ rs\_id

Parameters rs\_id

a number of int datatype. It represents the ID of the entry to be checked and matches the value of the id column in the rs\_threads system table.

Creates an rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock function string that executes a select statement on the rs\_threads table.

```
create function string
   rs_get_thread_seq_noholdlock
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'select seq from rs_threads noholdlock
   where id = ?rs_id!param?'
```

Usage

Examples

- rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock is equivalent to rs\_get\_thread\_seq, except
  that it is used when isolation\_level\_3 is used for the serialization method. It
  is executed only when more than one DSI thread is defined for a
  connection. The row select is done with the noholdlock option. The
  function returns a single row with a single column, seq, which contains the
  current sequence number for the specified ID.
- The rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class and you use the parallel DSI feature with transaction isolation level 3, create a function string for rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock.
- Create or customize an rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.

See also

configure connection, rs\_get\_thread\_seq, rs\_initialize\_threads, rs\_set\_isolation\_level3, rs\_update\_threads

## rs initialize threads

Description Sets the sequence of each entry in the rs\_threads system table to 0.

Syntax rs\_initialize\_threads @ rs\_id

Parameters @rs\_id

a number from 1 through *dsi\_num\_threads*, representing the ID of the entry Replication Server will set to 0.

Examples Creates an rs\_initialize\_threads function string that executes a stored procedure named rs\_initialize\_threads. The text of the stored procedure is:

```
create procedure rs_initialize_threads
    @rs_id int
as
    delete from rs_threads where id = @rs_id
    insert into rs_threads values
        (@rs_id, 0,"", "", "")

create function string rs_initialize_threads
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'execute rs_initialize_threads
    @rs_id = ?rs_id!param?'
```

Usage

- rs\_initialize\_threads Replication Server executes function when a
  connection is initialized. It is executed only when more than one DSI
  thread is defined for the connection. It sets the sequence number of each
  entry in the rs\_threads system table to 0.
- rs\_initialize\_threads has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_initialize\_threads function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class and you use the parallel DSI feature, create a function string for rs\_initialize\_threads.
- Create or customize an rs\_initialize\_threads function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.

See also

create connection, rs\_get\_thread\_seq, rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock, rs\_set\_isolation\_level3, rs\_update\_threads

#### rs insert

Description

Inserts a single row into a table in a replicate database.

Examples

Replaces the rs\_insert function string for the publishers table.

```
alter function string publishers.rs_insert
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'insert into publishers (pub_id, pub_name, city,
    state)
values (?pub_id!new?, ?pub_name!new?,
    ?city!new?, ?state!new?)'
```

Usage

- rs\_insert has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates an rs\_insert function string for the systemprovided function string classes when you create a replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create an rs\_insert function string for each replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_insert function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- The default generated function string for rs\_insert, for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes for each replication definition, uses the Transact-SQL insert command syntax.
- Replication Server cannot send text or image data to a replicate database in
  rs\_insert, but it can report the status of text or image data with the
  text\_status modifier. For a description of the text\_status modifier, see
  rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext. text or image data is sent to the replicate database
  with rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, and rs\_writetext.

See also

create function string, create replication definition, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_delete, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_select, rs\_select\_with\_lock, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_update,

#### rs marker

Description

Passes its parameter to Replication Server as an independent command.

Syntax

rs\_marker @rs\_api

**Parameters** 

rs\_api

a varchar(255) character string that contains data used for subscription materialization.

Examples

```
create function string rs_marker
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'execute rs_marker
    @rs_api = ?rs_api!param?'
```

Usage

- rs\_marker allows Replication Server to insert data into the transaction log so that it can be retrieved by the RepAgent thread (or the LTM).
- The rs\_marker function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_marker function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create a function string for the rs marker function.
- Create or customize an rs\_marker function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- Replication Server uses rs\_marker during subscription materialization to
  pass the activate subscription and validate subscription commands to the
  primary Replication Server via the primary database log.
- The RepAgent (or LTM) for the primary database must recognize an rs\_marker function execution and pass the @rs\_api parameter to the primary Replication Server as a command.
- For Adaptive Server databases, an Adaptive Server replicated stored
  procedure named rs\_marker is created when the database is set up for
  Replication Server. This stored procedure is marked "replicated" using the
  sp\_setrepproc system procedure.

• When the Adaptive Server RepAgent (or the LTM) encounters an rs\_marker execution in the transaction log, it sends the @rs\_api parameter to the primary Replication Server as a command.

**Note** Do not change the rs\_marker function string or invoke the rs\_marker stored procedure except when you create bulk subscriptions as described in Chapter 10, "Managing Subscriptions," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide*.

See also

activate subscription, create subscription, sp\_setrepproc, validate subscription

# rs\_raw\_object\_serialization

Description

Usage

Enables Replication Server to process Java columns in serialized format.

- rs\_raw\_object\_serialization allows Replication Server to insert serialized data directly into the replicate database.
- rs\_raw\_object\_serialization has function-string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_raw\_object\_serialization function string for the system-provided function-string classes rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class during installation.
- Replication Server uses rs\_raw\_object\_serialization when the first Java column is materialized or replicated for a connection, passing the default command set rs\_raw\_object\_serialization on to the Adaptive Server.

## rs\_repl\_off

Description

Specifies whether transactions executed by the maintenance user in the Adaptive Server database are replicated.

Examples

Creates an instance of an rs\_repl\_off function string.

```
create function string rs_repl_off
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'set replication off'
```

Usage

- rs\_repl\_off is executed for the DSI connection to a standby database.
- rs\_repl\_off has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_repl\_off function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create a function string for rs\_repl\_off if you plan to use it in any way other than the default.
- Create or customize an rs\_repl\_off function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- Standby database connections always use the system-provided class rs\_default\_function\_class, which cannot be modified. Therefore, if you are not using warm standby, you do not need to create a function string for rs\_repl\_off.
- You can use alter connection or configure connection to set the dsi\_replication configuration parameter and to specify whether or not to execute the rs\_repl\_off function when connecting to the standby database.
   Set dsi\_replication to "off" to execute rs\_repl\_off.
- In a warm standby application, Replication Server sets dsi\_replication to "on" for the active database and to "off" for the standby database.

See also

create connection, create function string

#### rs rollback

Description

Rolls back a transaction. This function is reserved for future use.

Examples

This example illustrates the default rs\_rollback function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes.

```
create function string rs_rollback
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'rollback transaction'
```

Usage

- Rolled back transactions retrieved from a primary database transaction log are not distributed to replicate Replication Servers, so this function should never be executed.
- The rs\_rollback function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_rollback function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.

See also

alter function string, create function string, rs\_begin, rs\_commit

#### rs select

Description

Selects rows for subscription materialization from the primary copy of a replicated table and, for subscription dematerialization, from the replicate copy of the table.

Examples

Creates an instance of an rs\_select function string. Replication Server uses this function string when a subscription where clause specifies a specific value for the au\_lname column.

```
create function string
   authors.rs_select;name_select
for flat_file_class
scan 'select * from authors
   where au_lname = ?l_name!user?'
output rpc
'execute name_sel ?l_name!user?, "authors"'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes rs\_select to retrieve subscription
  materialization rows from the primary Replication Server when without
  holdlock is included in the create subscription command. without holdlock is
  used in non-atomic materialization. The function string used for this
  operation is in the class assigned to the primary database.
- To retrieve data during atomic materialization, use the function string class and error class associated with the primary database connection, not the classes associated with the replicate database connection.
- Replication Server also executes rs\_select to identify rows for subscription dematerialization, if you drop a subscription for a table replication definition using incrementally with purge. The function string used for this operation is in the class assigned to the replicate database.
- If create subscription does not include without holdlock, Replication Server
  executes the rs\_select\_with\_lock function instead of rs\_select.
- rs\_select has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates rs\_select function strings for the systemprovided function string classes when you create a replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create rs\_select function strings for each replication definition to match each possible subscription where clause.
- Create or customize an rs\_select function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.

- The default generated function strings for rs\_select, for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes for each replication definition, use the Transact-SQL select command syntax.
- Function strings for rs\_select have input and output templates. The input template is a SQL select command with a where clause that Replication Server matches with the where clause in the create subscription command.
- If Replication Server cannot match the where clause in a select operation to a function string input template, it uses a function string with no input template, if one exists.
- An rs\_select function call fails if Replication Server cannot locate a
  function string with a matching input template or a function string with no
  input template.

See also

alter function string, create function string, create subscription, rs\_delete, rs\_insert, rs\_select\_with\_lock, rs\_update

#### rs select with lock

Description

Selects rows for subscription materialization from the primary copy of a replicated table, using a holdlock to maintain serial consistency.

Examples

Creates an instance of an rs\_select\_with\_lock function string. Replication Server uses this function string when a subscription where clause specifies a value for the au\_lname column.

```
create function string
   authors.rs_select_with_lock;name_select
for flat_file_class
scan 'select * from authors
   where au_lname = ?l_name!user?'
output rpc
'execute name_sel_lock ?l_name!user?, "authors"'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes the rs\_select\_with\_lock function to retrieve initial subscription rows from the primary Replication Server when the without holdlock clause is used with create subscription. The without holdlock clause is not used in atomic materialization. The function string used for this operation is in the class assigned to the primary database.
- Replication Server also executes rs\_select\_with\_lock to identify rows for subscription dematerialization if you drop a subscription for a table replication definition using with purge. The function string used for this operation is in the class assigned to the replicate database.
- If the without holdlock clause is included in create subscription, Replication Server executes the rs\_select function instead of rs\_select\_with\_lock.
- rs\_select\_with\_lock has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates rs\_select\_with\_lock function strings for the system-provided function string classes when you create a replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create an rs\_select\_with\_lock function string for each replication definition to match each possible subscription where clause.
- Create or customize an rs\_select\_with\_lock function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- The default generated function strings for rs\_select\_with\_lock, for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes for each replication definition, use the Transact-SQL select...holdlock command syntax.

- Function strings for rs\_select\_with\_lock have input and output templates.
   The input template is a SQL select command with a where clause that
   Replication Server matches with the where clause in the create subscription command.
- If Replication Server cannot match the where clause in a select operation to a function string input template, it uses a function string with no input template, if one exists.
- An rs\_select\_with\_lock function call fails if Replication Server cannot locate a function string with a matching input template or a function string with no input template.

See also

alter function string, create function string, create subscription, rs\_delete, rs\_insert, rs\_select, rs\_update

## rs\_set\_isolation\_level3

Description

Turns on transaction isolation level 3 locking in Adaptive Server.

Examples

Creates an instance of an rs\_set\_isolation\_level3 function string.

```
create function string rs_set_isolation_level3
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'set transaction isolation level 3'
```

Usage

- The rs\_set\_isolation\_level3 function turns on transaction isolation level 3
  locking in Adaptive Server when you specify the "isolation\_level\_3"
  method of serialization for multiple DSI threads. It is executed only when
  more than one DSI thread is defined for a connection, and is executed
  every time the DSI connects to Adaptive Server.
- The rs\_set\_isolation\_level3 function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_set\_isolation\_level3 function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a non-default function string class and you use the parallel DSI feature with transaction isolation level 3, create a function string for the rs\_set\_isolation\_level3 function.
- Create or customize an rs\_set\_isolation\_level3 function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.

See also

create connection, rs\_get\_thread\_seq, rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock, rs\_initialize\_threads, rs\_update\_threads

## rs\_setproxy

Description

Changes the login name in a data server.

Usage

- rs\_setproxy has function-string-class scope.
- Replication Server creates an rs\_setproxy function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class function-string class during installation. The default value is:

set session authorization "?rs\_destination\_user!sys"

The generated string has the syntax of the Adaptive Server set proxy command. Use alter function string to replace the default function string.

- If a data server does not support network security services or does not have a corresponding set proxy command, you can either turn unified\_login to "not required" or create an empty rs\_setproxy function string.
- Function-string variable modifiers *sys* contains the login name of a data server. This login name is usually that of the maintenance user or the subscription user.

See also

alter function string, create function string

## rs\_textptr\_init

Description

Allocates a text pointer for a text or image column.

Examples

Creates an rs\_textptr\_init function string for the copy column in the blurbs table.

```
create function string
  blurbs_rep.rs_textptr_init;copy
for sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'update blurbs set copy = NULL
where au_id = ?au_id!new?'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes rs\_textptr\_init when a row arrives, indicating
  that modifications were made at the primary database, which caused a text
  pointer allocation for the text or image column. It it also executed when
  Replication Server needs to do a writetext operation at the replicate
  database and the text pointer has not been allocated.
- The rs\_textptr\_init function has replication definition scope.
- For each replicated text or image column in a replication definition, Replication Server generates an rs\_textptr\_init function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes when you create the replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create an rs\_textptr\_init function string for each replicated text or image column included in the replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_textptr\_init function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.

See also

rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_writetext

## rs\_triggers\_reset

Description

Turns off triggers in the Adaptive Server.

Examples

Creates an instance of an rs\_triggers\_reset function string for a user-created base function string class.

```
create function string rs_triggers_reset
for sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'set triggers off'
```

Usage

- By default, the rs\_triggers\_reset function is executed for the DSI connection to a standby database, and is not executed for any other DSI connection.
- rs\_triggers\_reset has function string class scope.
- During installation, Replication Server creates an initial rs\_triggers\_reset function string for the system-provided function string classes.
- Standby database connections always use the system-provided class rs\_default\_function\_class, which cannot be modified. For any other database connection, you do not need to create a function string for the rs\_triggers\_reset function, unless:
  - The database connection uses a user-created base function string class, and
  - You want to set the dsi\_keep\_triggers configuration parameter to "off" for the connection.
- Create an rs\_triggers\_reset function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- Setting dsi\_keep\_triggers to "off" for a database connection to execute rs\_triggers\_reset when the connection is established. The dsi\_keep\_triggers default is "off" for standby databases, and "on" for replicate databases. Use the alter connection or configure connection command to change this setting.

See also

create connection, create function string

## rs truncate

Description

Truncates a table in a replicate database.

Examples

Replaces the existing rs\_truncate function string for the authors table with one that executes a Transact-SQL delete command, which logs all deletions, instead of the truncate table command, which does not log deletions.

```
alter function string authors.rs_truncate
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'delete authors'
```

You would want to customize the rs\_truncate function string for the authors table, if:

- The replicate database doesn't support table the Transact-SQL truncate table command, or
- You want to have deletions logged at the replicate database.
- Replication Server executes rs\_truncate to truncate a table.
- The rs\_truncate function has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates an rs\_truncate function string for the systemprovided function string classes when you create the replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create an rs\_truncate function string for each replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_truncate function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- The default-generated function string for rs\_truncate, for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes for each replication definition, uses the Transact-SQL truncate table command syntax. It deletes all rows in a table without logging the deletion of each individual row.

See also

alter function string, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_insert, rs\_delete, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_writetext, set autocorrection

Usage

382

## rs\_update

Description

Updates a single row in a table in a replicate database.

Examples

Replaces the existing rs\_update function string for the authors table with one that is similar to the default function string generated by Replication Server for the system-provided function string classes.

```
alter function string authors.rs_update
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'update authors set au_id = ?au_id!new?,
    au_lname = ?au_lname!new?,
    au_fname = ?au_fname!new?,
    phone = ?phone!new?,
    address = ?address!new?,
    city = ?city!new?,
    state = ?state!new?,
    country = ?country!new?,
    postalcode = ?postalcode!new?
    where au_id = ?au_id!old?'
```

Usage

- Replication Server executes rs\_update to update a single row in a table.
   The row is identified by the primary key columns defined in a replication definition for the table.
- The rs\_update function has replication definition scope.
- Replication Server generates an rs\_update function string for the systemprovided function string classes when you create the replication definition.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create an rs\_update function string for each replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_update function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- The default generated function string for rs\_update, for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes for each replication definition, uses the Transact-SQL update command syntax. It replaces all columns in the row, and identifies the row with a where clause that specifies the pre-update values, or before image, of the primary key columns.
- When set autocorrection is on, Replication Server does not use rs\_update.
   Instead, it calls rs\_delete to remove the existing row and rs\_insert to insert the row.

Replication Server cannot send text or image data with rs\_update, but it can
report the status of text or image data with the *text\_status* modifier. For a
description of the *text\_status* modifier, see rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext.
Data of type text or image is sent to the replicate database with the
rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, and rs\_writetext
functions.

See also

alter function string, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext, rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_insert, rs\_delete, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_writetext, set autocorrection

## rs\_update\_threads

Description Updates the sequence number for the specified entry in the rs\_threads system

table.

Syntax rs\_update\_threads @ rs\_id, @ rs\_seq

Parameters rs id

a number of int datatype representing the ID of the entry to be updated.

rs\_seq

a number of int datatype representing the new sequence number for the entry.

 $Creates \ an \ rs\_up date\_threads \ function \ string \ that \ executes \ a \ stored \ procedure$ 

named  $rs\_update\_threads$ . The text of the stored procedure is:

```
create function string rs_update_threads
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'execute rs_update_threads
  @rs_seq = ?rs_seq!param?,
  @rs_id = ?rs_id!param?'

create procedure rs_update_threads
  @rs_id int,
  @rs_seq int
as
  update rs_threads set seq = @rs_seq
  where id = @rs_id
```

Usage

Examples

- The rs\_update\_threads function is executed at the start of each transaction when more than one DSI thread is defined for a connection. It is executed only when more than one DSI thread is defined for a connection.
- The rs\_update\_threads function has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_update\_threads function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class and the parallel DSI feature, create a function string for rs\_update\_threads.
- Create or customize an rs\_update\_threads function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.

See also

 $\label{lem:create} connection, rs\_get\_thread\_seq, rs\_get\_thread\_seq\_noholdlock, rs\_initialize\_threads, rs\_set\_isolation\_level3$ 

## rs usedb

Description

Changes the database context in a data server.

Examples

**Example 1** Changes an existing rs\_usedb function string to one that is similar to the default function string generated by Replication Server for the system-provided function string classes.

```
alter function string rs_usedb
for sqlserver_derived_class
output language
'use ?rs_destination_db!sys_raw?'
```

**Example 2** Creates an rs\_usedb function string with an empty string for an output template for a data server that does not support multiple databases.

```
create function string rs_usedb
for TOKYO_DS
output language ''
```

Usage

- The Replication Server DSI executes the function when it first connects to the data server.
- rs\_usedb has function string class scope.
- Replication Server creates an initial rs\_usedb function string for the system-provided function string classes during installation.
- If you use a user-created base function string class, create a function string for the rs\_usedb function.
- Create or customize an rs\_usedb function string at the Replication Server that is the primary site for the class.
- The default generated function string for the rs\_usedb function, for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes, has the syntax of the Transact-SQL use command.
- If a data server does not support multiple databases or a database context, the output template can be an empty string ('').

See also

alter function string, create function string

## rs writetext

Description

Modifies text or image data in a replicate database.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates an rs\_writetext function string that uses the RPC method to update the copy column in the blurbs table.

```
create function string
  blurbs_rep.rs_writetext;copy
for gw_function_class
output rpc
'execute update_blurbs_copy
  @copy_chunk = ?copy!new?,
  @au_id = ?au_id!new?,
  @last_chunk = ?rs_last_text_chunk!sys?,
  @writetext_log = ?rs_writetext_log!sys?'
```

**Example 2** Creates an rs\_writetext function string that uses the writetext method to update the copy column. Replication Server modifies the copy column by using the I/O descriptor returned by the execution of the rs\_get\_textptr function for the copy column.

```
create function string
  blurbs_rep.rs_writetext;copy
for rs_sqlserver2_function_class
output writetext
use primary log
```

For example, if you have a function string for rs\_get\_textptr, then the rs\_writetext function modifies the repcopy column in the blurbs table, as follows:

```
create function string
  blurbs_rep.rs_get_textptr;copy
for sqlserver2_function_class
output language
'select repcopy from blurbs
where au_id = ?au_id!new?'
```

**Example 3** Creates an rs\_writetext function string that uses the none method to specify that the copy column should not be updated.

```
create function string
  blurbs_rep.rs_writetext;copy
for rs_sqlserver2_function_class
output none
```

Usage

• rs\_writetext has replication definition scope.

- For each replicated text or image column in a replication definition, Replication Server generates an rs\_writetext function string for the rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class and rs\_default\_function\_class classes when you create the replication definition.
- If you use a user-created function string class, create an rs\_writetext function string for each replicated text or image column included in the replication definition.
- Create or customize an rs\_writetext function string at the Replication Server where you created the replication definition.
- Replication Server supports three output formats for creating an rs\_writetext function string: RPC, writetext, and none.

#### Using the RPC Method

With the RPC method for creating an rs\_writetext function string, Replication Server executes a remote procedure call repeatedly, providing up to 255 bytes of the text or image value on each procedure execution.

The data is passed in the RPC in a varchar parameter for text data or in a varbinary parameter for image data. Replication Server ensures that the data chunks are partitioned on character boundaries for text columns. If a 1-byte character set is in use, the data is sent in 255-byte chunks.

Each time Replication Server executes the RPC, it sets the *rs\_last\_text\_chunk* system variable, an int, to 0 if there is more data to follow or to 1 if this is the last RPC execution for this text column.

- Another int system variable, *rs\_writetext\_log*, is set to 1 if the writetext logging option was used in the primary database or 0 if the logging option was not used in the primary database.
- The values of other columns in the data row can be accessed by using the *new* or *old* modifier. If you used the Transact-SQL insert command at the primary database, you must use the *new* modifier.
- Use the text\_status modifier to retrieve the status of a text or image column. For a description of the text\_status modifier, see rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext.

#### Using the writetext method

The writetext method for creating an rs\_writetext function string provides the options shown in Table 4-5 to specify the logging behavior in the replicate database.

Table 4-5: writetext logging options

Logging option	Description
use primary log	Log the data in the replicate database transaction log if the logging option was specified in the primary database transaction log. Do not log if logging is not specified in the primary database transaction log.
with log	Log the data in the replicate database transaction log.
no log	Do not log the data in the replicate database transaction log.

The default function string for rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class uses the use primary log option.

#### Using the none method

The none output template option for rs\_writetext function strings instructs Replication Server not to use the Client-Library function ct\_send\_data to update a text or image column value. This option provides necessary flexibility for using text and image columns in a heterogeneous environment.

Refer to "Using Function Strings with text, image, and rawobject Datatypes" in Chapter 12, "Customizing Database Operations," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information.

See also

rs\_get\_textptr, rs\_textptr\_init, rs\_datarow\_for\_writetext

# CHAPTER 5 Adaptive Server Commands and System Procedures

This chapter contains reference pages for the Adaptive Server commands and system procedures used with Replication Server.

## dbcc dbrepair

Description

A Transact-SQL command that turns off replication for an offline database that has a valid secondary truncation point.

Syntax

dbcc dbrepair(database\_name, ltmignore)

**Parameters** 

database\_name

The name of the database for which you want to turn off replication.

Usage

- Use dbcc dbrepair for RepAgent- and LTM-enabled databases.
- Like the dbcc settrunc('ltm', 'ignore') Adaptive Server command, the dbcc dbrepair command with the ltmignore option turns off replication for a database that has a valid secondary truncation point.
- Use dbcc dbrepair when the Adaptive Server cannot bring the database online because the secondary truncation point is valid, and where the transaction log contains log records that need to be drained.
- If you are using a replicated database, use dbcc dbrepair to load a SQL Server release 10.0.x dump into a SQL Server release 11.0.x database or any Adaptive Server database. Examples include:
  - Loading a dump from a SQL Server release 10.0.x production system into an Adaptive Server release 12.0 test system, or
  - In a warm standby application, initializing a SQL Server release 11.0.x standby database with a database dump from a SQL Server release 10.0.x active database.

See also

dbcc settrunc

# dbcc gettrunc

Description

A Transact-SQL command to retrieve current RepAgent (or LTM) information about an Adaptive Server database.

Syntax

dbcc gettrunc

The dbcc gettrunc command returns a single row containing the columns shown in Table 5-1:

Table 5-1: Columns returned by dbcc gettrunc

Column name		Contents
RepAgent	LTM	
secondary trunc page	ltm_truncpage	The first page that is not truncated in the database log
secondary trunc state	ltm_trunc_state	One of the following values:
		• 1 – Adaptive Server does not truncate the log on or after the truncpage
		• 0 – Adaptive Server ignores the truncpage
db rep stat	dp_rep_stat	A mask constructed of the following:
		• 0x01 – truncpage is valid
		• 0x02 – database contains replicated tables
		• 0x04 – database contains replicated stored procedures
		• 0x10 – replicate all to standby database
		RepAgent only:
		• 0x20 – RepAgent enabled
		• 0x40 – autostart RepAgent
generation id	gen_id	The database generation ID
database id	dbid	The Adaptive Server ID number of the database
database name	dbname	The name of the database
ltl version	lti_version	RepAgent: The log transfer language (LTL) version
		LTM: The log transfer interface (LTI) version

Usage

See also

• Use dbcc gettrunc for RepAgent- and LTM-enabled databases. admin get\_generation, dbcc settrunc

### dbcc settrunc

Description A Transact-SQL comma

A Transact-SQL command that modifies the secondary truncation point information for an Adaptive Server database.

Syntax dbcc settrunc('ltm', {'valid' | 'ignore'})

dbcc settrunc('ltm', 'gen\_id', db\_generation)

Parameters valid

Instructs Adaptive Server to respect the secondary truncation point. This option prevents the Adaptive Server from truncating transaction log records that have not been transferred to Replication Server.

#### ignore

Instructs Adaptive Server to ignore the secondary truncation point. This allows Adaptive Server to truncate log records that the RepAgent (or LTM) has not yet transferred to the Replication Server.

#### gen\_id

Instructs Adaptive Server to reset the database generation number in the log.

#### db\_generation

The new database generation number. Increment the number after restoring dumps to prevent Replication Server from rejecting new transactions as duplicates.

**Warning!** You cannot execute dbcc settrunc when RepAgent is running.

Usage

- Use dbcc settrunc for RepAgent- or LTM-enabled databases.
- The secondary truncation point must be valid for Adaptive Server databases containing primary data to be replicated or for databases where replicated stored procedures are stored.
- When the secondary truncation point is valid, Adaptive Server does not truncate log records that the Replication Server has not yet received from the RepAgent (or LTM).

If the secondary truncation point is not modified for an extended period of time, the log may fill up and prevent applications from continuing. You can change the secondary truncation point to ignore—after shutting down the Replication Server and the RepAgent (or LTM)—so that the log can be truncated and applications can continue working. Then use the rs\_zeroltm procedure to reset the locator value to zero (0). However, note this warning:

**Warning!** If you set the secondary truncation point to ignore and then truncate the log, replicated data will be incorrect. You must either re-create subscriptions, reconcile subscriptions by executing rs\_subcmp, or load database and transaction dumps and replay the lost transactions. Refer to Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for instructions for replaying lost transactions. You should increment the database generation number after restoring coordinated dumps. Use admin get\_generation to find the current generation number.

See rs\_zeroltm for details about running this stored procedure.

- Increment the database generation number after restoring to prevent
  Replication Server from rejecting new log records. Refer to Chapter 16,
  "Replication System Recovery," in the Replication Server Administration
  Guide for information about reloading coordinated dumps.
- If the primary Replication Server is unable to accept transactions and the
  primary database transaction log is full and must be truncated, you may
  need to turn off the secondary truncation point and truncate the log in order
  to allow Adaptive Server transactions to continue. In this situation, use
  dbcc settrunc('ltm', 'ignore') to shut down the Rep Agent (or LTM) and turn
  off the secondary truncation point in the database.
  - After using dbcc settrunc, you *must* use the rs\_zeroltm stored procedure to reset the locator value for a database to 0. Otherwise, the log page stored in the rs\_locater system table may become invalid. Starting the RepAgent (or LTM) may then cause Adaptive Server to register data corruption and to produce errors such as 605 and 813.
- Transactions that execute after you have turned off the secondary truncation point are not transferred to the Replication Server. Therefore, primary and replicate databases may not be in synch.

For this reason, after you have truncated the log and after the Replication Server has been brought up successfully, you may have to alter replication definitions, drop and re-create subscriptions, and re-materialize the data in the replicate database. New columns will be null until the data is rematerialized.

If a relatively small number of transactions did not transfer to the Replication Server, you may instead choose to use the rs\_subcmp program to reconcile the primary and replicate databases.

See also

admin get\_generation, dbcc dbrepair, rs\_subcmp, rs\_zeroltm, sp\_config\_rep\_agent

## set replication

Description

A Transact-SQL command that enables or disables replication of data definition language (DDL) and/or data manipulation language (DML) commands to the standby database for the current isql session.

Syntax

set replication ['on' | force\_ddl | 'default' | 'off']

**Parameters** 

on

Enables replication of DML commands for tables marked with sp\_setreptable, if sp\_reptostandy is set to "none." If sp\_reptostandby is set to "L1" or "all," enables replication of DML and DDL commands to the standby database. This is the default setting.

#### force ddl

Always enables replication of DDL commands for the current session. If sp\_reptostandby is set to "L1" or "all," DML commands are replicated for all user tables. If sp\_reptostandby is set to "none," DML commands are replicated for tables marked with sp\_setreptable.

**Note** Beginning with Replication Server version 12.0, force\_ddl as used in the command set replication force\_ddl is no longer a reserved word. This does not affect set replication force\_ddl functionality; you no longer have to use double quotes when using force\_ddl in other object names.

#### default

Turns off force\_ddl and returns set replication status to "on"—the default.

off

Turns off replication of marked tables and user stored procedures for the current session. No DML commands and no DDL commands are copied to the standby or replicate database.

Usage

set replication requires Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later databases.

Permissions

set replication requires sa or dbo permission or replication\_role.

See also

sp\_reptostandby, sp\_setreptable

## sp\_configure 'enable rep agent threads'

Enables or disables RepAgent thread integration in the Adaptive Server. Description

Syntax sp\_configure 'enable rep agent threads'[, 1 | 0 ]

**Parameters** 1

Enables RepAgent integration for the data server.

0

Disables RepAgent integration for the data server.

Usage Use sp\_configure 'enable rep agent threads' to enable RepAgent for Adaptive Server version 12.0 or later databases.

- Use sp\_configure 'enable rep agent threads' without options to display the current value, default value, and most recently changed value.
- Enable RepAgent in this order:
  - sp\_addserver identifies the Adaptive Server for RepAgent. You need to do this only once.
  - sp\_configure 'enable rep agent threads' enables the data server for RepAgent. You need to do this only once.
  - sp\_config\_rep\_agent enables the database for RepAgent.

Refer to the Sybase Adaptive Server Reference Manual for more information about sp\_addserver.

Permissions sp\_configure requires sa or sso permission to modify configuration parameters.

Anyone can execute sp\_configure to display information about parameters and

their values.

See also sp\_config\_rep\_agent and more information about sp\_configure in the Sybase

Adaptive Server Reference Manual.

398

## sp\_config\_rep\_agent

Description

Changes or displays the configuration parameters for the RepAgent thread for an Adaptive Server database.

Syntax

```
sp_config_rep_agent [dbname
  [, {'enable', 'repserver_name',
     'repserver username'. 'repserver password'} |
     'disable'[, 'preserve secondary truncpt'] |
     'rs name', 'repserver name'
     'rs username', 'repserver_username',
     'rs password', 'repserver_password' |
     'scan batch size', 'no of qualifying log records' |
    'scan timeout', 'scan_timeout_in_seconds' |
     'retry timeout', 'retry_timeout_in_seconds' |
     'fade timeout', 'fade timeout in seconds' |
     'skip Itl errors', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'batch Itl', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'send warm standby xacts', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'send buffer size', {'2K' | '4K' | '8K' | '16K'} |
     'connect dataserver','connect_dataserver_name' |
     'connect database', 'connect database name'
     'send maint xacts to replicate', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'send structured ogids', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'short Itl keywords', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'security mechanism', 'mechanism_name' |
     'unified login', {'true' | 'false'}|
     'mutual authentication', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'msg confidentiality', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'msg integrity', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'msg replay detection', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'msg origin check', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'msg out-of-sequence check', {'true' | 'false'}
     'skip unsupported features', {'true' | 'false'} |
     'schema cache growth factor', 'growth_factor' |
     'ha failover', {'true' |'false'} |
     'data limits filter mode', {'off' | 'stop' | 'skip' |'truncate'} |
    'priority', {'4' | '5' | '6'}]]
```

**Parameters** 

dhname

The name of the database for which you want to configure RepAgent.

#### enable

Marks the database as using RepAgent and sets the secondary truncation point to valid.

This command encodes the Replication Server password and inserts the Replication Server name, Replication Server user, and encoded password into the sysattributes table of the specified database.

#### repserver name

The name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent connects and transfers log transactions.

#### repserver\_username

The user name that RepAgent thread uses to connect to Replication Server.

#### repserver\_password

The password that RepAgent uses to connect to Replication Server.

If network-based security is enabled and you want to establish unified login, you must specify NULL for *repserver\_password* when enabling RepAgent at the database.

#### rs name, repserver name

The new or existing name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent connects and transfers log transactions.

#### rs username, repserver\_username

The new or existing user name that RepAgent thread uses to connect to Replication Server.

#### rs password, repserver password

The new or existing password that RepAgent uses to connect to Replication Server.

#### disable

Unmarks the database as using RepAgent. Use preserve secondary truncpt to retain the secondary truncation point. The default sets the secondary truncation point to IGNORE; that is, it disables it.

Use disable only when downgrading the Replication Server to an earlier release or changing the primary database to another status. This command truncates all RepAgent entries in the sysattributes table.

#### scan batch size 'no\_of\_qualifying\_records'

Specifies the maximum number of log records to send to Replication Server in each batch. When the maximum number of records is met, RepAgent asks Replication Server for a new secondary truncation point. The default is 1000 records.

#### scan timeout 'scan\_timeout\_in\_seconds'

Specifies the number of seconds that RepAgent sleeps once it has scanned and processed all records in the transaction log and Replication Server has not yet acknowledged previously sent records by sending a new secondary truncation point. RepAgent again queries Replication Server for a secondary truncation point after scan timeout seconds. The default is 15 seconds.

RepAgent continues to query Replication Server until Replication Server acknowledges previously sent records either by sending a new secondary truncation point or extending the transaction log.

If Replication Server has acknowledged all records and no new transaction records have arrived at the log, RepAgent sleeps until the transaction log is extended.

#### retry timeout 'retry\_timeout\_in\_seconds'

Specifies the number of seconds RepAgent sleeps before attempting to reconnect to Replication Server after a retryable error or when Replication Server is down. The default is 60 seconds.

#### skip Itl errors

Specifies whether RepAgent ignores errors in LTL commands. This option is normally used in recovery mode. When set to "true," RepAgent logs and then skips errors returned by the Replication Server for distribute commands. When set to "false," RepAgent shuts down when these errors occur. The default is "false."

#### batch Itl

Specifies whether RepAgent sends LTL commands to Replication Server in batches or one command at a time. When set to "true," the commands are sent in batches. The default is "false."

#### send warm standby xacts

Specifies whether RepAgent sends information about maintenance users, schema, and system transactions to the warm standby database. This option should be used only with the RepAgent for the currently active database in a warm standby application. The default is "false."

#### send buffer size '2K', '4K', '8K', '16K'

Controls the size of the send buffer that RepAgent uses to communicate with Replication Server. increasing the size of the send buffer reduces the number of times RepAgent communicates with Replication Server, but increases the amount of memory used.

The default value is 2K.

#### connect dataserver 'connect dataserver name'

Specifies the name of the data server RepAgent uses when connecting to Replication Server in recovery mode. This is the data server name RepAgent uses for the connect source command; it is normally the data server for the primary database.

#### connect database 'connect\_database\_name'

Specifies the name of the temporary database RepAgent uses when connecting to Replication Server in recovery mode. This is the database name RepAgent uses for the connect source command; it is normally the primary database.

#### send maint xacts to replicate

Specifies whether RepAgent should send records from the maintenance user to the Replication Server for distribution to subscribing sites. The default is "false."

#### send structured ogids

Specifies whether RepAgent sends origin queue IDs (OQIDs) as structured tokens, which saves space in the LTL and thus improves throughput, or as binary strings. The default value is "false."

#### short Itl keywords

Specifies whether RepAgent sends an abbreviated form of LTL to Replication Server, requiring less space and reducing the amount of data sent. The default value is "false."

#### security mechanism 'mechanism name'

Specifies the network-based security mechanism RepAgent uses to connect to Replication Server.

#### unified loain

When a network-based security system is enabled, specifies whether RepAgent seeks to connect to other servers with a security credential or password. The default is "false."

#### mutual authentication

Specifies whether RepAgent should require mutual authentication checks when connecting to Replication Server. The default is "false." This option is not implemented.

#### msg confidentiality

Specifies whether to encrypt all messages sent to Replication Server. The default is "false."

#### msg integrity

Specifies whether all messages exchanged with Replication Server should be checked for tampering. The default is "false."

#### msg replay detection

Specifies whether messages received from Replication Server should be checked to make sure they have not been intercepted and replayed. The default is "false."

#### msg origin check

Specifies whether to check the source of each message received from Replication Server. The default is "false."

#### msg out-of-sequence check

Specifies whether to check the sequence of messages received from Replication Server. The default is "false."

#### skip unsupported features

Instructs RepAgent to skip log records for Adaptive Server features unsupported by the Replication Server. This option is normally used if Replication Server is a lower version than Adaptive Server. The default is "false."

#### schema cache growth factor 'growth\_factor'

Controls the duration of time table or stored procedure schema can reside in the RepAgent schema cache before expiring. Larger values mean a longer duration and require more memory. Range is 1 to 10. The default is 1.

#### ha failover

Specifies whether, when Sybase Failover has been installed, RepAgent automatically starts after server failover. The default is "true."

data limits filter mode {'off' | 'stop' | 'skip' | 'truncate'}

Specifies how RepAgent handles log records containing new, wider columns and parameters, or larger column and parameter counts, before attempting to send them to Replication Server.

- off RepAgent allows all log records to pass through.
- stop RepAgent shuts down if it encounters log records containing widedata.
- skip RepAgent skips log records containing wide data and posts a message to the error log.
- truncate RepAgent truncates wide data to the maximum the Replication Server can handle.

Warning! Sybase recommends that you do not use the

"data\_limits\_filter\_mode, off" setting with Replication Server version 12.1 or earlier as this may cause RepAgent to skip or truncate wide data, or to stop.

The default value of data limits filter mode depends on the Replication Server version number. For Replication Server versions 12.1 and earlier, the default value is "stop." For Replication Server versions 12.5 and later, the default value is "off."

priority {'4' | '5' | '6'}

Sets relative priority values for individual RepAgents.

- 4 high priority
- 5 medium priority
- 6 low priority

The default value of priority is 5.

Examples

**Example 1** Enables RepAgent for the pubs2 database. RepAgent connects to repsvr1 with repusr1 and password reppwd1.

```
sp_config_rep_agent pubs2, 'enable', 'repsvr1',
   'repusr1', 'reppwd1'
```

**Example 2** Displays configuration information for the pubs2 database:

```
sp_config_rep_agent pubs2
```

Parameter Name Default Config Value Run Value

priority	5	5	5
trace flags	0	0	0
fade timeout	30	30	30
scan timeout	15	15	15
retry timeout	60	60	60
rs username	n/a	rs1_user	rs1_user
batch ltl	true	true	true
rs servername	n/a	rs1	rs1
send buffer size	2k	4k	4k
trace log file	n/a	n/a	n/a
connect database	n/a	n/a	pdb1
connect dataserver	n/a	n/a	pds1
scan batch size	1000	1000	1000
security mechanism	n/a	n/a	n/a
msg integrity	false	false	false
unified login	false	false	false
schema cache growth factor	1	1	1
skip ltl errors	false	false	false
msg origin check	false	false	false
short ltl keywords	false	false	false
msg confidentiality	false	false	false
data limits filter mode	stop	stop	stop
msg replay detection	false	false	false
mutual authentication	false	false	false
send structured oqids	false	false	false
send warm standby xacts	false	false	false
msg out-of-sequence check	false	false	false
skip unsupported features	false	false	false
send maint xacts to replicate	false	false	false

#### **Example 3** Displays values for a specific parameter.

sp\_config\_rep\_agent pubs2, 'scan batch size'

Parameter Name	Default	Config Value	Run Value
scan batch size	1000	1000	1000

#### **Example 4** Sets scan\_timeout to 60 seconds for the pubs2 database.

sp\_config\_rep\_agent pubs2, 'scan timeout', '60'

Usage

- Use sp\_config\_rep\_agent to configure RepAgent for Adaptive Server databases.
- Enable RepAgent in this way:

- sp\_addserver identifies the Adaptive Server for RepAgent. You need to do this only once per screen.
- sp\_configure 'enable rep agent thread' configures the data server for RepAgent. You need to do this only once per screen.
- sp\_config\_rep\_agent configures the database for RepAgent.

Refer to the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual* for more information about sp\_addserver.

- After you configure the parameters using sp\_config\_rep\_agent, you must restart RepAgent using sp\_start\_rep\_agent for the new parameters to take effect.
- If you execute sp\_config\_rep\_agent without parameters, Adaptive Server displays the default, configured, and runtime values for all databases that are enabled for RepAgent.

If you only enter *dbname*, Adaptive Server displays the default, configured, and runtime values for the specified database.

- Properties specified by sp\_config\_rep\_agent are stored in the sysattributes table of the database and have an attribute class of RA.
- Use sp\_config\_rep\_agent to set the RepAgent configuration parameters after you have enabled RepAgent at the data server using sp\_configure.
- repserver user must have connect source permission.

#### Configuring network-based security

- **Note** Network-based security for RepAgent is enabled with sp\_configure at the Adaptive Server. Refer to the *Adaptive Server Enterprise System Administration Guide* for more information.
- A security mechanism may not support all security properties. Verify the
  properties of a security mechanism by executing admin security\_property
  at the Replication Server. For more information, see admin
  security\_property.
- The security mechanism enabled for the RepAgent must be the same as that enabled for the Replication Server. Security settings at the RepAgent and the Replication Server must be compatible.

If RepAgent setting is	Setting at Replication Server can be
"true"	• "required", or
	• "not required"

If RepAgent setting is	Setting at Replication Server can be
"false"	"not required"

- If unified\_login is "true," you must specify the rs\_password parameter as NULL when RepAgent is enabled at the database.
- If you specify one or more security settings, but do not specify a security mechanism, Adaptive Server initializes the default mechanism, the first entry in the SECURITY section in \$SYBASE/\$SYBASE\_ASE/config/libtcl.cfg.

#### Permissions

sp\_configure\_rep\_agent requires sa or dbo permission or Replication role.

See also

 ${\tt sp\_configure\ 'enable\ rep\ agent\ threads',\ sp\_help\_rep\_agent,}$ 

sp\_start\_rep\_agent, sp\_stop\_rep\_agent

## sp\_help\_rep\_agent

Description Displays static and dynamic information about a RepAgent thread.

Syntax sp\_help\_rep\_agent [dbname[, 'recovery' | 'config' | 'process' | 'scan' |

'security' | 'all']]

Parameters dbname

The name of the database with the RepAgent for which you want information.

recovery

Displays recovery status information about the RepAgent.

config

Displays configuration information about the RepAgent.

process

Displays information about the RepAgent process.

scan

Displays log-scanning information about the RepAgent.

security

Displays current settings of the network-based security mechanism.

all

Displays all the preceding information for the RepAgent connected to the specified database.

Example 1 Displays recovery information.

```
sp_help_rep_agent pubs2, 'recovery'
```

```
Rep Agent Recovery Status

dbname connect connect status rs servername rs username

dataserver database

pubs2 sqlserver1 pubs2 scanning repsvr1 repusr1
```

#### **Example 2** Displays process information.

```
sp_help_rep_agent pubs2, 'process'
```

```
Rep Agent Process Status

dbname spid sleep status retry count last error

pubs 2 40 not sleeping 0 0
```

**Example 3** Displays scanning information.

dbname start marker end marker current marker log recs scanned oldest trans.

pubs2 (472675,13) (278622,0) (265736,16) 890 (472675,13)

#### Usage

- Use sp\_help\_rep\_agent with RepAgent-enabled databases.
- If you execute sp\_help\_rep\_agent without parameters, Adaptive Server displays information about all databases for which RepAgent is enabled.
- Table 5-2 describes the output for the sp\_help\_rep\_agent 'recovery' system procedure.

Table 5-2: Column descriptions for sp\_help\_rep\_agent 'recovery' output

Column	Description
dbname	The name of the database containing archived logs whose data is transferred to the Replication Server during recovery.
connect dataserver	The name of the original data server with the database whose transaction logs were transferred to Replication Server in normal mode. This information is included in the LTL connect source command delivered to Replication Server.
connect database	The name of the original database whose transaction logs were transferred to Replication Server in normal mode. This information is included in the LTL connect source command delivered to Replication Server.
status	Indicates RepAgent activity. Status values are:
	• "not running" – RepAgent is not running.
	<ul> <li>"not active" – RepAgent is not in recovery mode.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>"initial" – RepAgent is initializing in recovery mode.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>"end of log" – RepAgent is in recovery mode and has reached the end of the transaction log.</li> </ul>
	• "unknown" – none of the above.
rs servername	The name of the Replication Server to which the RepAgent is transferring
	information. Use this option to override the <i>sysattributes</i> setting.
rs username	The login name RepAgent uses to log in to the Replication Server. Use this option to
	override the <i>sysattributes</i> setting.

• Table 5-3 describes the output for the sp\_help\_rep\_agent 'config' system procedure.

Table 5-3: Column descriptions for sp\_help\_rep\_agent 'config' output

Column	Description
dbname	The name of the database with the data RepAgent is transferring to the Replication Server.
auto start	Contains "true" if the RepAgent starts automatically during server start-up. Otherwise contains "false."
rs servername	The name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent is transferring log transactions.
rs username	The login name the RepAgent thread uses to log in to the Replication Server. The login name must have been granted connect source permission in the Replication Server.
scan batch size	The maximum number of log records sent to Replication Server in each batch.
	The default is 1000.
scan timeout	The number of seconds that RepAgent sleeps when it has scanned and processed all records in the transaction log and Replication Server has not yet acknowledged previously sent records by sending a secondary truncation point.
	The default is 15 seconds.
retry timeout	The number of seconds RepAgent sleeps before attempting to reconnect to Replication Server after a retryable error or when Replication Server is down.
	The default is 60 seconds.
skip Itl errors	Contains "true" if RepAgent ignores errors in LTL commands. Contains "false" if RepAgent shuts down when these errors occur. skip ltl errors is normally set to "true" in recovery mode.
	The default is "false."
batch Itl	Contains "true" if RepAgent batches LTL commands and sends them to Replication Server. Contains "false" if LTL commands are sent to Replication Server as soon as they are formatted.
	The default is "false."
send warm standby xacts	Contains "true" if RepAgent submits schema, system xacts, and all updates, including updates made by the maintenance user, to the Replication Server for application to the standby database in a warm standby application. Contains "false" if RepAgent is not submitting updates to the standby database.
	The default is "false."
connect dataserver	The name of the data server RepAgent connects to Replication Server as when running in recovery mode. If RepAgent is not running in recovery mode, contains the name of the data server of the <i>dbname</i> database.
connect database	The name of the database RepAgent connects to Replication Server as when running in recovery mode. If RepAgent is not running in recovery mode, contains the <i>dbname</i> database name.

Column	Description
send maint commands to replicate	Contains "true" if RepAgent sends records from the maintenance user to replicate databases. Contains "false" if RepAgent does not send records form the maintenance user to replicate databases.
	The default is "false."
ha failover	Specifies whether, when Sybase Failover has been installed, RepAgent starts automatically after server failover.
	The default is "true."
skip unsupported features	Instructs RepAgent to skip log records for Adaptive Server features unsupported by the Replication Server. This option is normally used if Replication Server is an earlier version than Adaptive Server.
	The default is "false."
short ltl keywords	Specifies whether RepAGent sends an abbreviated form of LTL to Replication Server, requiring less space and reducing the amount of data sent.
	The default value is "false."
send buffer size	Controls the size of the send buffer that RepAgent uses to communicate with Replication Server. increasing the size of the send buffer reduces the number of times RepAgent communicates with Replication Server, but increases the amount of memory used. Values are "2K," "4K," "8K," and "16K."
	The default value is "2K."
priority	Sets relative priority values for individual RepAgents.
	• 4 (high priority)
	• 5 (medium priority)
	• 6 (low priority)
	The default value of priority is 5.
send structured oqids	Specifies whether RepAgent sends origin queue IDs (OQIDs) as structured tokens, which saves space in the LTL and thus improves throughput, or as binary strings.
	The default value is "false."
data limits filter mode	Specifies how RepAgent handles log records containing new, wider columns and parameters, or larger column and parameter counts, before attempting to send them to Replication Server.
	<ul> <li>off – RepAgent allows all log records to pass through.</li> </ul>
	• stop – RepAgent shuts down if it encounters log records containing wide data.
	• skip – RepAgent skips log records containing wide data and posts a message to the error log.
	The default value of data_limits_filter_mode depends on the Replication Server version number. For Replication Server versions 12.1 and earlier, the default value is "stop." For Replication Server versions 12.5 and later, the default value is "off."

Column	Description
schema cache growth factor	Controls the duration of time table or stored procedure schema can reside in the RepAgent schema cache before expiring. Larger values mean a longer duration and require more memory. Range is 1 to 10.
	The default is 1.
	<ul> <li>Table 5-4 describes the output for the sp_help_rep_agent 'process' system procedure.</li> </ul>
	Table 5-4: Column descriptions for sp_help_rep_agent 'process' outpu
Column	Description
dbname	The name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent is transferring log transactions.
sleep status	Sleep status values are:
	<ul> <li>"waiting for rewrite" – RepAgent is waiting for a two-phase commit transaction to commit.</li> </ul>
	• "end of log" – RepAgent is at the end of the log, waiting for it to be extended.
	<ul> <li>"connect retry" – RepAgent is waiting before attempting a connection to Replication Server.</li> </ul>
	• "not sleeping" – none of the above. RepAgent is active.
retry count	The number of times RepAgent has unsuccessfully attempted to connect to Replication Server since the last successful connection.
spid	The PID in the dataserver.
last error	The error number of the last Replication Server or connection error.
	<ul> <li>Table 5-5 describes the output for the sp_help_rep_agent 'scan' system procedure.</li> <li>Table 5-5: Column descriptions for sp_help_rep_agent 'scan'output</li> </ul>
Column	Description
dbname	The name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent is transferring log transactions.
start marker	Identifies the first record scanned in current batch.
end marker	Identifies the last record to be scanned in current batch.
current marker	Identifies the record currently being scanned.
log recs scanned	The number of log records RepAgent has scanned in the current batch.
oldest transaction	Identifies the oldest transaction in the batch currently being scanned.

procedure.

Table 5-6: Column descriptions for sp\_help\_rep\_agent 'security' output

Column	Description
dbname	The name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent is transferring log transactions.
security mechanism	The name of the enabled security mechanism.
unified login	Specifies whether RepAgent seeks to connect to Replication Server with a credential ("true") or a password ("false"). The default is "false."
mutual authentication	Specifies whether RepAgent uses mutual authentication checks when connection to Replication Server. The default is "false."
msg confidentiality	Specifies whether RepAgent uses message encryption on all data sent to Replication Server. The default is "false."
msg integrity	Specifies whether RepAgent uses message integrity checks on all data exchanged with Replication Server. The default is "false."
msg replay detection	Specifies whether RepAgent checks to detect whether data has been captured and replayed by an intruder. The default is "false."
msg origin check	Specifies whether RepAgent verifies the source of data sent from Replication Server. The default is "false."
msg out-of-sequence	Specifies whether RepAgent verifies that messages received from Replication Server are received in the order sent. The default is "false."
Permissions	sp_help_rep_agent requires sa or dbo permission or Replication role.
See also	sp_config_rep_agent, sp_start_rep_agent, sp_stop_rep_agent

## sp\_reptostandby

Description

Marks or unmarks database for replication to the standby database. Enables replication of supported schema changes and data changes to user tables.

Syntax

sp\_reptostandby dbname [, 'L1' | 'all' | 'none' ]

**Parameters** 

dbname

is the name of the active database.

L1

Sets the schema replication support level to Replication Server version 12.0 and Adaptive Server version 12.0. If you upgrade the database, the feature set will remain at the Adaptive Server version 12.0 level.

all

Sets the schema replication support level to that of the current Adaptive Server. If you upgrade the database, the feature set of the later release is enabled automatically.

#### none

Unmarks all database tables for replication and turns off data and schema replication to the standby database.

**Note** If you turn replication off using sp\_reptostandby with the none keyword, Adaptive Server locks all user tables in exclusive mode and writes log records for all tables that are unmarked for replication. This can be time-consuming if there are many user tables in the database.

Usage

- Use sp\_reptostandby with Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later databases. You also must enable RepAgent at the active and standby databases.
- Copies data manipulation language (DML) commands, supported data definition language (DDL) commands, and supported system procedures to the standby database.

The supported DDL commands are:

- create trigger
- create view
- drop default
- drop index
- drop procedure
- drop rule

- alter table
- create default
- create index
- create procedure
- create rule
- create table
- drop table
- drop trigger
- drop view
- grant
- revoke

The supported system procedures are:

- sp\_addalias
- sp\_addgroup
- sp\_addmessage
- sp\_adduser
- sp\_addtype
- sp\_bindefault
- sp\_bindmsg
- sp\_bindrule
- sp\_changegroup
- sp\_chgattribute
- sp\_commonkey
- sp\_config\_rep\_agent
- sp\_dropalias
- sp\_dropgroup
- sp\_dropkey
- sp\_dropmessage

- sp\_droptype
- sp\_dropuser
- sp\_foreignkey
- sp\_primarykey
- sp\_procxmode
- sp\_recompile
- sp\_rename
- sp\_setrepcol
- sp\_setreplicate
- sp\_setreptable
- sp\_unbindefault
- sp\_unbindmsg
- sp\_unbindrule
- sp\_reptostandby marks the database for replication to the warm standby database. It does not enable replication to replicate databases.
- After sp\_reptostandby has been executed and the warm standby enabled, you cannot selectively turn off replication for individual database objects.
   You can use the set replication command to control replication of DDL and DML commands and procedures for the isql session. See set replication for more information.
- By default, sp\_reptostandby marks text and image data as replicate\_if\_changed. You cannot change the status to always\_replicate or do\_not\_replicate.
- If the warm standby application includes normal replication, text and image data columns may be treated as always\_replicate or replicate\_if\_changed.
  - If text and image columns marked by sp\_setreptable are specified always\_replicate (the default), all text and image columns are treated as always\_replicate.
  - If text and image columns are specified by sp\_setrepcol as do\_not\_replicate or replicate\_if\_changed, all text and image columns are treated as replicate\_if\_changed.

## Restrictions and requirements

- The standby database must be of the same or later release level than the active database. Both databases must have the same disk allocations, segment names, and roles. Refer to the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Administration Guide* for details.
- Login information is not replicated to the standby database.
- Replication of commands or procedures containing the name of another database will fail if the named database does not exist in the standby server.
- Supported DDL commands, such as create table, may not contain local variables.
- Some commands that are not copied to the standby database:
  - · select into and update statistics
  - Database or configuration options such as sp\_dboption and sp\_configure

Permissions

See also

sp\_reptostandby requires sa or dbo permission or replication\_role. set replication, sp\_setrepcol, sp\_setreptable,sp\_setreplicate

## sp\_start\_rep\_agent

Description

Starts a RepAgent thread for the specified database.

Syntax

**Parameters** 

dbname

The name of the database for which you want to start a RepAgent.

for\_recovery

Starts the RepAgent in recovery mode, which is used to initiate recovery actions. Recovery mode is used to rebuild queues when queues are lost.

You can also specify the Replication Server name, user name, and password in recovery mode. Specify these parameters to override sysattributes settings.

connect\_dataserver

The name of the data server used to recover offline logs.

connect\_database

The name of the database used to recover offline logs.

repserver\_name

The name of the Replication Server to which RepAgent connects.

repserver\_user\_name

The user name that RepAgent uses to connect to Replication Server.

repserver\_password

The password that RepAgent uses to connect to Replication Server.

Examples

**Example 1** Starts an integrated RepAgent for the pubs2 database. RepAgent connects to the Replication Server specified in sp\_config\_rep\_agent. It starts scanning the transaction log and sends formatted LTL commands to Replication Server.

```
sp_start_rep_agent pubs2
```

**Example 2** Starts RepAgent in recovery mode for the pdb2 database connected to the svr2 data server.

```
sp_start_rep_agent pubs2 for_recovery, svr2, pdb2
```

Usage

Use sp\_start\_rep\_agent with RepAgent-enabled databases.

- Use the sp\_start\_rep\_agent command to start up RepAgent after you have enabled it with sp\_config\_rep\_agent. Once you have started RepAgent with sp\_start\_rep\_agent, it will automatically start up after the dataserver is recovered during server startup.
- Autostart is disabled after you have used sp\_stop\_rep\_agent to shut down Rep Agent. Re-enable it using sp\_start\_rep\_agent.
- For offline recovery, archived transaction logs may be dumped to a temporary recovery database. You can then transfer records in the transaction log of the temporary recovery database to the replicate database. Execute sp\_start\_rep\_agent in recovery mode, using the temporary data server and database names, to scan the temporary transaction log.

In recovery, when the RepAgent has completed scanning the transaction log, RepAgent shuts down. After the next transaction dump has been loaded, restart the RepAgent by executing sp\_start\_rep\_agent with the options specified earlier.

Permissions

sp\_start\_rep\_agent requires sa or dbo permission or Replication role.

See also

sp\_help\_rep\_agent, sp\_help\_rep\_agent, sp\_stop\_rep\_agent

## sp\_stop\_rep\_agent

Description Shuts down the RepAgent thread for the specified database.

Syntax sp\_stop\_rep\_agent dbname[, 'nowait']

**Parameters** dbname

The name of the database for which you want to shut down the RepAgent.

nowait

Shuts down the RepAgent immediately, without waiting for executing operations to complete.

The default shuts down RepAgent gracefully at the end of the current batch.

Shuts down an integrated RepAgent for the pubs2 database. The default shutdown option allows RepAgent to finish processing the current batch.

sp\_stop\_rep\_agent pubs2

Use sp\_stop\_rep\_agent with RepAgent-enabled databases.

Once you have used sp\_stop\_rep\_agent to shut down RepAgent, it does not automatically start up when the database comes online during server startup. To re-enable automatic startup, execute the sp\_start\_rep\_agent procedure.

sp\_stop\_rep\_agent is asynchronous and may take some time to execute. Use sp\_who to check the status of the RepAgent.

sp\_start\_rep\_agent requires sa or dbo permission or Replication role.

See also sp\_config\_rep\_agent, sp\_help\_rep\_agent, sp\_start\_rep\_agent

Examples

Usage

Permissions

420

## sp setrepcol

Description

Sets or displays the replication status for text and image columns.

Syntax

**Parameters** 

table name

The name of the replicated table. You must enable replication for the table using sp\_setreptable before you execute sp\_setrepcol.

column name

The name of a text or image column in the table. Specify null for the column name to set the replication status of all text and image columns in the table.

do\_not\_replicate

Prevents Adaptive Server from logging replication information for the text and image column.

always\_replicate

Causes Adaptive Server to log replication information for the text and image column when any column in the row changes. This status adds overhead for replicating text and image columns that do not change; however, it protects against data inconsistency from row migration or changes during non-atomic materialization.

replicate\_if\_changed

Causes Adaptive Server to log replication information for the text and image column only when the text and image column data changes. This status reduces overhead, but it may lead to data inconsistency from row migration or changes during non-atomic materialization.

Examples

**Example 1** Displays the replication status for all text and image columns in the au\_pix table. au\_pix must be marked for replication using sp\_setreptable.

```
sp_setrepcol au_pix
```

**Example 2** Displays the replication status for the pic column in the au\_pix table. pic must be a text or image datatype column.

```
sp_setrepcol au_pix, pic
```

**Example 3** Specifies that the pic column (image datatype) in the au\_pix table should have the replicate\_if\_changed status. (In this particular table in the pubs2 database, there are no other text or image columns.)

```
sp_setrepcol au_pix, pic, replicate_if_changed
```

**Example 4** Specifies that all text and image columns in the au\_pix table should have the replicate\_if\_changed status.

Usage

- sp\_setrepcol au\_pix, null, replicate\_if\_changed
- Use sp\_setrepcol to specify how text and image columns are replicated after you have enabled replication for the table with sp\_setreptable.
- You can also execute sp\_setrepcol with a table name to display the replication status of all of the text and image columns in the table, or with the table name and a text or image column name to display the replication status of the specified column.
- Using the replicate\_if\_changed option reduces the overhead of replicating text and image columns. However, the following restrictions and cautions apply:
  - If you specify the replicate\_if\_changed status for a column, any
    replication definition that includes the column must also have the
    replicate\_if\_changed status.
  - If you set the replication status of any column to replicate\_if\_changed, you cannot set autocorrection to "on" for any replication definition that includes the column.
  - If you use non-atomic subscription materialization and you have set
    the replicate\_if\_changed replication status for any text or image
    columns, Replication Server displays a message in the error log file.
    This message warns you that the data may be inconsistent if an
    application modified the primary table during subscription
    materialization.
  - If your application allows rows to migrate into a subscription and you
    have set the replicate\_if\_changed replication status for any text or
    image column, Replication Server displays a warning message in the
    error log when the row migrates into the subscription and the text or
    image data is missing.

If a text or image column with the replicate\_if\_changed status was not changed in an update operation at the primary table and the update causes the row to migrate into a subscription, the inserted row at the replicate table will be missing the text or image data. Run the rs\_subcmp program to reconcile the data in the replicate and primary tables.

Row migration can occur when subscriptions have where clauses. Updating a column specified in the subscription where clause can cause a row to become valid for, or migrate into, the subscription.

When this happens, Replication Server must execute an insert in the replicate database. An insert requires values for all of the columns, including text and image columns that did not change in the primary database.

- When tables are marked with sp\_reptostandby, you cannot change the replication status of text and image columns using sp\_setrepcol; text and image columns are always treated as replicate\_if\_changed.
- If the warm standby application includes normal replication and you have marked tables with sp\_reptostandby and sp\_setreptable, text and image data columns may be treated as always\_replicate or replicate\_if\_changed.
  - If text and image columns marked by sp\_setreptable are specified always\_replicate (the default), all text and image columns are treated as always\_replicate.
  - If text and image columns are specified by sp\_setrepcol as do\_not\_replicate or replicate\_if\_changed, all text and image columns are treated as replicate\_if\_changed.

Permissions

See also

sp\_setrepcol requires sa or dbo permission or replication\_role.

sp\_reptostandby, sp\_setreplicate, sp\_setreptable

# sp\_setrepdefmode

Description Changes or displays the owner status of tables marked for replication.

Syntax sp\_setrepdefmode table\_name [,{'owner\_on' | 'owner\_off'}]

Parameters table\_name

The name of a table in the current database that has been marked for replication with sp\_setreptable.

#### owner on

Changes the owner status of the table so the table name and owner name are considered when the table is marked for replication. Enables replication of multiple tables of the same name with different owners.

#### owner\_off

Changes the owner status of the table so that only the table name is considered when the table is marked for replication.

 Use sp\_setrepdefmode with RepAgent-enabled Adaptive Server databases.

- If sp\_setrepdefmode is executed with the table name only, it displays the current mode of the table—"owner on" or "owner off."
- Use sp\_setrepdefmode to change the mode of the table. You cannot change the owner mode of tables with sp\_setreptable.
- If the owner\_off option is supplied and the current mode of the table is "owner on," sp\_setrepdefmode checks that the table name is unique among all replicated tables in "owner off" mode. If the name is unique, sp\_setrepdefmode changes the table mode to "owner off." If the name is not unique, the procedure fails.

Permissions sp\_setrepdefmode requires sa or dbo permission or replication\_role.

See also sp\_setreptable

Usage

. . .

424

## sp\_setreplicate

Description

This system procedure enables or disables replication for an Adaptive Server table or stored procedure. It also displays the current replication status of a table or stored procedure.

**Note** This system procedure is still supported, but its capabilities have been incorporated into the system procedures sp\_setreptable and sp\_setrepproc. sp\_setreplicate sets the replication status of columns with text or image datatype to do\_not\_replicate. To replicate text or image columns, use the sp\_setreptable system procedure instead of sp\_setreplicate. To specify individual text or image columns for replication, use sp\_setrepcol after using sp\_setreplicate or sp\_setreptable.

Syntax

sp\_setreplicate [object\_name [, {'true' | 'false'}]]

**Parameters** 

object\_name

is the name of a table or stored procedure in the current database.

true

enables replication for the table or stored procedure.

false

disables replication for the table or stored procedure.

Examples

**Example 1** Displays the replication status for all of the tables and stored procedures in the current database.

```
sp_setreplicate
```

**Example 2** Displays the replication status for the publishers table.

```
sp_setreplicate publishers
```

**Example 3** Enables replication for the publishers table.

```
sp_setreplicate publishers, 'true'
```

Usage

- Use sp\_setrepproc to enable or disable replication of stored procedures
  when you are using function replication definitions. Use either
  sp\_setrepproc or sp\_setreplicate to enable or disable replication of stored
  procedures when you are using table replication definitions.
- Use sp\_setreplicate with no parameters to display a list of replicated tables or stored procedures in the database.
- Use sp\_setreplicate *object\_name* without true or false to display the current replication status of the table or stored procedure.

- If you use sp\_reptostandby to mark a table for implicit replication to the standby database, text and image columns set by sp\_setreplicate or sp\_setrepcol to do\_not\_replicate are treated as replicate\_if\_changed.
   Columns set as always\_replicate or replicate\_if\_changed are treated as marked.
- Because Adaptive Server Enterprise starts a transaction to execute replicated stored procedures, it is important to keep these point in mind when you design procedures:
  - If a replicated stored procedure contains DDL commands (for example, CREATE TABLE), Adaptive Server Enterprise generates an error unless the database option "DDL-in-Tran" is enabled on the database.
  - If the replicated stored procedure contains transactions and rollback commands that roll back the transaction, the rollback command rolls back the execution of the entire procedure.
  - Because of the outer transaction, Adaptive Server Enterprise holds all the locks until the execution of the procedure is complete.

See also

sp\_setrepcol, sp\_setrepproc, sp\_setreptable

## sp\_setrepproc

Description

Enables or disables replication for a stored procedure or displays the current replication status of a stored procedure.

Syntax

sp\_setrepproc [proc\_name [, {'function' | 'table' | 'false'} [, {'log\_current' | 'log\_sproc'}]]]

**Parameters** 

proc name

The name of a stored procedure in the current database.

function

Enables replication for a stored procedure associated with a function replication definition.

table

Enables replication for a stored procedure associated with a table replication definition. This option is equivalent to executing sp\_setreplicate on the procedure.

false

Disables replication for the stored procedure.

log\_current

Logs the execution of the stored procedure you are replicating in the current database, not the database where the replicated stored procedure resides.

log\_sproc

Logs the execution of the stored procedure you are replicating in the database where the stored procedure resides, not in the current database. log\_sproc is the default.

Examples

**Example 1** Displays the replication status for all of the stored procedures in the current database. For each procedure, indicates whether it is enabled for replication at all, enabled using a function replication definition, or enabled using a table replication definition.

```
sp_setrepproc
```

**Example 2** Displays the replication status for the upd\_pubs stored procedure. Indicates whether the stored procedure is enabled for replication at all, enabled using a function replication definition, or enabled using a table replication definition.

```
sp_setrepproc upd_pubs
```

**Example 3** Enables replication for the upd\_pubs stored procedure for use with a function replication definition. The execution of upd\_pubs is logged in the database where upd\_pubs resides.

```
sp_setrepproc upd_pubs, 'function'
```

**Example 4** Enables replication for the upd\_pubs stored procedure for use with a table replication definition. The execution of upd\_pubs is logged in the database where upd\_pubs resides.

```
sp_setrepproc upd_pubs, 'table'
```

**Example 5** Enables replication for the upd\_pubs stored procedure for use with a table replication definition. The execution of upd\_pubs is logged in the current database.

```
sp_setrepproc upd_pubs, 'table', 'log_current'
```

**Example 6** Enables replication for the upd\_publ stored procedure for use with a table replication definition. The execution of upd\_pubs is logged in the database where upd\_pubs resides.

```
sp_setrepproc upd_pubs, 'table', 'log_sproc'
```

- Use sp\_setrepproc with no parameters to display all replicated stored procedures in the database.
- Use sp\_setrepproc *proc\_name* with no other parameters to display the current replication status of the stored procedure.
- If you are using Adaptive Server version 11.5 or later, supported DDL
  commands and stored procedures executed inside a user stored procedure
  are copied to the standby database if the procedure is enabled for
  replication with sp\_setrepproc.
  - Supported DDL commands and stored procedures executed inside a user stored procedure are not copied to the standby database if the procedure is not enabled for replication with sp\_setrepproc.
- Because Adaptive Server starts a transaction to execute replicated stored procedures, keep these points in mind when you design procedures:
  - If a replicated stored procedure contains DDL commands (for example, CREATE TABLE), Adaptive Server Enterprise generates an error unless the database option "DDL-in-Tran" is enabled on the database.
  - If the replicated stored procedure contains transactions and rollback commands that roll back the transaction, the rollback command rolls back the execution of the entire procedure.
  - Because of the outer transaction, Adaptive Server holds all the locks until the execution of the procedure is complete.

Usage

See also

sp\_setreplicate, sp\_setreptable

## sp setreptable

Description

Enables or disables replication for an Adaptive Server table or displays the current replication status of a table.

Syntax

sp\_setreptable [table\_name [, {'true' | 'false'} [, {owner\_on | owner\_off}]]]

**Parameters** 

table\_name

The name of a table in the current database.

true

Enables replication for the table.

false

Disables replication for the table.

owner on

Sets the mode of the table so that both the table name and owner name are considered when the table is marked for replication. Enables tables with the same name but different owners to be replicated. This option is for Adaptive Server version 11.5 and later databases.

owner off

Sets the mode of the table so that only the table name is considered when the table is marked for replication. This is the default. It ensures that the name for each table marked for replication is unique. This option is for Adaptive Server version 11.5 and later databases.

Examples

**Example 1** Displays the replication status for all of the tables in the current database.

```
sp_setreptable
```

**Example 2** Displays the replication status for the publishers table.

```
sp_setreptable publishers
```

**Example 3** Enables replication for the publishers table.

```
sp_setreptable publishers, 'true'
```

**Example 4** Allows multiple tables named publishers each owned by different users to be replicated.

```
sp_setreptable publishers, 'true', owner_on
```

Usage

- Use sp\_setreptable with no parameters to display a list of replicated tables in the database.
- Use sp\_setreptable *table\_name* without true or false to display the current replication status of the table.

430

- When you include the owner\_on option, multiple tables with the same table name but different owners may be replicated to replicate and warm standby databases. Make sure that the replication definition on the table also includes owner information or replication may fail.
- If a table has been marked for replication with sp\_setreptable, you can change the owner mode with the sp\_setrepdefmode system procedure.

Permissions

See also

sp\_setreptable requires sa or dbo permission or replication\_role.

sp\_reptostandby, sp\_setrepcol, sp\_setrepdefmode, sp\_setreplicate, sp\_setrepproc on page 427

# CHAPTER 6 Adaptive Server Stored Procedures

This chapter contains reference pages for the Adaptive Server stored procedures used with Replication Server. Use the RSSD database to execute these stored procedures.

# rs\_capacity

Description

Helps you estimate stable queue size requirements. Use with the rs\_fillcaptable stored procedure.

Syntax

rs\_capacity TranDuration, FailDuration, SaveInterval, MatRows

**Parameters** 

**TranDuration** 

The duration, in seconds, of the longest transaction. The default is up to 5 seconds.

#### FailDuration

The length in time, in minutes, that the queue must retain information during a failure. The default is 60 minutes.

#### SaveInterval

The length of time, in minutes, that messages should be retained after they have been confirmed as received. The default is 1 minute.

#### MatRows

The number of rows to be materialized in a subscription. The default is 1000 rows.

Examples

For the example scenario described for the rs\_fillcaptable stored procedure, use rs\_capacity with the following parameters.

```
rs_capacity
60, /* TranDuration maximum 60 seconds */
360, /* FailDuration 6 hours */
10, /* SaveInterval 10 minutes */
3500 /* Materialize 3500 rows */
```

rs\_capacity returns an estimate of the queue sizes needed for each queue. It also gives an estimate of the subscription materialization queue size needed, based on the replication definition and the number of rows to materialize.

Usage

rs\_capacity uses the data in the rs\_captable table (created using the
rs\_fillcaptable stored procedure) to calculate estimates of stable queue size
requirements. Execute rs\_capacity after you have described replication
definitions using rs\_fillcaptable.

See also

rs\_fillcaptable

# rs\_configure

Description Displays or changes Replication Server configuration parameters that affect

the local Replication Server.

Syntax rs\_configure [config\_param [, value]]

Parameters config\_param

a string of characters that corresponds to a configuration parameter name. The string must match an entire parameter name or the first part of a name.

value

a setting for a configuration parameter that matches *config\_param. value* is

a character string.

Example 1 Displays information for configuration parameters that affect the

local Replication Server.

rs\_configure

Config Name	Config Value	Run Value
cm_max_connections	64	64
current_rssd_version	1150	1150
fstr_cachesize	200000	200000
id_server	ost_cardhu_10	ost_cardhu_10
init_sqm_write_delay	1000	1000
init_sqm_write_max_delay	10000	10000
md_source_memory_pool	100000	100000
memory_limit	20	20
memory_max	3	3
minimum_rssd_version	1150	1150
num_client_connections	30	30
num_concurrent_subs	10	10
num_msgqueues	178	178
num_msgs	45568	45568
num_mutexes	128	128
num_stable_queues	32	32
num_threads	50	50
oserver	ost_cardhu_10	ost_cardhu_10
password_encryption	0	0
queue_dump_buffer_size	1000	1000
rec_daemon_sleep_time	120	120
rssd_error_class	rs_sqlserver_error_cla	rs_sqlserver_error_class
sqm_warning_thr1	75	75
sqm_warning_thr2	90	90
sqm_warning_thr_ind	70	70
sqt_max_cache_size	131072	131072

sqt_max_prs_size	262144	262144
sre_num_bitmaps	1000	1000
sre_reserve	0	0
sts_cachesize	100	100
sub_daemon_sleep_time	120	120

**Example 2** Sets a new value for the specified configuration parameter. Note that the run value does not change to match the new configured value until you restart the Replication Server.

rs\_configure num\_client\_connections, '32'

Configuration parameter changed.

Config Name	Config Value	Run Value
num_client_connections	32	30

You must reboot the replication server for this change to take effect.

(return status = 0)

**Example 3** Displays the value for the specified configuration parameter. As shown in this example, if you previously changed the num\_client\_connections parameter, without having restarted the Replication Server in the meantime, you would see a difference between the configured value and the run value.

rs\_configure num\_client\_connections

Config Name	Config Value	Run Value
num_client_connections	32	30

## Description

-----

Max number of incoming client connections allowed. O means Open Server default value.

(return status = 0)

Usage

 You can also change most Replication Server configuration parameters using the configure replication server command. Execute configure replication server from the Replication Server.

- rs\_configure displays or changes only configuration parameters that affect the local Replication Server. Use the configure connection, configure logical connection, and configure route commands to change configuration parameters for connections and routes.
- Each configuration parameter has two values: the configured value and the
  run value. The configured value is the value the Replication Server will
  use for the parameter when it restarts. The run value is the value the
  Replication Server is using currently. When you start Replication Server
  the values are equal.
- If you do not enter any parameters, rs\_configure lists all applicable configuration parameters with their configured and run values.
- If you supply a *config\_param* string, rs\_configure lists all of the applicable configuration parameters that match *config\_param*. If the string matches a single configuration parameter, a short description of the parameter also displays.
- If you supply a config\_param string and a value, rs\_configure changes the
  configured value for the configuration parameter that matches
  config\_param. If more than one parameter matches, an error message
  displays.
- Configured values are stored in the rs\_config system table. Refer to "Setting Replication Server Configuration Parameters" in Chapter 4, "Managing a Replication System," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about configuration parameters.

See also

configure connection, configure logical connection, configure route

# rs\_delexception

Description Deletes a transaction in the exceptions log.

Syntax rs\_delexception [transaction\_id]

Parameters transaction\_id

The number of the transaction you want to delete.

Examples Deletes transaction number 1234 from the exceptions log.

rs\_delexception 1234

• If you do not specify any parameters, rs\_delexception displays a summary

of transactions in the exceptions log.

• If you supply a valid *transaction\_id*, rs\_delexception deletes a transaction.

You can find the transaction\_id for a transaction by using either

rs\_helpexception or rs\_delexception with no parameters.

See also rs\_helpexception

# rs\_fillcaptable

Description Records estimated transaction rates in the rs\_captable table for an existing

replication definition.

Syntax rs\_fillcaptable RepDefName, InChRateI, InChRateD, InChRateU,

OutChRateI, OutChRateD, OutChRateU, InTranRate, OutTranRate, DelFlag

Parameters RepDefName

The name of the replication definition.

InChRateI

The number of inserts per second, including inserts that are not replicated. The default is 15 inserts per second.

InChRateD

The number of deletes per second, including deletes that are not replicated. The default is 15 deletes per second.

InChRateU

The number of updates per second, including updates that are not replicated. The default is 15 updates per second.

OutChRateI

The number of inserts per second, excluding inserts that are not replicated. The default is 15 inserts per second.

OutChRateD

The number of deletes per second, excluding deletes that are not replicated. The default is 15 deletes per second.

OutChRateU

The number of updates per second, excluding updates that are not replicated. The default is 15 updates per second.

InTranRate

The number of transactions per second for the database. The default is 5 transactions per second.

OutTranRate

The number of replicated transactions per second for the database. The default is 5 transactions per second.

**DelFlag** 

Set to "n" or "N" to update the row for the replication definition. Set to "y" or "Y" to delete the row for the replication definition from rs\_captable. Set *DelFlag* to "Y" and *RepDefName* to "ALL," to clear the entire rs\_captable table.

#### Examples

**Example 1** In this example scenario, the overall transaction rate in a primary database is 10 transactions per second. Of these 10 transactions, 8 are replicated. The *InTranRate* for the database is 10 and the *OutTranRate* is 8.

There are two replicated transactions, T1 and T2. T1 executes 5 times per second, performs 2 updates to table1, and performs 1 update to table2. T2 executes 3 times per second, performs 2 inserts to table1, and performs 1 insert to table2.

There are two subscriptions in replicate databases, each receiving one half of the replicated data. The transactions are distributed equally across the two subscriptions. Therefore, the outbound estimates are 50 percent of the inbound estimates.

TD1 ' . 1 1	•	. 1		. •	C	. 1 .	1	
This table	summarizes	the	into	rmation	trom	thic	evample	scenario.
Tills table	Summanzes	uic	IIII	nnanon	HUIII	uns	CAMINDIC	scenario.

		table1		table			
		ins	upd	del	ins	upd	del
Inbound	T1 (5 per second)		10		5		
	T2 (3 per second)	6			3		
	Totals	6	10		8		
Outbound	50% replicated	3	5		4		

To get an estimate of stable queue size requirements for this example scenario, first clear the rs\_captable table. Then use rs\_fillcaptable with the parameters described above. When you are done, use the rs\_capacity stored procedure with the new contents of the rs\_captable table.

**Example 2** This example clears the rs\_captable table.

```
rs_fillcaptable @RepDefName = 'ALL', @DelFlag = 'Y'
```

**Example 3** This example fills the rs\_captable table with the appropriate values for the first replication definition.

```
rs_fillcaptable
repdef1, /* replication definition for table1 */
        /* InChRateI */
0,
        /* InChRateD */
        /* InChRateU */
        /* OutChRateI */
 3,
        /* OutChRateD */
0,
5,
        /* OutChRateU */
10,
        /* InTranRate */
        /* OutTranRate */
8,
        /* DelFlag */
```

**Example 4** This example fills the rs\_captable table with the appropriate values for the second replication definition.

```
rs_fillcaptable
 repdef2, /* replication definition for table2 */
       /* InChRateI */
 0,
        /* InChRateD */
 0,
       /* InChRateU */
        /* OutChRateI */
        /* OutChRateD */
 0,
        /* OutChRateU */
       /* InTranRate */
 8,
        /* OutTranRate */
         /* DelFlag */
 n
```

See rs\_capacity for more information on using the output derived from these examples to complete the estimate of stable queue size requirements.

- Use rs\_fillcaptable to describe the transactions for each replication definition you want to include in your stable queue estimate.
- rs\_fillcaptable maintains a work table named rs\_captable that contains estimates of change rates for each replication definition in a database.
- Use the output of rs\_fillcaptable as input for the rs\_capacity stored procedure.

See also

rs\_capacity

Reference Manual 441

Usage

## rs\_helpclass

Description Displays error classes and function string classes and their primary Replication

Server and, in the case of inherited classes, the parent class.

Syntax rs\_helpclass [class\_name]

Parameters class name

A string of characters that corresponds to an error class or function string class name. The string must match an entire name or the first part of a name.

Example 1 Displays information about all error classes and function string

classes for the Replication Server.

rs\_helpclass

```
Function String Class(es) PRS for CLASS Parent Class

rs_default_function_class Not Yet Defined. Base class
rs_sqlserver_function_class Not Yet Defined. Base class
sqlserver2_function_class TOKYO_RS rs_default_function_class

Error Class(es) PRS for CLASS

rs_sqlserver_error_class Not Yet Defined.
```

**Example 2** Displays information about the sqlserver2\_function\_class function string class.

rs\_helpclass sqlserver2\_function\_class

Usage

**Note** Use the command admin show\_function\_classes to get more information about error classes and function string classes.

- If you do not enter any parameters, rs\_helpclass lists all defined error classes and function string classes.
- If you supply a *class\_name* string, rs\_helpclass lists error classes and function string classes that match *class\_name*.
- If a class is not defined at a Replication Server, which is true of default classes for Adaptive Server, rs\_helpclass lists it as undefined and tells you how to define it.

# rs\_helpclassfstring

Description Displays the function-string information for function strings with function-

string-class scope.

Syntax rs\_helpclassfstring class\_name

[, function\_name]

Parameters class\_name

The function-string class for which you want to view function strings.

function\_name

A string of characters that corresponds to a function name. The string must

match an entire function name or the first part of a name.

Example 1 Displays parameters and function string text for all functions of the

function-string class rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class.

rs\_helpclassfstring rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class

**Example 2** Displays the function string text for the rs\_usedb function of rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class.

rs\_helpclassfstring rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class,
rs\_usedb

```
Function Name FString Name FSClass Name

rs_usedb rs_sqlserver_function_class

FString Text
```

use ?rs\_destination\_db!sys\_raw?

Usage

- If you do not supply a function\_name parameter, rs\_helpclassfstring displays all function strings defined for all functions of the function-string class.
- If you supply a function\_name string, rs\_helpclassfstring displays function strings that match function\_name, such as rs\_insert, rs\_delete, rs\_update, and rs\_select, or a user-defined function.
- Non-customized, inherited function strings are not displayed for derived function-string classes.

## rs\_helpcounter

Description Displays information about counters.

Syntax rs\_helpcounter [{'intrusive' | 'sysmon' | 'rate' | 'duration' | 'internal' |

'must\_sample' | 'no\_reset' | 'keep\_old' | 'configure'} | module\_name

[, {type | short | long}] | keyword [. {type | short | long}]]

#### Parameters intrusive

Displays information about counters that affect server performance.

## sysmon

Displays information about counters reported by the admin statistics, sysmon command.

#### rate

Displays information about counters that measure rate. Rate is the sampling total divided by dSTATS sleep time or elapsed time since last dSTATS sleep. Rate is measured per second.

#### duration

Displays information about counters that measure duration. Time intervals are measured in one-hundedths of a second.

#### internal

Displays information about counters used by Replication and by other counters.

#### must\_sample

Displays information about counters that must keep sampling even if sampling is not enabled.

#### no\_reset

Displays information about counters that are not reset after initialization. Used for internal counters.

#### keep\_old

Displays information about counters that keep both current and previous values.

#### configure

Displays information about counters that keep the run value of a Replication Server configuration parameter.

#### module name

The name of a module: dsi, dsiexec, sqt, cm, dist, rsi, sqm, or repagent.

## type

Tells Replication Server to print the display name, module name, counter type, and counter status of the counters specified.

#### short

Tells Replication Server to print the display names, module names, and counter descriptions of counters specified.

#### long

Tells REplication Server to print values for every column in the rs\_statcounters table.

## keyword

Search keyword.

## Examples

Lists all module names and syntax for using sp\_helpcounter to find detailed information.

```
sp_helpcounters
ModuleName
CM
DIST
DSI
DSIEXEC
REPAGENT
RSI
SOM
SQT
STS
How to Use rs_helpcounter
rs_helpcounter [intrusive | sysmon | rate
   | duration | interal | must_sample | no_reset
   | contigure]
rs_helpcounter ModuleName [, {type | short | long }]
rs_helpcounter keyword [, {type | short | long }]
```

#### Usage

- rs\_helpcounter allows users to search the rs\_statcounters system table.
- When used with no parameters, rs\_helpcounter prints out a list of modules and syntax to find more detailed information.

#### Permissions

Any user can execute this command.

## rs\_helpdb

Description Provides information about databases that Replication Server knows about.

Syntax rs\_helpdb [data\_server, database]

Parameters data\_server

The data server with the database whose information you want to display.

database

The database whose information you want to display.

## Examples rs\_helpdb

dsname	dbname	dbid
TOKYO_DS	TOKYO_RSSD	101
SYDNEY_DS	SYDNEY_RSSD	102
TOKYO_DS	pubs2	105

controlling_prs	errorclass
TOKYO_RS	rs_sqlserver_error_class
SYDNEY_RS	rs_sqlserver_error_class
TOKYO_RS	rs_sqlserver_error_class

#### funcclass

rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class

#### status

\_\_\_\_\_\_

```
Log Transfer is ON, Distribution is ON
Log Transfer is ON, Distribution is ON
Log Transfer is ON, Distribution is ON
```

#### Usage

- If you do not provide the *data\_server* and *database* parameters, rs\_helpdb returns results for all of the databases in the rs\_databases system table.
- rs\_helpdb is executed in a Replication Server's RSSD.
- For each database, rs\_helpdb provides the following information:

dsname – the name of the data server with the database.

dbname – the name of the database.

*dbid* – the ID number assigned to uniquely identify the database throughout the replication system.

controlling\_prs – the Replication Server that manages the database.

*errorclass* – the error class Replication Server uses to handle errors returned from the data server for this database.

function string class used for the database.

*status* – tells whether log transfer and distribution are on or off for the database.

*ltype* – the type of database connection (logical or physical).

*ptype* – the type of database (active database, standby database, or logical connection).

# rs\_helperror

Description Displays the Replication Server error actions mapped to a given data server

error number.

Syntax rs\_helperror server\_error\_number [, v]

Parameters server\_error\_number

A data server error number.

٧

Displays the Adaptive Server error message text, if it is available.

Examples rs\_helperror 2601, v

DS Error Num Error Action Error Class

-----

2601 Stop Replication rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class

Adaptive Server Error Message

\_\_\_\_\_\_

Attempt to insert duplicate key row in object '%.\*s' with unique index '%.\*s' $S_EED$ 

Usage

• Error action mappings are displayed for all error classes.

• Use the assign action command to map error actions to data server error

numbers.

See also assign action

# rs\_helpexception

Description Displays transactions in the exceptions log.

Syntax rs\_helpexception [transaction\_id, [, v]]

Parameters transaction\_id

The number of the transaction for which you want help.

٧

Includes the text of the transaction in a detailed listing.

Examples Example 1 Displays summary information on all transactions in the exceptions

log.

rs\_helpexception

**Example 2** Displays detailed information on transaction number 1234, including the text of the transaction.

rs\_helpexception 1234, v

• If you do not enter any parameters, rs\_helpexception displays a summary list of the transactions in the exceptions log, including all transaction

numbers.

• If you supply a valid transaction id, rs\_helpexception displays a detailed

description of a transaction.

Use rs\_delexception to delete transactions in the exceptions log.

See also rs\_delexception

# rs\_helpfstring

Description Displays the parameters and function string text for functions associated with

a replication definition.

Syntax rs\_helpfstring replication\_definition

[, function\_name]

Parameters replication\_definition

The table or function replication definition for which you want to view

functions.

function\_name

A string of characters that corresponds to a function name. The string must

match an entire function name or the first part of a name.

**Example 1** Displays parameters and function string text for all functions of the

replication definition authors\_rep.

rs\_helpfstring authors\_rep

**Example 2** Displays parameters and function string text for the rs\_insert function of the replication definition authors\_rep.

rs\_helpfstring authors\_rep, rs\_insert

Datatype

Function String information for Replication Definition.

'authors\_rep'

Valid Parameters are:

Parameter Name

@au_id	varchar
@au_lname	varchar
@au_fname	varchar
@phone	char
@address	varchar
@city	varchar
@state	char
@country	varchar
@postalcode	char

```
Rep.Def.Name Function Name FString Name FSClass Name
```

authors\_rep rs\_insert rs\_insert rs\_sqlserver\_function\_class

```
--- Begin FString Text ---
```

\_\_\_\_\_

\*\*\* System-Supplied Transact-SQL Statement \*\*\*
--- End FString Text ---

Usage

- If you do not supply a *function\_name* parameter, rs\_helpfstring displays all function strings defined for all functions of the replication definition.
- If you supply a *function\_name* string, rs\_helpfstring displays function strings that match *function\_name*, such as rs\_insert, rs\_delete, rs\_update, and rs\_select, or a user-defined function.
- System-generated default function strings have no function string text stored in the RSSD. For these functions strings, rs\_helpfstring displays the message "System-Supplied Transact-SQL Statement."

# rs\_helpfunc

Description Displays information about functions available for a Replication Server or for

a particular replication definition.

Syntax rs\_helpfunc [replication\_definition [, function\_name]]

Parameters replication\_definition

The replication definition for which you want function information.

function\_name

A string of characters that corresponds to a function name. The string must

match an entire function name or the first part of a name.

Example 1 Displays all available functions, replication definitions, and

primary Replication Servers. The class scope of each function is also

displayed.

rs\_helpfunc

**Example 2** Displays function information, including function names, parameters, and datatypes, for all functions of the replication definition authors\_rep.

rs\_helpfunc authors\_rep

Functions and Parameters for Replication Definition:

'authors\_rep'

```
System Function Names
```

rs\_insert rs\_delete rs\_update

rs\_select
rs\_select\_with\_lock

Parameter(s)	Datatype	Length
@state	char	2
@postalcode	char	10
@au_id	varchar	11
@phone	char	12
@country	varchar	12
@city	varchar	20
@au_fname	varchar	20
@address	varchar	40
@au_lname	varchar	40

**Example 3** Displays parameters and datatypes for the rs\_insert function of the replication definition authors\_rep.

rs\_helpfunc authors\_rep, rs\_insert

Usage

- If you do not specify any parameters, rs\_helpfunc lists all functions defined in the Replication Server.
- If you supply a *replication\_definition* name, only the functions defined for that replication definition are listed. If you also supply a *function\_name* string, rs\_helpfunc displays functions whose names match *function\_name*.
- rs\_helpfunc notifies you if it detects duplicate user-defined functions that may interfere with asynchronous transactions.

Usage

# rs\_helppartition

Description	Displays information about Replication Server partitions.				
Syntax	rs_helppartition [par	tition_name]			
Parameters	A string of characters that corresponds to a partition name. The string mus match an entire partition name or the first part of a name.				
Examples	<b>Example 1</b> Displays partitions for the Re	s summary informatio plication Server.	n about all availab	le database	
	rs_helpparti	ltion			
Logical Name	partitions known	Size (MB) Segme			
partition_1		20		3	
	<b>Example 2</b> Display partition_1.	s detailed informatior	about the partitio	n named	
	rs_helpparti	tion partition_1	L		
This device is	stable device: 'active.	partition_1' on			
Physical Name			Partition 	TD	
Partition Size	2/app/dev/tokyo_r (MB) Segments Al	llocated (MB)		101	
20	5				
Connection Name	e Queue(s) on thi	-	Number of	_	
LDS.pubs2 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_				1 1	
Connection Name	:		Number of		
LDS.pubs2 TOKYO_DS.TOKYO_	-			1 1	
Connection Name			Number of	_	
SYDNEY_RS				1	

454 Replication Server

If you do not specify any parameters, rs\_helppartition lists summary information about all of the Replication Server's partitions.

- If you supply a *partition\_name* string, rs\_helppartition displays information about any partition whose name matches *partition\_name*.
- If the *partition\_name* string exactly matches a partition name, detailed information about the partition displays, including logical and physical name, total size, number of 1MB segments allocated from each partition, and queues on the partition.
- If the *partition\_name* string does not exactly match a partition name, summary information displays for any partitions whose names match *partition\_name* or for all known partitions.

# rs\_helppub

Description Displays information about publications.

Syntax rs\_helppub [publication\_name, primary\_dataserver, primary\_db,

article\_name]

Examples rs\_helppub

Publication Name		PRS	Primary DS.DB
funcpub		prim_rs	P_DS.pdb1
pub1		prim_rs	P_DS.pdb1
pub2		prim_rs	P_DS.pdb1
Num Articles	Status	Request Date	
3	Valid	Mar 23 1998 13	1:51AM
7	Valid	Mar 24 1998 10	0:41AM
3	Valid	Mar 24 1998 11	1:50AM

(return status = 0)

rs\_helppub funcpub:

Article Name Replication Definition Type

authors authors authors publishers publishers

Primary Object Name Replicate Object Name Request Date

many\_rows\_data many\_rows\_data Mar 23 1998 10:01AM

Mar 23 1998 11:51AM

Sub Name Replicate DS.DB Owner Req. Date

funcsub1 R\_DS.rdb1 sa Mar 24 1998 11:12AM

(return status = 0)

rs\_helppub funcpub, P\_DS, pdb1, publishers:
Article Name Publication Name Replication Definition

\_\_\_\_\_

publishersfuncpubpublishersPrimary Object NameReplicate Object Name

publishers publishers Type Request Date Status

Table Mar 23 1998 11:51AM Valid

Where clauses

\_\_\_\_\_

where

 $pub_id = "0736"$ 

Sub. Name Replicate DS.DB Owner Req Date

funcsub1 R\_DS.rdb1 sa Mar 24 1998 11:12AM

(return status = 0)

#### Usage

- If rs\_helppub is executed at the primary site, information displays for all of the publications created at that site.
- If rs\_helppub is executed at the replicate site, information is displayed only for publications for which subscriptions have been created at that site.
- Use rs\_helppubsub to display information about subscriptions to publications or articles.
- Use check\_subscription to get the most accurate report of subscription status.

See also

rs\_helppubsub

# rs\_helppubsub

Description Displays information about publication subscriptions and article subscriptions.

Syntax rs\_helppubsub subscription\_name, publication\_name, primary\_dataserver,

primary\_db, replicate\_dataserver, replicate\_db

**Example 1** Lists all publication subscriptions known at this site.

rs\_helppubsub funcsub1:

Subscription Name Publication Name

funcsub1 funcpub

Owner Request Date -----sa Mar 24 1998 11:12AM

Subscription Name Article Name
----funcsub1 authors

Replication Definition PRS Status RRS Status authors Unknown Valid

Request Date Autocorrection

Mar 24 1998 11:11AM off

(return status = 0)

**Example 2** Lists all publication subscriptions named *sub*.

rs\_helppubsub sub

**Example 3** Lists all publication subscriptions named sub for publications named pub.

rs\_helppubsub sub, pub

**Example 4** Lists all subscriptions named *sub* for the specified publication.

rs\_helppubsub sub, pub, primary\_dataserver, primary\_db

**Example 5** Lists the publication subscription and the article subscriptions in the group.

rs\_helppubsub sub, pub, primary\_dataserver, primary\_db,
replicate\_dataserver, replicate\_db

Subscription 					_	
sub		pub			ost_card	lhu_2.pdb1
Replicate D			Status		Status	Owner
ost_cardhu_					id	
Request Date			scription		Article	e Name
February 25		sub			article	
					article	
		sub			article	
		sub			article	
		sub			article	25
PRS Status	RRS St		-		-	on Definition
Unknown					repdef1	
					repdef2	
Unknown	VALID		Feb 25,	1998	repdef3	
Unknown	VALID		Feb 25,	1998	repdef4	
Unknown	VALID		Feb 25,	1998	repdef5	
Autocorrect						
on	of					
off	on					
off	of					
off		ff				
je		rs_helpp publica		letermin	e all subscript	ions for an article or a

See also rs\_helppub

status.

Reference Manual 459

Use check\_subscription to get the most accurate report of subscription

# rs\_helprep

Description Displays information about replication definitions.

Syntax rs\_helprep [replication\_definition]

Parameters replication\_definition

A string of characters that corresponds to a replication definition name. The string must match an entire replication definition name or the first part of a

name.

Examples rs\_helprep

		Primary			
Rep def	PRS	DS.DB	Primary table	Replicate table	Type
authors	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.pdb1	authors	ling.authors_r1	Tbl
authors1	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.pdb1	authors	authors_r2	Tbl
discounts	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.pdb1	discounts	discounts	Tbl
publishers	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.pdb1	publishers	ling.publishers_r1	Tbl
publishers1	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.pdb1	publishers	publishers_r2	Tbl
roysched	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.pdb1	roysched	roysched	Tbl
rs_classes	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_classes	Tbl	
rs_columns	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_columns	Tbl	
rs_databases	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_databases	Tbl	
rs_erroractions	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_erroractions	Tbl	
rs_funcstrings	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_functstrings	Tbl	
rs_functions	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_functions	Tbl	
rs_objects	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_objects	Tbl	
rs_routes	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_routes	Tbl	
rs_systext	cardhu_11	cardhu_10.emb	rs_systext	Tbl	

rs\_helprep authors\_rep

Rep. Def. Name	PRS	Type	Creation date
authors	uthors cardhu_11		Oct 2, 1997
			1:48PM
PDS.DB	Primary Owner		Primary Table
cardhu_10.db1			authors
Replicate Owner	Replicate Table		Replicate Table
ling	authors_r1		authors_r1

Rep. Def. Name	PRS	Type	Creation date	
Send Min Cols.	Used by Standby		Min Vers	
No	Yes		1000	

	Rep. col.				
Col. name	name	Datatype	Len.	Pri. col.	Searchable
au_id	au_id	varchar	11	1	1
au_lname	au_lname	varchar	40	0	1
au_fname	au_fname	varchar	20	0	0
phone	phone	char	12	0	0
address	address	varchar	40	0	0
city	city	varchar	20	0	0
state	state	char	2	0	0
zip	zip	char	12	0	0
contract	contract	bit	1	0	0

		<b>FString</b>	
Function name	FString class	source	FString name
rs_delete	rs_sqlserver_function_class	Class Default	rs_delete
rs_insert	rs_sqlserver_function_class	Class Default	rs_insert
rs_select	rs_sqlserver_function_class	Class Default	rs_select
rs_select_with_lock	rs_sqlserver_function_class	Class Default	rs_select_with_lock
rs_truncate	rs_sqlserver_function_class	Class Default	rs_truncate
rs_update	rs_sqlserver_function_class	Class Default	rs_update

Subscriptions known at this Site 'cardhu\_11'.

	Replicate			
Subscription name	DS.DB	Owner	Creation date	

### (return status = 0)

Usage

- Unless you enter parameters, rs\_helprep lists summary information for all replication definitions in the Replication Server.
- If you supply a *replication\_definition* string, rs\_helprep displays information about any replication definition whose name matches *replication\_definition*.

- If the replication\_definition string matches exactly one replication
  definition name, detailed information about that replication definition
  displays. Information includes the primary Replication Server, data server
  and database, replication definition columns, functions defined for the
  replication definition, and subscriptions for the replication definition
  known by the Replication Server.
- The detailed information displayed is slightly different for table replication definitions, function replication definitions, and system table replication definitions.
- If the *replication\_definition* string does not match exactly one replication definition name, summary information is displayed for any replication definitions that match *replication\_definition*.

# rs\_helprepdb

Description Displays information about databases with subscriptions for replication

definitions in the current Replication Server.

Syntax rs\_helprepdb [data\_server, database]

Parameters data\_server

The data server with the database whose information you want to display.

database

The database whose information you want to display.

Example 1 Displays information about all databases with subscriptions for

replication definitions in the current Replication Server.

rs\_helprepdb

dsname	dbname	dbid	controlling_prs
SYDNEY_DS	SYDNEY_RSSD	102	SYNDEY_RS

**Example 2** Displays information about the specified data server and database.

rs\_helprepdb SYDNEY\_DS, pubs2

dsname	dbname	dbid	controlling_prs
SYDNEY_DS	pubs2	104	SYDNEY_RS

Usage

- Execute rs\_helprepdb in the RSSD for the primary Replication Server.
- Unless you specify data\_server and database parameters, rs\_helprepdb lists all databases with subscriptions for any of the Replication Server's replication definitions. The database ID and managing Replication Server display for each data server and database.
- If you supply the *data\_server* and *database* parameters, rs\_helprepdb displays information about the specified database only.

# rs helproute

Description Provides status information about routes.

Syntax rs\_helproute [replication\_server]

Parameters replication\_server

The name of a Replication Server for which you want route status

information.

Examples The route from TOKYO\_RS to SYDNEY\_RS is currently active.

```
rs_helproute
```

```
route route_status
-----
TOKYO_RS ----> SYDNEY_RS Active
```

Usage

- Unless you specify the *replication\_server* parameter, rs\_helproute displays information for all the routes known to the current Replication Server.
- If you supply a *replication\_server*, information displays only for routes to and from that Replication Server.
- Replication Server uses a defined protocol to create and drop a route between the source and destination Replication Servers. During this protocol, the route goes through various states. rs\_helproute, executed on the RSSD at the source or destination Replication Server, shows the current state of the protocol.
- For each route, rs\_helproute returns two types of information:
  - Route status

Status reflects the state of the route protocol. The information for each route depends on where you execute rs\_helproute—at the route's source or destination.

List of system table subscriptions

If you are creating a route, information is displayed about system table subscriptions that are being created. If you are dropping a route, this list tells you which system table subscriptions are being dropped.

Routing protocols usually process system table subscriptions. This information helps you determine which subscriptions prevent you from proceeding to the next step in the protocol. If no system table subscriptions are listed, the protocol is currently not having problems with system table subscriptions.

Incomplete materialization or dematerialization of system table subscriptions is a common problem. If you notice any problems while creating, dropping, or altering routes, examine rs\_helproute output for information about subscription status.

# rs\_helpsub

Description Displays information about subscriptions.

Syntax rs\_helpsub

[subscription\_name [, replication\_definition

[, data\_server, database]]]

Parameters subscription\_name

A string of characters that corresponds to a subscription name. The string must match an entire subscription name or the first part of a name.

replication\_definition

The replication definition subscribed to.

data server

The data server with the database containing the subscription's data.

database

The database containing the subscription's data.

Examples

**Example 1** Displays summary information about all available subscriptions. The "Unknown" status in the last column reflects the fact that the current Replication Server has no knowledge of the subscription status at the listed Replication Server (the primary Replication Server).

rs\_helpsub

\*\* This Site is 'SYDNEY\_RS' \*\*

				200000	0.0
Subscription Name	Rep. Def. Name	Replicate DS.DB	A/C	RRS	PRS
authors_sub	authors_rep	SYDNEY_DS.pubs2	0	Defined	Unknown
titles_sub	titles_rep	SYDNEY_DS.pubs2	0	Valid	Unknown

### **Example 2** Displays detailed information about the authors\_sub subscription.

Status at

rs\_helpsub authors\_sub

```
create subscription authors_sub
  for authors_rep
  with replicate at SYDNEY_DS.pubs2
  where
  state = "CA"
```

#### Usage

- If you do not specify any parameters, rs\_helpsub lists summary
  information about all subscriptions defined in the Replication Server.
  Information include replication definitions, replicate data server and
  database, autocorrection status, and subscription materialization status at
  the replicate and primary Replication Server.
- If you supply a *subscription\_name* string, rs\_helpsub displays information about any subscription whose name matches *subscription\_name*.
- If the *subscription\_name* string matches exactly one subscription name, the owner, creation date, and text of the subscription also display.
- If the subscription\_name string does not match exactly one subscription name, summary information displays for any subscriptions whose names match subscription\_name.
- If you also supply a *replication\_definition*, rs\_helpsub displays information only for subscriptions to that replication definition.
- If you also supply a data\_server and database name, rs\_helpsub displays
  information only for subscriptions to the specified replication definitions
  within that data server and database.

## rs\_helpuser

Description Displays information about user login names known to a Replication Server.

Syntax rs\_helpuser [user]

Parameters user

The user login name about which you want information.

**Example 1** Displays information about all users.

rs\_helpuser

Users and Privileges Known at Site repl\_rs

Primary Users

User Name Permission(s) Name

\_\_\_\_\_

TOKYO\_RS\_id\_user no grants

sa sa

TOKYO\_RS\_ra connect source
TOKYO\_RS\_rsi connect source
repuser create object

TOKYO\_RSSD\_prim connect source, primary subscr

Maintenance Users

User name Destination DS.DB

\_\_\_\_\_

TOKYO\_RSSD\_maint TOKYO\_DS.TOKYO\_RSSD pubs2\_maint TOKYO\_DS.pubs2 pubs2\_maint SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2sb

### **Example 2** Displays information about the pubs2\_maint user.

rs\_helpuser pubs2\_maint

Users and Privileges Known at Site TOKYO\_RS

Primary User(s)

User Name Permission Name

\_\_\_\_\_

pubs2\_maint TOKYO\_DS.pubs2
pubs2\_maint SYDNEY\_DS.pubs2sb

Usage

 Unless you enter parameters, rs\_helpuser displays information about all user login names known to the current Replication Server.

 If you supply a user login name parameter, rs\_helpuser displays information about that user login name only.

# rs\_helpreptable

Description Displays information about replication definitions created against a primary

table.

Syntax rs\_helpreptable < database>, [<owner>,]

Parameters database

The database where the table is created.

owner

The owner of the table.

table

The name of the table.

Examples rs\_helpreptable pdb1, authors

Replication definition name	Primary owner	Primary table	Primary owner	Replicate table	Used standby	Min vers
authors		authors	ling	authors_r1	Yes	1000
authors1		authors		authors_r2	No	1000

Usage

• Only user-defined table replication definitions are displayed.

# rs\_init\_erroractions

Description Initializes a new error class.

Syntax rs\_init\_erroractions new\_error\_class, template\_class

Parameters new\_error\_class

The name of the new error class you have created.

template\_class

The name of the error class that you want to serve as a template for the new

error class.

Examples Creates the error class new\_class, based on the template error class,

rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class.

```
rs_init_erroractions new_class,
rs_sqlserver_error_class
```

Usage

- The template error class may be a user-defined error class or a systemprovided error class such as rs\_sqlserver\_error\_class.
- Use the create error class command to create the new error class in the primary Replication Server for that error class. Then use rs\_init\_erroractions to initialize the class.

See also create error class

### rs zeroltm

Description

Resets the locator value for a database to zero (0). Use this stored procedure after you have used the Adaptive Server command dbcc settrunc to disable the secondary truncation point and truncate the logs, but before you restart Replication Server.

Syntax

rs\_zeroltm data\_server, database

**Parameters** 

data\_server

The data server with the database whose locator value you want to reset.

database

The database whose locator value you want to reset.

Examples

Resets the locator value to 0 for the TOKYO\_DS data server and the pubs2 database.

rs\_zeroltm TOKYO\_DS, pubs2

Usage

- Use this command for RepAgent- and LTM-enabled databases.
- Use dbcc settrunc to disable the secondary truncation point and truncate the log, before using rs\_zeroltm.
- The locator value for a replicated database is maintained by the Replication Server and stored in the rs\_locater table. Its value normally matches that of the secondary truncation point stored in the Adaptive Server.

If the transaction log fills up, you may have to use the dbcc settrunc command to disable the secondary truncation point and truncate the log. dbcc settrunc resets the secondary truncation point, and the locator value and the secondary truncation point no longer match. Execute rs\_zeroltm to bring the values back in sync: Setting the locator value to zero with rs\_zeroltm tells Replication Server to get the new secondary truncation point from Adaptive Server and set the locator to that value.

See also

dbcc settrunc

# CHAPTER 7 Executable Programs

This chapter contains reference pages for the Replication Server executable programs. These include Replication Server, the rs\_subcmp procedure, and Log Transfer Manager (LTM) for Adaptive Server databases.

### **Itm**

Description

Runs the Log Transfer Manager (LTM) executable program for Adaptive Server.

Syntax

ltm [-C config\_file] [-S ltm\_name]
[-I interfaces\_file] [-E errorlog\_file]
[-M] [-A] [-W] [-v]

**Parameters** 

-C config file

Specifies the name and location of the LTM configuration file. The rs\_init program creates a configuration file which, by default, is named <code>LTM\_name.cfg</code>, where <code>LTM\_name</code> is the name of the LTM. You can specify this file name by using the -C flag. If you do not use the -C flag, Itm looks for the configuration file named <code>config.ltm</code> in the directory where you started the LTM.

See "LTM configuration file" on page 476 for detailed information about the parameters in the LTM configuration file.

### -S ltm name

Specifies the name to use for this LTM. If you do not specify the LTM name with the -S option, Itm uses the value of the DSLISTEN environment variable.

### -I interfaces\_file

Specifies the name and location of the interfaces file where the LTM is defined. The interfaces file must also have entries for the Replication Server and the SQL Server the LTM communicates with. If you do not use the -I flag, the LTM looks for the default interfaces file in the Sybase release directory.

Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more information about the interfaces file, including the default interfaces file name for your platform.

### -E errorlog file

Specifies the name and location of the LTM error log file, into which ltm writes error messages. If you do not use the -E flag, the default error log file name and location is *ltm.log* in the directory where you started the LTM.

**Warning!** If you are running more than one LTM, either execute them in separate directories or use the -E flag to specify different error log file names. Otherwise, the LTMs will try to record their messages in the same file.

-M

Starts the LTM in recovery mode, which is used to initiate recovery actions.

-A

Instructs the LTM to submit all updates on replicated tables, including updates made by the maintenance user, to the Replication Server for distribution to subscribing replicate sites. This mode is used for applications such as the Redistributed Corporate Rollup model.

Refer to "Redistributed Corporate Rollup" in Chapter 1, "Introduction," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about this type of distributed application.

-W

Instructs the LTM to submit all updates on replicated tables, including updates made by the maintenance user, to the Replication Server for application to the standby database in a warm standby application. Used this flag only with the LTM for the current active database in a warm standby application.

Refer to Chapter 13, "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about warm standby applications.

-v

Prints the version number of the LTM.

Examples

**Example 1** Starts the LTM named TOKYO\_PUBS2\_LTM, using the configuration file TOKYO\_PUBS2\_LTM.cfg.

```
ltm -STOKYO_PUBS2_LTM -CTOKYO_PUBS2_LTM.cfg
```

**Example 2** Starts the LTM named SYDNEY\_PUBS2\_LTM, using the configuration file SYDNEY\_PUBS2\_LTM.cfg.

```
ltm -SSYDNEY_PUBS2_LTM -CSF_LTM.cfg
```

**Example 3** Shuts down the LTM named SYDNEY\_PUBS2\_LTM.

```
isql -SSYDNEY_PUBS2_LTM -Usa -Psa_pw
1>shutdown
2>go
```

Usage

If a password is stored in encrypted form, you cannot edit it directly by
editing the LTM configuration file. To change an encrypted password in
this file, use the rs\_init program. Refer to the Replication Server
installation and configuration guides for your platform for more
information.

- The SQL\_server and SQL\_database configuration parameters specify the
  data server and database whose log the LTM is transferring. The
  RS\_source\_ds and RS\_source\_db configuration parameters are usually set
  to the same values as SQL\_server and SQL\_database. They are changed
  only when you are recovering transactions from a database temporarily
  restored to another database.
- RS\_source\_ds and RS\_source\_db are optional parameters. If these parameters are not present in the configuration file, the LTM uses the values of SQL\_server and SQL\_database.
- If the batch\_ltl\_cmds and skip\_ltl\_cmd\_err configuration parameters are
  set to on, and the LTM receives an error from the Replication Server, it
  turns off command batching, logs and skips the command that caused the
  error, turns batching back on, and continues processing. This behavior
  applies only to distribute commands that result in Replication Server
  errors.
- Do not use the -A option except when it is necessary to redistribute replicated data by treating replicate data as primary. Refer to "Redistributed Corporate Rollup" in Chapter 1, "Introduction," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for details.
- You must use the -W option for an LTM for a database in a warm standby application. Normally, the -W option is added to the LTM run file when you add the database using rs\_init. Refer to Chapter 13, "Managing Warm Standby Applications," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for details.
- The ltm executable program is located in the bin subdirectory of the Sybase release directory. Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more information.

### LTM configuration file

The LTM reads the configuration file to find the start-up parameters. The following table lists the configuration parameters for a SQL Server LTM.

Table 7-1: LTM configuration file parameters

Configuration parameter	Description
RS_source_ds	An optional parameter to specify the name of the SQL Server containing the database whose log the LTM transfers to the Replication Server. If you do not set this parameter, the LTM uses the value of the SQL_server parameter.
RS_source_db	An optional parameter to specify the name of the database whose log the LTM transfers to the Replication Server. If it is not set, the LTM uses the value of the <i>SQL_database</i> .

Configuration parameter	Description
SQL_user	The login name that the LTM uses to connect with SQL Server. This must be the System Administrator or the Database Owner for 4.9.x databases.
SQL_pw	The password for the SQL_user login name.
SQL_pw_enc	The encrypted password for the <i>SQL_user</i> login name.
RS	The name of the Replication Server to which the LTM is transferring the log.
RS_user	A login name for the LTM to use to log into the Replication Server. The login name must have been granted connect source permission in the Replication Server.
RS_pw	The password for the RS_user login name.
RS_pw_enc	The encrypted password for the RS_user login name.
SQL_server	The name of the data server whose data is being transferred by the LTM. Normally, it is equal to <i>RS_source_ds</i> . During recovery, it can be a data server with a temporary database whose logs the LTM will transfer to the Replication Server.
SQL_database	The name of the database whose data is being transferred by the LTM. Normally, it is equal to <i>RS_source_db</i> . During recovery, it can be a temporary database whose logs the LTM will transfer to the Replication Server.
LTM_admin_user	The System Administrator LTM login name that is used for logging into the LTM. This parameter is required so that the LTM can check whether the System Administrator has the correct login name by comparing the user login name with the one specified in the configuration file.
LTM_admin_pw	The password for the LTM_admin_user login name.
LTM_admin_pw_enc	The encrypted password for the <i>LTM_admin_user</i> login name.
pwd_encrypt	Indicates if password encryption is enabled/disabled:
	• 1 – encryption enabled
	• 0 – encryption disabled
LTM_charset	The character set for the LTM to use. You can specify any Sybase-supported character set. The LTM should use the same character set as the data server and Replication Server attached to it.
	The <i>LTM_charset</i> parameter overrides the character set that is currently set using the LANG environment variable. Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform.
	Default value: "default" entry for your platform in the <i>locales.dat</i> file contained in the <i>locales</i> subdirectory of the Sybase release directory.
CONFIG_charset	The character set used to write the LTM configuration file. Use this parameter only if this character set differs from the LTM's character set. It can be any character set that is compatible with the LTM's character set.
	Default: value used for <i>LTM_charset</i> .

Configuration parameter	Description
LTM_language	The language used by the LTM to print its log messages and send messages to its clients. You can specify any language to which the LTM has been localized that is compatible with the character set chosen in <i>LTM_charset</i> .
	The <i>LTM_language</i> parameter overrides the language set by the LANG environment variable. If this environment variable is not set, the LTM uses the language specified in the "default" locale entry for this platform. If this language is not available, it defaults to U.S. English.
LTM_sortorder	The sort order that the LTM uses to compare user names. You can specify any Sybase-supported sort order that is compatible with the LTM's character set.
	All sort orders in your replication system should be the same.
	Default: binary.
retry	The number of seconds to wait before retrying a failed connection to a SQL Server or Replication Server.
	Default: 10 seconds.
scan_retry	The minimum number of seconds the SQL Server log scan thread sleeps when all current log records have been sent to the LTM. The thread wakes up when records arrive in the log If no records are in the log, the thread sleeps for a minimum of <i>scan_retry</i> seconds. The default is 15 seconds.
	If records arrive in the log, waking the log scan thread before <i>scan_retry</i> seconds have elapsed, the time remaining is added to the next sleep interval. Therefore, if no records arrive in the log, the log scan thread sleeps for a minimum of <i>scan_retry</i> seconds and a maximum of <i>scan_retry</i> * 2 seconds.
	When the log scan thread wakes up because the sleep interval has expired, the thread returns an end-of-scan message to the LTM. The LTM then performs bookkeeping and posts a new log scan request.
	Default: 15 seconds.
batch_sz	The number of log records to request from the SQL Server in each batch. If there are more than <i>batch_sz</i> records in the log before the scan time out, the SQL Server sends the records to the LTM. Otherwise, the Server returns control to the LTM and the request is completed At the end of each request, the LTM updates the truncation point in the database, if necessary. Thus, the larger the <i>batch_sz</i> , the less often the truncation point is updated and the larger the log becomes.
	When specifying <i>batch_sz</i> in the SQL Server, also consider the overhead involved in setting up the log scan request (for example, finding the location of the end of the log). The smaller the value for <i>batch_sz</i> , the more CPU usage increases in the SQL Server to set up the scan
	Default: 1000 records.

Configuration	Description
parameter	Description
batch_ltl_cmds	When set "on," the LTM batches Log Transfer Language (LTL) commands and sends then to the Replication Server. When set "off," the LTM sends one command at a time to the Replication Server.
	When set "on," the LTM groups LTL commands into a 16K buffer and sends them to the Replication Server if one of the following situations occur:
	• The buffer is full
	• 5 seconds have elapsed since the first command was put into the buffer
	The SQL Server returns from the log scan
	When set "off," the LTM sends commands to the Replication Server as it gets them.
	You may be able to reduce latency by setting this parameter to "off." However, this can lead to degraded network performance between the LTM and the Replication Server.
	Default: on.
skip_ltl_cmd_err	When set to "on," the LTM logs and then skips errors returned by Replication Server for distribute commands (SQL-like statements). When set to "off," the LTM shuts down when these errors occur.
	Default: off.
maint_cmds_to_skip	The LTM sends maintenance transaction begin/end pairs to the Replication Server after skipping the number of commands specified by this parameter. This allows the LTM to update the truncation point so that the SQL Server log can be truncated. This is most useful for sites where there are no primary data updates for an extended period. The LTM cannot move the truncation point until a transaction is sent to the Replication Server.
	Default: 1000 records.
print_sproc_warning	Determines whether the LTM prints a warning message in the LTM.log if multiple replicated rows are modified within a replicated stored procedure. This parameter applies only to the method for replicating stored procedures that is associated with table replication definitions.
	If you set this parameter to "off," no warnings print.
	Default: on.

If you are performing recovery, troubleshooting, or diagnostics tasks, you may need to run the LTM commands described below.

Shutting down an LTM To shut down the LTM, log in and execute the shutdown command at the isql prompt:

### shutdown

Shut down an LTM when you want to terminate processes.

Suspending an LTM To suspend an LTM, log into the LTM and execute the suspend command at the isql prompt:

### suspend

Suspending an LTM drops its connections to the Replication Server and the SQL Server. A suspended LTM cannot execute a connect source command in the Replication Server. The LTM remains suspended until you resume it with the resume command.

To disconnect one or all LTMs and prevent LTMs from connecting to the Replication Server, execute the suspend log transfer RCL command. Log transfer to the Replication Server remains suspended until you resume it with resume log transfer.

The suspend log transfer command records information in the RSSD, so if you shut down the Replication Server and restart it, log transfer to that Replication Server remains suspended. An LTM for SQL Server continues to run when you suspend log transfer to the Replication Server.

See suspend log transfer for more information.

*Resuming an LTM* To resume an LTM, log into the LTM and execute the resume command at the isql prompt:

#### resume

An LTM for SQL Server that has been suspended using the suspend command in the LTM remains suspended until you resume it with the resume command.

The resume log transfer command allows an LTM to connect to a Replication Server. It does not resume an LTM that has been suspended with suspend. If the LTM has been suspended, you must resume it to allow log transfer activity.

See resume log transfer for more information.

Recovering messages from offline database logs The recover\_stat and scan commands help recover lost messages from offline logs when recovering from partition loss or failure or from truncated primary database logs. Complete recovery procedures are described in the Replication Server Administration Guide for Replication Server version 12.0.

Use the scan command to replay the transaction log of the temporary database. To scan the transaction log, log into the LTM and execute this command at the isql prompt:

scan

After scanning the transaction log, use recover\_stat to verify that the LTM has finished replaying the log. If the current database log is complete, you can load the next transaction log dump.

To execute recover\_stat, log into the LTM and execute this command at the isql prompt:

### recover\_stat

If the recovery status is "2," the current database log is complete and you can load the next transaction log dump. If the recovery status is "1," either the log has not been replayed or the replay is not complete.

See the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for Replication Server version 12.0 for step-by-step recovery procedures using the LTM.

### repserver

Description

The Replication Server executable program.

Syntax

repserver [-C config\_file] [-i id\_server] [-S rs\_name] [-I interfaces\_file] [-E errorlog\_file] [-M] [-v] [-K keytab\_file]

**Parameters** 

-C config\_file

Specifies the name and location of the Replication Server configuration file. The rs\_init program creates a configuration file which, by default, is named  $Rep\_Server\_name.cfg$ , where  $Rep\_Server\_name$  is the name of the Replication Server. You can specify this file name by using the -C flag. If you do not use the -C flag, repserver looks for the configuration file named config.rs in the directory where you started the Replication Server.

### -i id server

Specifies the name of the ID Server for the replication system. The ID Server must be the first Replication Server started. It must be running and accessible before you can start a new Replication Server. The name of the ID Server is stored in the configuration file. Use the -i option to specify a different ID Server.

### -S rs name

The name to use for the current Replication Server. If network-based security and unified login are enabled, specifies the name of the principal user.

### -I interfaces\_file

Specifies the name and location of the interfaces file where the Replication Server is defined. The interfaces file must also have entries for the data servers, LTMs (if Replication Server is used with Sybase SQL Server databases), and other Replication Servers that the current Replication Server communicates with. Interfaces files at replicate sites must have entries for the primary Replication Server and the primary data server. If you do not use the -I flag, Replication Server looks for the default interfaces file in the Sybase release directory.

Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more information about the interfaces file, including the default interfaces file name for your platform.

### -E errorlog\_file

Specifies the name and location of the Replication Server error log file, into which repserver writes error messages. If you do not use the -E flag, the default error log file name and location is *repserver.log* in the directory where you started the Replication Server.

-M

Starts the Replication Server in standalone mode, which is used to initiate recovery actions. Refer to Chapter 16, "Replication System Recovery," the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about running Replication Server in standalone mode.

-\/

Prints the version number of the Replication Server.

```
-K – keytab_file
```

Should be used only with DCE network security. Specifies the name and location of the DCE keytab file that contains the security credential for the user logging into the server. Keytab files can be created with the DCE deecp utility. See your DCE documentation for more information.

Examples

**Example 1** Starts the Replication Server named TOKYO\_RS, using the configuration file TOKYO\_RS.cfg.

```
repserver -STOKYO_RS -CTOKYO_RS.cfq
```

**Example 2** Starts the Replication Server named SYDNEY\_RS, using the configuration file SYDNEY\_RS.cfg. TOKYO\_RS is the ID Server for the replication system.

```
repserver -SSYDNEY_RS -CSYDNEY_RS.cfg -iTOKYO_RS
```

**Example 3** Starts Replication Server and specifies an interfaces file, *my\_newinterfaces*, that overrides a default interfaces file or LDAP directory service.

```
repserver -STOKYO_RS _CTOKYO_RS.cfg
-I$SYBASE/SYBASE_RS/my_newinterfaces
```

Usage

- Use the repserver command to start the Replication Server executable program. Normally, you start Replication Server by executing the run file created by rs\_init.
- On UNIX systems, this executable program is called repserver. On PC systems, the program is called repsrvr.
- The repserver executable program is located in the bin subdirectory of the Sybase release directory. Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more information.
- The repserver command should be executed by the "sybase" user so that the Replication Server can access its disk partitions.

- The interfaces file must contain definitions of the other Replication Servers and data servers that the current Replication Server communicates with. Interfaces files at replicate sites must have entries for the primary Replication Server and the primary data server.
- If a password is stored in encrypted form, you cannot edit it directly by
  editing the Replication Server configuration file. To change an encrypted
  password in this file, use the rs\_init program. Refer to the Replication
  Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more
  information.
- The RSSD\_primary\_user and the RSSD\_maint\_user are automatically assigned to the rs\_systabgroup group by rs\_init at Replication Server configuration time. This enables these users to modify the system tables. You can add other user login names to this group with the Adaptive Server system procedure sp\_changegroup. Refer to the Adaptive Server System Administration Guide for information on using this system procedure.
- If any of the network-based security parameters for the RSSD are present, the use\_security\_services parameter is set "on" and network-based security is initiated automatically.

Replication Server configuration file

The following table lists the parameters in the Replication Server configuration file.

Table 7-2: Replication Server configuration file parameters

Configuration parameter	Description
RSSD_server	The name of the Adaptive Server with the RSSD.
RSSD_database	The name of the RSSD.
RSSD_primary_user	The login name for the RSSD primary user. rs_init automatically assigns this user to the rs_systabgroup group during installation.
	You can add other user login names to this group using the Adaptive Server system procedure sp_changegroup. Refer to the <i>Adaptive Server Enterprise System Administration Guide</i> for more information.
RSSD_primary_pw	The password for the RSSD primary user.
RSSD_primary_pw_enc	The encrypted password for the RSSD primary user.
RSSD_maint_user	The login name for the RSSD maintenance user. This login name is automatically assigned to the rs_systabgroup group, whose users can modify the system tables.
	You can add other user login names to this group with the Adaptive Server system procedure sp_changegroup. Refer to the <i>Adaptive Server Enterprise System Administration Guide</i> for more information.
RSSD_maint_pw	The password for the RSSD maintenance user.
RSSD_maint_pw_enc	The encrypted password for the RSSD maintenance user.

Configuration parameter	Description
RSSD_msg_confidentiality	Specifies whether Replication Server sends and receives encrypted data. If set to "required", outgoing and incoming data must be encrypted. If set to "not_required", outgoing data is not encrypted and incoming data may be encrypted or not encrypted. This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
RSSD_msg_integrity	Specifies whether data are checked for tampering. Valid entries are "required" and "not_required". This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
RSSD_msg_replay_detection	Specifies whether data should be checked to make sure they have not been read or intercepted. Valid entries are "required" and "not_required". This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
RSSD_msg_origin_check	Specifies whether the origin of data should be checked. Valid entries are "required" and "not_required". This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
RSSD_msg_sequence_check	Specifies whether data should be checked to make sure the sequence hasn't changed. Valid entries are "required" and "not_required". This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
RSSD_mutual_auth	Specifies whether the RSSD must provide proof of identity before Replication Server establishes a connection. Valid entries are "required" and "not_required". This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
RSSD_sec_mechanism	The security mechanism Replication Server uses for initial contact with the RSSD at startup. Thereafter, network security information for contact with the RSSD is read from the <i>rs_config</i> file. This option is not implemented.
RSSD_unified_login	Specifies whether Replication Server seeks to connect to the RSSD with a credential at startup. Thereafter, network security information for contact with the RSSD is read from the <i>rs_config</i> file. Valid entries are "required" and "not_required". This option is not implemented.
	Default: not_required
ID_server	The name of the Replication Server that is the designated ID Server for the replication system.
ID_user	The login name on the ID Server for other Replication Servers to use.
ID_pw	The password for the ID Server user (ID_user).
ID_pw_enc	The encrypted password for the ID Server user (ID_user).

Configuration parameter	Description		
RS_charset	The character set for the Replication Server to use. You can specify any Sybase-supported character set.		
	In setting up a replication system, it is highly recommended, though not required, that all servers at a given Replication Server site use the same character set. It is also recommended that all of the Replication Servers in your replication system use compatible character sets.		
	Refer to the Replication Server Design Guide for details.		
CONFIG_charset	The character set used to write the Replication Server configuration file. Use this parameter only if this character set differs from the Replication Server's character set. It can be any character set that is compatible with the Replication Server's character set.		
RS_language	The language used by the Replication Server to print its messages to the error log file and to its clients. You can specify any language to which the Replication Server has been localized that is compatible with the character set chosen.		
RS_sortorder	The sort order that Replication Server uses. The sort order controls what rows of a table belong in a subscription that has a where clause involving character data. It also controls how identifiers you enter are recognized.		
	You can specify any Sybase-supported sort order that is compatible with the character set chosen. All sort orders in your replication system should be the same.		
RS_unicode_sort_order	The Unicode sort order Replication uses. You can specify any Sybase-supported Unicode sort order.		
	Default: binary		

### rs\_subcmp

Description

An executable program that compares a replicated table to the primary version of the table, finding—and optionally reconciling—missing, orphaned, and inconsistent rows. On UNIX systems, this program is called rs\_subcmp. On PC systems, the program is called subcmp.

The rs\_subcmp program is located in the *bin* subdirectory of the Sybase release directory. Refer to the Replication Server installation and configuration guides for your platform for more information.

For rs\_subcmp to work, the SYBASE environment variable and the library path environment variable must be set. See the Usage section for instructions.

rs\_subcmp is intended to reconcile Sybase databases only.

Syntax

```
rs_subcmp [-R | -r] [-v] [-V] [-z[1 | 2]]
[-f config_file] [-F]
-S primary ds [-D primary db]
-s replicate_ds [-d replicate_db]
-t table_name [-T primary_table_name]
-c select_command[-C primary_select_command]
-u user[-U primary_user]
[-p passwd] [-P primary_passwd]
[-B primary_init_batch]
[-b replicate_init_batch]
[-n num_iterations] [-w wait_interval]
[-e float_precision] [-E real_precision]
[-k primary_key_column [-k primary_key_column]...]
[-i identity column]
[-l text_image_column_name
[-l text_image_column_name]...]
[-N text image column name
[-N text_image_column_name]...]
[-Z language]
[-o sort order]
[-O sort_order]
[-J rs_subcmp_charset]
[-i rep_charset]
[-a replicate column name primary column name
[-a replicate_column_name primary_column_name]...]
[-q unicode sort order]
[-Q unicode_sort_order]
```

Parameters

-R

Reconciles the replicate data with the primary data, making a final verification of data inconsistencies at the primary database. rs\_subcmp inserts, deletes, and updates rows at the replicate database so that the replicate data matches the primary data.

-r

Reconciles the replicate data with the primary data, without making a final verification of data inconsistencies at the primary database, as -R does. rs\_subcmp inserts, deletes, and updates rows at the replicate database so that the replicate data matches the primary data.

-v
Prints version information.

-V

(Visual) prints the results of the comparison on the display (standard output). If you do not use the -V flag, rs\_subcmp does not report differences between rows. Values of text and image data are not printed. Instead, rs\_subcmp reports whether the inconsistency is in the text and image columns or in the columns of other datatypes.

-z

Enables trace. -z1, the default, provides basic trace information, such as comparisons of column headings. -z1 also prints information about numeric precision differences. -z2 provides trace information on comparisons of all rows and commands.

-f config\_file

Specifies the name of the configuration file for rs\_subcmp.

-F

Displays the format (syntax) to use for the *config\_file*. A configuration file must use the syntax displayed with the -F option, and must contain all required syntax parameters.

-S primary\_ds

The name of the data server with the primary data for the subscription.

-D *primary\_db* 

The name of the database where the primary data for the subscription is stored.

-s replicate ds

The name of the data server with the replicate copy of the data.

-d replicate db

The name of the database with the replicate copy of the data.

#### -t table name

The name of the table in the primary and replicate databases with the data to be compared. If the name is different in the databases, use the -T option to specify the name of the table in the primary database. You can include table owner name information here.

#### -T primary\_table\_name

The name of the table in the primary database. Use this option when the table name is different in the primary and replicate databases. You can include table owner name information here.

#### -c select command

A select command that retrieves the subscription's data from both the primary and replicate copies of the data. Use -C to specify a different command for the primary data. select commands must order rows based on the primary key.

You can include columns with text and image datatypes in the select command, with the following requirements:

- Columns with text or image datatypes cannot be primary key columns.
- You must place columns with text or image datatypes at the end of the select list.
- By default, the replicate table does not allow null values for text or image columns. You must include the -N flag in the rs\_subcmp executable to indicate that a null value is allowed in the text or image column of the replicate table.

#### -C primary\_select\_command

A select command that retrieves the subscription's data from the primary copy of the data. Use this option and -c when you need a different select command for the primary and replicate databases. select commands must order rows based on the primary key.

#### -u user

The login name used to log into the primary and replicate data servers. If you need different login names, use the -U option to specify a different primary data server login name.

#### -U primary\_user

The login name used to log into the primary data server. Use this option and the -u option when different login names are required for the primary and replicate data servers.

#### -p passwd

The password to use with the *user* login name and, if supplied, the *primary\_user* login name. If you omit this option, rs\_subcmp uses a null password. If you specify a different password for the *primary\_user* login name, specify it with the -P option.

#### -P primary\_passwd

The password to use with the *primary\_user* login name.

#### -B *primary\_init\_batch*

A command batch to be executed when initially connecting to the primary database. The batch can be used for any purpose, such as to set the isolation level. The batch is run after rs\_subcmp logs into the primary database.

#### -b replicate\_init\_batch

A command batch to be executed when initially connecting to the replicate database. The batch can be used for any purpose, such as to turn off triggers when running rs\_subcmp in a warm standby application, or to set the isolation level. The batch is run after rs\_subcmp logs into the replicate database.

#### -n num iterations

The number of times that rs\_subcmp examines the inconsistent rows it finds. The default is 10 iterations. The first iteration may find many inconsistencies due to normal time lag in replication. Additional iterations allow rs\_subcmp to distinguish true inconsistencies from the inconsistent rows that are corrected through normal replication activity.

#### -w wait interval

The number of seconds rs\_subcmp waits before beginning another iteration. The default is 5 seconds.

#### -e float precision

Sets the number of decimal places in exponential notation that floating point values are expected to agree. By default, this is set to the maximum precision supported by the platform.

#### -E real precision

Sets the number of decimal places in exponential notation that real values are expected to agree. By default, this is set to the maximum precision supported by the platform.

#### -k primary\_key\_column

A column name that is part of the primary key for the table. The primary key must be unique and it cannot be a text or image column. Use the -k option for each column in the primary key. If the primary and replicate column names are different, the name specified here is the replicate column name.

#### -i identity\_column

The name of the xidentity column in the replicate table.

#### -l text\_image\_column\_name

Turns off logging of updates to a replicate text or image column. By default, text and image column updates are logged.

#### -N text image column name

Indicates that a null value is allowed in the text or image column of the replicate table. By default, the replicate table does not allow null values for text or image columns.

#### -Z language

The name of the language in which rs\_subcmp generates error and informational messages. If not specified, it uses the language specified in the "default" locale entry for your platform.

#### -o sort order

The name of the sort order used in your replication system. rs\_subcmp uses this information to compare primary key columns.

#### -O sort order

The name of the sort order used in your replication system. rs\_subcmp uses this information to compare all columns.

#### -J rs subcmp charset

The name of the character set used by rs\_subcmp error and informational messages and in all configuration parameters and command line options. If you do not specify *rs\_subcmp\_charset*, it is set to the character set specified in the "default" locale entry for your platform.

#### -j rep charset

The name of the character set used by the replicate data server. The rs\_subcmp program uses this character set when comparing and reconciling the replicate and primary versions of a table. If you do not specify a *rep\_charset*, it is set to the *rs\_subcmp\_charset* character set.

-a replicate column name primary column name

Specifies the primary column name associated with a replicate column. Use this option if a replicate column name is different from that of the primary column.

**Note** When you use the -a option, the replicate column name must come before the associated primary column name.

-q unicode\_sort\_order

Specifies the Unicode sort order rs\_subcmp uses to compare Unicode primary key columns.

-Q unicode\_sort\_order

Specifies the Unicode sort order rs\_subcmp uses to compare all Unicode columns.

Examples

**Example 1** Starts rs\_subcmp using a configuration file called *titleauthor.cfg*.

```
rs_subcmp -ftitleauthor.cfg
```

The configuration file consists of the following:

```
# titleauthor.cfg - Reconcile
# SYDNEY_DS.pubs2.dbo.titleauthor with
# TOKYO_DS.pubs2.dbo.titleauthor.
#
PDS
          = TOKYO_DS
         = SYDNEY_DS
RDS
PDB
         = pubs2
RDB
         = pubs2
PTABLE = titleauthor
RTABLE
         = titleauthor
PSELECT = select au_id, title_id, au_ord,\ royaltyper
from titleauthor order by au_id,\ title_id
RSELECT = select au_id, title_id, au_ord, \ royaltyper
from titleauthor order by au_id,\ title_id
PUSER = repuser
RUSER
         = repuser
         = piglet
PPWD
         = piglet
RPWD
          = au id
KEY
         = title_id
KEY
RECONCILE = Y
        = Y
VISUAL
NUM_TRIES = 3
WATT = 10
```

rs\_subcmp compares the primary and replicate tables called titleauthor and generates the following output:

**Example 2** Starts rs\_subcmp using a configuration file called *subcmp.cfg*. Command line flags override the configuration file settings, to reconcile differences in the primary and replicate versions of the authors table, performing a final verification.

```
rs_subcmp -R -fsubcmp.cfg -STOKYO_DS -Dpubs2 \
  -sSYDNEY_DS -dpubs2 -tauthors
```

The primary data server and database are TOKYO\_DS and pubs2. The replicate data server and database are SYDNEY\_DS and pubs2.

The SYBASE environment variable and the library path environment variable must be set for rs\_subcmp to work.

Set the SYBASE environment variable to the Sybase release directory.

Set the library path variable to \$SYBASE/\$SYBASE\_OCS/lib (UNIX) or %SYBASE%\%SYBASE\_OCS%\lib (Windows NT):

- For Solaris, Digital UNIX, SGI, and Linux, the library path variable is LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH.
- For HP, the library path variable is SHLIB\_PATH.
- For RS6000, the library path variable is LIBPATH.
- For Windows NT, the library path variable is PATH.
- The following requirements apply to rs\_subcmp:
  - If you provide a configuration file and also use command line options, the command line values override the values in the configuration file.
  - The lowercase options -d, -c, -u, -p, and -t provide values for both primary and replicated data. Use the uppercase options to override the values for primary data.

Usage

- The only required uppercase option is -S.
- The primary key specified with -k must be unique. If you do not specify any primary key columns with the -k option, all columns are considered to be part of the primary key.
- These options can be used to specify a non-default table owner or a different primary replicate table or column name:
  - For options -t, -T, -c, and -C, table owner information can be included (for example, ling.authors).
  - Owner, table, and column names specified for the -c option should be those of the replicate table.
  - Owner, table, and column names specified for the -C option should be those of the primary table.
  - The column name specified for the -k option is the column name of the replicate table.

#### Return codes

The following return codes can be returned by rs\_subcmp:

Table 7-3: rs\_subcmp return codes

Return code	Meaning
0	The replicated and primary tables are the same.
1	An error occurred while executing rs_subcmp.
2	The replicated and primary tables are different.

Configuration file You can create a file containing rs\_subcmp parameters and specify it on the command line using the -f flag. Each line in the configuration file consists of a parameter name, an equal sign (=), and a value.

The following table lists the parameters that can be used in the rs\_subcmp configuration file and the corresponding command line option for each parameter.

Table 7-4: rs\_subcmp configuration file parameters

Configuration parameter	Command -line option	Value
PDS	-S	Primary data server name
RDS	-s	Replicate data server name
PDB	-D	Primary database name
RDB	-d	Replicate database name

Continuumation managements	Command -line	Value
Configuration parameter	option	Value
PTABLE	-T	Primary table name
RTABLE	-t	Replicate table name
PUSER	-U	Primary user name
RUSER	-u	Replicate user name
PPWD	-P	Primary password
RPWD	-p	Replicate password
KEY	-k	Primary key element in replicate table
PINITBATCH	-B	Primary database connection initialization batch. Can span multiple lines if newline characters are preceded by a "\" (backslash). Up to 1024 characters per line and 64K characters total are allowed.
RINITBATCH	-b	Replicate database connection initialization batch. Can span multiple lines if newline characters are preceded by a "\" (backslash). Up to 1024 characters per line and 64K characters total are allowed.
PSELECT	-C	Primary select command. Can span multiple lines if newline characters are preceded by a "\" (backslash). Up to 1024 characters per line and 64K characters total are allowed.
RSELECT	-C	Replicate select command. Can span multiple lines if newline characters are preceded by a "\" (backslash). Up to 1024 characters per line and 64K characters total are allowed.
RECONCILE	-r	Reconcile differences (Y or N)
RECONCILE_CHECK	-R	Reconcile differences with primary verification (Y or N)
TRACE	-z	Enable trace with optional level (optional integer)
FPRECISION	-e	Expected floating point precision (integer—default is platform-dependent)
RPRECISION	-E	Expected real precision (integer—default is platform-dependent)
WAIT	-w	Seconds between comparisons (integer—default is 5 seconds)
NUM_TRIES	-n	Number of comparisons (integer—default is 10 iterations)
VISUAL	-V	Print results (Y or N)
IDENTITY	-i	identity column name in replicate table
NO_LOG	-1	Do not log updates for this replicate text or image column
NULLABLE	-N	The text or image column in the replicate table accepts null values.
LANGUAGE	-Z	Language of rs_subcmp error and informational messages
SORT_ORDER	-0	Use the specified sort order to compare primary key columns.
SORT_ORDER_ALL_COLS	-O	Use the specified sort order to compare all columns.
SCHARSET	-j	Character set of rs_subcmp
RCHARSET	-J	Character set of the replicate data server

Configuration parameter	Command -line option	Value
Configuration parameter	ориоп	
REP_PRI_COLNAME	-a	Replicate-Primary column name pair
UNICODE_SORT_ORDER	-q	The Unicode sort order rs_subcmp uses to compare Unicode primary key columns.
UNICODE_SORT_ORDER_	-Q	The Unicode sort order rs_subcmp uses to compare all Unicode
ALL_COLS		columns.

#### Requirements for select commands

- The select commands specified by -c (RSELECT) and -C (PSELECT)
  must return columns with the same names and datatypes from both the
  primary and the replicate databases.
- You must have a clustered index on the primary key or an order by clause in the select command. select commands must order rows based on the primary key. If rs\_subcmp does not receive rows in the correct order, it may delete rows in the replicate table.
- Do not select rs\_address datatypes with the -c or -C options. If replicate tables contain columns using the rs\_address datatype, the primary and replicate versions of these columns may not be identical. Replication Server filters out updates to these columns so as not to replicate them unnecessarily.

#### How rs\_subcmp works

- rs\_subcmp logs into the primary and replicate databases and executes the supplied select commands. It verifies that the commands return the same columns, based on the name and datatype of each column. If the returned columns match, rs\_subcmp compares the primary and replicate rows and creates these lists:
  - Missing rows rows at the primary, but not at the replicate
  - Orphaned rows rows at the replicate, but not at the primary
  - Inconsistent rows rows at the replicate and the primary with matching primary keys, but differences in other columns
- After the three lists are compiled rs\_subcmp iterates for the specified number of times, checking:
  - If missing rows appear at the replicate
  - If orphaned rows disappear from the replicate
  - If inconsistent rows match

- If the new replicate row value matches the primary row value from the previous iteration
- After the specified number of iterations, the contents of the three lists are printed to the standard output if you specified the -V option.

#### Reconciling inconsistencies

- rs\_subcmp reconciles missing, orphaned, and inconsistent rows if you specify the -R or -r option.
- If you specify the -r option, rs\_subcmp reconciles the primary and replicate copies. It passes the final lists and modifies the replicate table as follows:
  - Inserts rows remaining in the missing rows list
  - Deletes rows remaining in the orphaned rows list
  - Updates inconsistent rows to match the primary rows
- If you specify the -R option, rs\_subcmp reconciles the replicate table to the
  primary version in the same way as with the -r option. However, before it
  inserts a missing row or deletes an orphaned row, it logs into the primary
  database and performs a select on the row to verify that:
  - The row still exists (in the case of a missing row in the replicate table), or
  - The row does not exist (in the case of an orphaned row in the replicate table).

#### Reconciling IDENTITY columns

• If the values in an identity column for a row are inconsistent, rs\_subcmp reconciles them by deleting the row in the replicate database before inserting the row from the primary database.

#### Reconciling text or image datatypes

- Unlike other datatypes, inconsistencies in text and image values are not stored in a list. To reconcile a missing or inconsistent row that contains a text or image value, rs\_subcmp logs back into the primary database and re-executes the select statement. If the inconsistent or missing row is found, rs\_subcmp modifies the replicate table by updating or inserting the row. However, if the inconsistent or missing row is not found in the primary table, rs\_subcmp takes the following actions:
  - For an inconsistent row, rs\_subcmp deletes the row from the replicate table
  - For a missing row, rs\_subcmp takes no action

#### Using rs\_subcmp in international environments

- rs\_subcmp provides support for international environments with the -Zlanguage, -o sort\_order, -O sort\_order, -q unicode\_sort\_order, -Q unicode\_sort\_order, -J rs\_subcmp\_charset, and -j rep\_charset options.
- rs\_subcmp performs character set conversion when comparing and reconciling the replicate and primary versions of a table. The method is similar to how Replication Server converts character sets, so you can expect to see similar results.
  - For example, if the primary and replicate data server's character sets are incompatible, no conversion takes place. If the character sets are incompatible but a single character from the primary data server's character set has no representation in the replicate server's character set, the character is replaced with a "?" and processing continues.
- rs\_subcmp uses the character set of the replicate data server in all
  operations involving user data. To specify the replicate data server's
  character set, use the -j command line option or the RCHARSET
  configuration file parameter.

**Note** rs\_subcmp does not have a parameter for the primary data server's character set because all data operations are done in the replicate data server's character set. The program depends on the primary data server to convert all character data to the replicate data server's character set. This is comparable to how Replication Server works during subscription materialization.

You can also specify a character set for rs\_subcmp if it is different from the replicate data server's character set. To do this, use the
 -J command line option or the SCHARSET configuration file parameter.
 When you specify a character set, rs\_subcmp converts its string-type configuration parameters from the rs\_subcmp character set to the replicate data server's character set.

#### Requirements for character sets and sort orders

- The following requirements apply for specifying character sets and sort orders in rs\_subcmp:
  - All characters in object names (including servers, databases, tables, and column names) must be compatible with the rs\_subcmp\_charset and rep\_charset character sets; otherwise rs\_subcmp will fail to execute.

- If the character sets of the replicate and primary data servers differ, the
  replicate data server's character set must be installed at the primary
  data server. This enables the primary data server to do character set
  translation.
- If the replicate and primary data servers use different sort orders and
  the where clause of the select statement includes character or text
  datatypes, results may be confusing. To avoid confusion, run
  rs\_subcmp first without the -r or -R (reconcile) options and with the -V
  (visual) option to see the potential effects on your data.

#### Using sort orders

- You can specify nonUnicode sort order in two ways: using the -o option or using the -O option.
- If you specify the -o option, rs\_subcmp:
  - a Performs a simple binary comparison of the primary key columns.
  - b If the primary keys match, rs\_subcmp performs a binary comparison of the remaining columns. If they don't match, an inconsistent row is reported.
  - c If the primary key columns do not match, rs\_subcmp compares them using the specified sort order.
    - If the primary key columns don't match, the row is reported missing or orphan.
    - If the primary key columns test equal using the sort order, the row is reported inconsistent.
- If you specify the -O option, rs\_subcmp:
  - Performs a column comparison using the specified sort order for all columns of types char, varchar, and text.
  - Does not perform a binary comparison.
- If no sort order is specified, rs\_subcmp performs a simple binary comparison on each column of the primary and replicate row.

#### Using Unicode sort orders

- You can specify Unicode sort order in two ways: using the -q option or using the -Q option.
- If you specify the -q option, rs\_subcmp:

- a Performs a simple binary comparison of the Unicode primary key columns.
- b If the primary keys match, rs\_subcmp performs a binary comparison of the remaining columns. If they don't match, an inconsistent row is reported.
- c If the primary key columns do not match, rs\_subcmp compares them using the specified sort order.
  - If the Unicode primary key columns don't match, the row is reported missing or orphan.
  - If the primary key columns test equal using the sort order, the row is reported inconsistent.
- If you specify the -Q option, rs\_subcmp:
  - Performs a column comparison using the specified sort order for all Unicode columns.
  - Does not perform a binary comparison.
- If no sort order is specified, rs\_subcmp performs a simple binary comparison on each Unicode column of the primary and replicate row.

# CHAPTER 8 Replication Server System Tables

This chapter lists the system tables in the Replication Server System Database (RSSD) or embedded RSSD (ERSSD). System tables are stored in a dedicated database in the system Adaptive Server or Adaptive Server Anywhere.

Access to the system tables is restricted to users with sa permission, or members of the rs\_systabgroup group. The system tables are maintained by RCL commands. Avoid direct manipulation, except with rs\_config. You can alter rs\_config using the configure replication server command at the Replication Server or the rs\_configure stored procedure at the RSSD or ERSSD.

For more information about the rs\_systabgroup group, see repserver. For information about configure replication server, see configure replication server. For information about rs\_configure, see Chapter 6, "Adaptive Server Stored Procedures."

The system tables include the user-defined datatype rs\_id that is defined as binary(8). It is used for columns that hold object names. For more information about identifiers, see "Identifiers" on page 32.

The rs\_lastcommit and rs\_threads system tables are documented in this chapter, although these tables are created and stored in each user database, not in the RSSD or ERSSD.

### rs\_articles

Description

Stores information about articles known to this Replication Server.

Column	Datatype	Description
articlename	varchar(30)	Name of the article
articleid	rs_id	Unique article ID
type	char(1)	• T – table
		• P – procedure
primaryname	varchar(30)	Primary table or procedure name
primaryowner	varchar(30)	Primary table owner name
objid	rs_id	ID of the corresponding replication definition
pubid	rs_id	ID of the publication to which this article belongs
requestdate	datetime	Date and time the article was added to the publication

Indexes

- Unique clustered index on (articlename, pubid)
- Unique index on (articleid)

# rs\_classes

Description

Stores the names of function string classes and error classes.

Column	Datatype	Description
classname	varchar(30)	Class name
classid	rs_id	ID for this class
classtype	char(1)	One of the following values:
		• F – function string class
		• E – error class
		• D – datatype class
prsid	int	ID of the site where this class is primary
parent_classid	rs_id	ID for the parent class if this is a derived class
		0 if this is a base class; default is 0
attributes	int	0x01 – Default class
		For rs_default_function_class and rs_db2_function_class, the default is 1.
		Otherwise, the default is 0.
Indexes	•	Unique clustered index on (classname, classtype)
	•	Unique index on (classid)

### rs\_columns

Description

Contains information about the columns of replication definitions.

Column	Datatype	Description	
prsid	int	Primary Replication Server for this object	
objid	rs_id	Table/function replication definition ID or function ID this column belongs to	
colname	varchar(30)	Column or parameter name	
colnum	smallint	Column number	
coltype	tinyint	Datatype of the column or parameter:	
		• 0 – char	
		• 1– binary	
		• 4 – text	
		• 5 – image	
		• 6 – tinyint	
		• 7 – smallint	
		• 8 – int	
		• 9 – real	
		• 10 – float	
		• 11 – bit	
		• 12 – datetime	
		• 13 – smalldatetime	
		• 14 – money	
		• 15 – smallmoney	
		• 16 – numeric	
		• 17 – decimal	
		• 18 – varchar	
		• 19 – varbinary	
length	tinyint	Length of the declared data	
searchable	tinyint	1 if searchable key, 0 if not	
primary_col	tinyint	1 if primary key, 0 if not	
fragmentation	tinyint	1 if fragmentation key, 0 if not	
rowtype	tinyint	1 if row is to be replicated, 0 if not	

Column	Datatype	Description
status	int	Mask, can be one or more of the following:
		• 0x01 – column is declared an identity column
		<ul> <li>0x04 – column is an rs_address datatype</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>0x08 – column has a status of replicate_if_changed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>0x10 – column allows null values in the replicate table (only for text or image columns)</li> </ul>
		• 0x20 – column is sent to standby connection (only in internal replication definitions)
		• 0x40 – column is marked as dropped from the internal replication definition (only in internal replication definitions)
		• 0x200 – published as identity
		• 0x1000 – declared as Java column
		• 0x2000 – published as Java column
basecolnum	smallint	Column position in base replication definition. Default is colnum value.
repl_colname	char(30)	Column name in replicate table. Default is <i>colname</i> value.
declared_dtid	rs_id	Datatype ID. For a user-defined datatype, this is a foreign key to the table.
publ_dtid	rs_id	Published datatype as specified in the replication definition. If no published datatype is specified, publ_dtid is equal to declared_dtid.
publ_base_coltype	tinyint	The base datatype of the published datatype. If no published datatype is specified, publ_base_coltype is equal to coltype.
publ_length	int	The maximum length of the published datatype.
Indexes	•	Unique index on (objid, colname)
	•	Unique index on (objid, colnum)
	•	Unique index on (objid, basecolnum)
	•	Clustered index on (objid)
	•	Partial index on (objid, searchtable)

### rs\_config

#### Description

Holds a set of default configuration parameter values that you can modify using the configure replication server command. You also can set certain parameters for specific targets using the alter connection, alter logical connection, or alter route command.

Refer to "Setting Replication Server Configuration Parameters" in Chapter 4, "Managing a Replication System," in the *Replication Server Administration Guide* for more information about the configuration parameters in the rs\_config table.

Datatype	Description
varchar(30)	Name of the parameter, for example: memory_max, cm_max_connections
	To view a list of these parameters with their descriptions, execute a select * statement against the rs_config table.
rs_id	ID of the object this option references. If set to 0, this applies to the whole
	system.
varchar(255)	Character value for parameter.
tinyint	This column is not used.
varchar(255)	Comment about the parameter.
	varchar(30)  rs_id  varchar(255)  tinyint

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (optionname, objid)

# rs\_databases

Description

Stores database names known at a Replication Server site.

Column	Datatype	Description		
dsname	varchar(30)	Data server name		
dbname	varchar(30)	Database name		
dbid	int	Unique identifier for the database		
dist_status	tinyint	Status of the connection. Can be:		
		• 0x1 – valid		
		• 0x2 – suspended		
		• 0x4 – suspended by a standby-related action		
		• 0x8 – waiting for a marker		
		• $0x10 - will$ issue dbcc ('ltm', 'ignore')		
		• 0x20 – waiting for dump marker to initialize a standby database		
		• 0x40 – switching related duplicate detection when <i>ltype</i> is equal to 'P'		
		• 0x40 – allow switching when <i>ltype</i> is equal to 'L'		
		• 0x80 – temporarily not doing any grouping		
src_status	tinyint	Status of the source. Can be:		
		• 0x1 – valid		
		• 0x2 – suspended		
		• 0x4 – suspended by a standby-related action		
attributes	tinyint	One of the following values:		
		• 1 – distribution		
		• 2 – source		
errorclassid	rs_id	Error class for this database		
funcclassid	rs_id	Function string class for this database		
prsid	int	ID of Replication Server managing this database		
rowtype	tinyint	Indicates the row type:		
		• 1 – row is replicated		
		• 0 – row not replicated		
sorto_status	tinyint	Indicates if the sort order check has been completed. One of the following values:		
		• 0 – not checked		
		• 1 – checked		
Itype	char(1)	The type of database this row represents. One of the following values:		
		• P – physical database		
		• L – logical database connection		

Column	Datatype	Description
ptype	char(1)	The type of database in a warm standby application. One of the following values:
		• A – the active database
		• S – the standby database
		• L – the logical database connection
ldbid	int	The dbid for the logical connection the database is associated with. If there is no logical connection, ldbid is the same as dbid.
enable_seq	int	The sequence number used during an active database switch or the creation of a standby database.
Indexes		Unique clustered index on (dsname, dbname, ltype)
	•	Unique index on (ptype, ldbid)
	•	Unique index on (dbid, ltype)
	•	Unique index on (dsname, dbname, ptype)

# rs\_datatype

Description Stores attribute information for all user-defined datatypes (UDDs) in a

replication definition.

Column	Datatype	Description
prsid	int	Can be:
		ID of primary Replication Server
		0 for globally defined UDDs
classid	rs_id	ID of datatype class to which the datatype belongs
dbname	varchar(30)	Unique name of datatype
dtid	rs_id	Unique ID of database

Column	Datatype	Description
base_coltype	tinyint	ID of base datatype for the datatype. Can be:
		• 0 – char
		• 1 – binary
		• 2 – longchar (not used)
		• 3 – longbinary (not used)
		• 4 – text
		• 5 – image
		• 6 – tinyint
		• 7 – smallint
		• 8 – int
		• 9 – real
		• 10 – float
		• 11 – bit
		• 12 – datetime
		• 13 – smalldatetime
		• 14 – money
		• 15 – smallmoney
		• 16 – numeric
		• 17 – decimal
		• 18 – varchar
		• 19 – varbinary
		• 21 – sensitivity
		• 101 – numeric (literal)
		• 102 – money (literal)
		• 103 – real (literal)
		• 104 – float (literal)
		• 105 – identity (literal)
		• 106 – timestamp (literal)
		• 107 – sensitivity (literal)
length	int	Maximum length of a value of the datatype. For UDDs with masks defined as decimal or money, the value is the maximum precision plus four.
status	int	Status. (See the status column in the rs_columns table.)

Column	Datatype	Description
length_err_act	tinyint	Action to be taken if value exceeds length identified in length. Can be:
		• 1 – error
		• 2 – continue
		• 3 – truncate left
		• 4 – truncate right
		• 5 – round up
		• 6 – round up and continue on error
		• 7 – round up and use default on error
		• 8 – round up and use minimum on error
		• 9 – round up and use maximum on error
		• 10 – round down
		• 11 – round down and continue on error
		• 12 – round down and use default on error
		• 13 – round down and use minimum on error
		• 14 – round down and use maximum on error
mask	varchar(255)	Datatype mask. Datatype must have base datatype of char for non-null
		mask.
scale	int	Maximum number of digits to the right of decimal point. Valid only for masks of money or decimal.
default_len	tinyint	Length of value in
		default_val
		column.
default_val	binary(255)	Default value. Supplies missing components for target value during translation to this datatypes.
delim_pre_len	tinyint	Length of delim_pre value.
delim_pre	binary(30)	Postfixing character or character string used when mapping a non-Java value into a function string. An empty string if the delimiter prefix for the base datatype is used.
delim_post_len	tinyint	Length of delim_post.
delim_post	binary(30)	Postfixing character or character string used when mapping a non-Java value into a function string. An empty string if the delimiter prefix for the base datatype is used.
min_boundary_len	tinyint	Length of value in min_boundary column.
		• 1 – error
		• 2 – use default
		• 3 – use minimum
		• 4 – use maximum

Column	Datatype	Description
min_boundary	binary(255)	Minimum acceptable value for datatype.
min_boundary_err	tinyint	Action to be taken if the value exceeds the minimum boundary set by
_act		min_boundary. Can be:  • 1 – error
		• 2 – use default
		• 3 – use minimum
		• 4 – use maximum
max_boundary_len	tinyint	Length of value in max_boundary.
max_boundary	binary(255)	Maximum acceptable value for datatype.
maximum_boundary_ err_act	tinyint	Action to be taken if a value exceeds the maximum boundary set by max_boundary. Can be:
		• 1 – error
		• 2 – use default
		• 3 – use minimum
		• 4 – use maximum
rowtype	tinyint	Indicates whether a row is local to Replication Server or distributed to all Replication Servers in the domain. Can be:
		• 0 – local
		• 1 – global

Indexes

- Unique index on (dtid)
- Unique index on (name)
- Non-unique index on (classid)
- Non-unique index on (prsid)

# rs\_dbreps

Description

Stores all information about database replication definitions except name sets. It is replicated to all sites with a version number of 12.6 or later.

Column	Datatype	Description
dbrepid	rs_id	Database replication definition ID
dbrepname	varchar (30)	Database replication definition name
prsid	int	Primary Replication Server ID
dbid	int	Primary database ID
ownerid	rs_id	Replication Server user who created the database replication definition
requestdata	datetime	Time the database replication definition was created
status	int	Bitmap of subset content
minvers	int	Earliest version of Replication Server to which this table can be replicated.

Indexes

Unique indexes on (dbrepid, dbid, and dbrepname).

### rs\_dbsubsets

Description

Stores the name sets for database replication definitions. It is replicated to all sites with a version number of 12.6 or later.

Column	Datatype	Description
dbrepid	rs_id	Database replication definition ID
prsid	int	Primary Replication Server ID
subtype	int	Item type:
		• $0x1$ – table name.
		• 0x2 – function name.
		• 0x3 – transaction name.
		• 0x4 – system procedure name.
owner	varchar (30)	Owner name of a table or function, or the user name that executed a transaction or system procedure.
		An * indicates all owners or users.
name	varchar (30)	Table, function, transaction, or system procedure name.
		An * indicates all tables, functions, transactions, and system procedures.

Indexes Unique index on (dbrepid, subtype, owner, and name).

### rs\_diskpartitions

Description

Stores information about the disk partitions that Replication Server uses for stable message queues.

Column	Datatype	Description
name	varchar(255)	Operating system name for the disk device
logical_name	varchar(30)	User-assigned name for the partition
id	int	Partition ID assigned by Replication Server
num_segs	int	Total size of the partition in segments
allocated_segs	int	Number of segments currently used
status	int	Status of the disk partition. Valid values are:
		• 1 – online
		• 2 – partition is being dropped
allocation_map	binary(255)	Bitmap of allocated segments
vstart	int	Offset at which Replication Server starts writing to the partition (in MB)

Indexes

- Unique clustered index on (logical\_name)
- Unique index on (name)

### rs\_erroractions

Description

Maps a data server error number to an action to be taken by a Replication Server.

Column	Datatype	Description
ds_errorid	int	Data server error number
errorclassid	rs_id	Error class ID (see rs_classes)
action	tinyint	Action to take when error occurs:
		• 1 – ignore the error
		• 2 – stop replication
		• 3 – output a warning message
		• 4 – write an entry in the exceptions log
		• 5 – retry the transaction and then log the transaction if it still fails
		• 6 – retry the transaction a certain number of times and then stop replication if it still fails
prsid	int	Site where this row is primary
Indexes		Unique index on (ds_errorid, errorclassid)
		Clustered index on (errorclassid)

### rs\_exceptscmd

#### Description

Stores the information used to retrieve the text of transactions from the exceptions log. The text, stored in the rs\_systext system table, includes:

- Source command the text of the user transaction received by Replication Server.
- Output command the text of the transaction that Replication Server prepared for the database from function strings. The output command can be either a language command or an RPC.

rs\_exceptscmd has one row for each source command or output command.

Column	Datatype	Description
sys_trans_id	rs_id	System-assigned transaction ID for the transaction
src_cmd_line	int	Command-line number of the source within the logged transaction
output_cmd_index	int	Line number of the output command within the logged transaction
cmd_type	char(1)	Command type:
		• S – source command
		• L – language output command
		• R – RPC output command
cmd_id	rs_id	Index into rs_systext

Indexes

Unique index on (cmd\_id)

### rs\_exceptshdr

Description

Stores information about failed transactions. The source and output commands of the transactions are stored in the system tables rs\_exceptscmd and rs\_systext. All rows for a transaction in rs\_exceptscmd and rs\_exceptshdr are identified by the column sys\_trans\_id.

Column	Datatype	Description
sys_trans_id	rs_id	System-assigned transaction ID for this transaction
rs_trans_id	binary(120)	Replication Server-generated unique transaction ID
app_trans_name	varchar(30)	User-specified transaction name
orig_siteid	int	ID of the origin database
orig_site	varchar(30)	Data server name for the origin database
orig_db	varchar(30)	Name of the origin database
orig_time	datetime	Time the transaction was initiated
orig_user	varchar(30)	User who submitted the transaction at the origin site
error_siteid	int	ID of the site where the error occurred
error_site	varchar(30)	Name of the data server where the error occurred
error_db	varchar(30)	Name of the database where the error occurred
log_time	datetime	Time the error occurred
ds_error	int	Data server error number
ds_errmsg	varchar(255)	Data server error message
error_src_line	int	Line number of the command that caused the error
error_proc	varchar(30)	Procedure during which the error occurred
err_output_line	int	Line number of the output command that caused the error
log_reason	char(1)	Why the transaction was logged:
		• O – indicates an orphan transaction in the DSI queue
		• E – a data server error mapped to LOG or RETRY_LOG
		• S – indicates the transaction was skipped because the resume connection command was executed with the skip transaction option
		• D – the transaction was logged by a sysadmin log_first_tran command
trans_status	smallint	Transaction status—one or more of the following:
		• 0x0001 – orphan transaction
		• 0x0002 – logged transaction was going to primary site
		• 0x0004 – conflicting transaction
retry_status	smallint	Retry status for the transaction—one of the following:
<b>,</b> _		• 1 – retry succeeded
		• 2 – transaction has not committed
app_usr	varchar(30)	Name of the user who applied the transaction at the error site
	()	***

Column	Datatype	Description	
app_pwd	varchar(30)	Password of the user who applied the transaction at the error site	

• Unique index on (sys\_trans\_id)

# rs\_exceptslast

#### Description

Stores the origin ID, secondary queue ID, and associated information about the last logged transaction written into the exceptions log.

Column	Datatype	Description
error_db	int	Database where the error occurred
origin	int	Origin database of the transactions
origin_qid	binary(36)	qid of the last transaction from this origin
secondary_qid	binary(36)	Secondary qid of the last logged transaction from this origin
status	tinyint	Status of the transaction:
		• 0 – Valid: no transactions were lost for this origin
		• 1 – Detecting losses: you should determine if any transactions have been lost in this origin
		• 2 – Rejecting messages after loss detected: transactions were probably lost for this origin
origin_time	datetime	Time at origin for the transaction
log_time	datetime	Time the transaction was logged
lorigin	int	Logical database where the message originated
Indexes	•	Unique index on (error_db, origin)

• Unique index on (error\_db, origin, status)

# rs\_funcstrings

Description Stores the function strings associated with each function.

Column	Datatype	Description	
prsid	int	Site where this row is primary	
classid	rs_id	Class the function string belongs to	
funcid	rs_id	Function this string is for	
name	varchar(30)	Function string name	
fstringid	rs_id	ID for this function string	
attributes	smallin	Attributes of the function string:	
		• 0x01 – conflicting function	
		• 0x02 – RPC	
		• 0x04 - altered	
		• 0x10 – default input	
		• 0x20 – default output	
		• 0x40 – writetext output is used for an rs_writetext function string	
		0x80 – writetext output is used with the with log option for an rs_writetext function string	
		• $0x100 - a$ function string for an rs_writetext, rs_textptr_init, or rs_get_textptr function	
		<ul> <li>0x200 – writetext output is used with the no log option for an rs_writetext function string</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>0x400 – function string includes one or more variables that will access the value of non-key columns</li> </ul>	
		• 0x800 – the rs_default_fs system variable was used in output language template	
		• 0x1000 – none output is used for an rs_writetext function string	
parameters	smallint	Number of parameters in this function string	
param_hash	int	Hash value of input template	
expiredate	datetime	Date the function string should expire. This is used for dynamic function string expiration.	
rowtype	tinyint	1 if this row is replicated, 0 if not	

Unique index on (fstringid)

# rs\_functions

Description Stores information about Replication Server functions.

Column	Datatype	Description	
prsid	int	Site where the function is primary	
funcname	varchar(30)	Name of the function	
funcid	rs_id	ID of the function	
objid	rs_id	Object to which the function applies. NULL_OBJECT_ID (0x00000000) is stored in this column for class-scope functions.	
conflicting	tinyint	1 if the function is conflicting, 0 if not	
userdefined	bit	1 if this is a user-defined function, 0 if not	
rowtype	tinyint	1 if this row is replicated, 0 if not	

Indexes

- Clustered index on (objid)
- Unique index on (objid, funcname)
- Unique index on (funcid)

# rs\_idnames

Description

Stores the names of Replication Servers and databases known to the ID server. This table is relevant only at the ID Server site.

Column	Datatype	Description
name1	varchar(30)	Replication Server or data server name
name2	varchar(30)	Database name; "" for a Replication Server
type	int	Replication Server or database:
		• 8 – Replication Server
		• 9 – database
id	int	Unique ID assigned to the Replication Server or database
ltype	char(1)	The type of the database:
		• P – Physical database
		• L – Logical database

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (name1, name2, ltype)

# rs\_ids

Description

Stores the last ID used for various types of objects.

Column	Datatype	Description
typename	varchar(30)	Name of this object type. For example, "subscriptions," "objects"
objid	int	Last ID used for this object type
objtype	tinyint	Object type:
		• 1 – Subscriptions
		• 2 – Objects
		• 3 – Classes
		• 4 – Users
		• 5 – Functions
		• 6 – Function strings
		• 7 – Error log
		Exception log types:
		• 12 – Reject transaction
		• Site ID types:
		• 8 – Replication Server ID
		• 9 – Database ID
		Stable queue parameters:
		• 10 – Disk partition IDs
		Counter used by subscriptions module:
		• 13 – Counter for subscriptions module
		Recovery manager IDs:
		• 14 – Recovery ID type
		• 15 – Rematerialization ID
		• 16 – Publication ID
		• 17 – Article ID
		• 18 – where clause ID
		• 19 – UDD ID

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (objtype)

### rs\_lastcommit

Description

Replication Server uses the information in this table to find the last transaction committed from each data source.

The rs\_lastcommit table is stored in each user database, not in the RSSD.

Column	Datatype	Description
origin	int	ID number for the primary database a row represents.
origin_qid	binary	Identifies the last committed transaction in the stable queue for the origin database.
secondary_qid	binary	If a subscription materialization queue exists for the origin database, this column contains the last transaction in that queue that has been committed in the replicate database.
origin_time	datetime	Time at origin for the transaction.
dest_commit_time	datetime	Time the transaction was committed at the destination.
pad1	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad2	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad3	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad4	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad5	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad6	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad7	binary(255)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.
pad8	binary(83)	Filler to pad the row so only one row fits on a database page.

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (origin)

# rs\_locater

Description

Stores the last locator field received by stable queues from each of their senders.

Column	Datatype	Description
sender	int	Sender site ID
type	char(1)	Who is using this row:
		• R – RSI (route)
		• D – distributor locater used for subscriptions
		• E – executor for Replication Agent
		• U – locator at last system upgrade
		• W – distributor locator used for a warm standby application
locater	binary(36)	Last queue ID received from this sender
locater	binary(36)	Last queue ID received from this sender

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (sender, type)

# rs\_maintusers

Description

Stores the user login names and passwords Replication Server uses to access other Replication Servers and data servers.

Column	Datatype	Description
destid	int	Site ID for the Replication Server or database to be logged into
username	varchar(30)	User name for the Replication Server RSI user or for the database maintenance user
password	varchar(30)	Password
use_enc_password	int	• 0 – use normal passwords
		<ul> <li>1 – use encrypted passwords</li> </ul>
enc_password	varchar(66)	Encrypted user password

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (destid)

### rs\_msgs

Description

Stores the localized error messages used during installation and by some Replication Server stored procedures.

Column	Datatype	Description
msgnum	int	Unique ID number for the message
langname	char(30)	Local language name of this version of the message text. Corresponds to the @@language global variable in the RSSD Adaptive Server.
msgtxt	varchar(255)	Text of the message, in the localized language.

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (msgnum, langname)

# rs\_objects

Description

Stores replication definitions, one per row.

Column	Datatype	Description
prsid	int	Primary Replication Server where this object was created
objname	varchar(30)	Object name
objid	rs_id	Object ID
dbid	int	Unique ID for data server and database
objtype	char(1)	One of the following object types:
		• R – table replication definition
		• F – function replication definition
attributes	int	Mask, can be one or more of the following:
		• 0x01 – Generate dynamic function strings
		• 0x02 – Replication definition has fragments
		• 0x04 – Minimum columns enabled for replication definition
		• 0x08 – Replication definition has identity column
		• 0x10 – replicate_if_changed status
		• 0x20 – Replication definition has a drop pending
		• 0x40 – Replication definition has text or image column
		• 0x80 – Replication definition is used by a standby
		• 0x0100 – Replication definition's columns are sent to standby database
		0x0200 – Replication definition is propagated to Replication Servers Version 11.0.x or earlier
		• 0x0400 – Replication definition has been used as a base replication definition for the primary table
		• 0x0800 – Replication definition is internal only
		• 0x1000 – Object or column names differ in the primary and replicate tables
		• 0x4000 – replication definition has column-level translations
		• 0x8000 – replication definition has columns declared with UDDs
ownertype	char(1)	Type of owner of this object:
		• U – user
		• S – System
crdate	datetime	Date and time created
parentid	rs_id	Reserved for future use.
ownerid	rs_id	ID of the user who created this object
rowtype	tinyint	1 if row is replicated, 0 if not
phys_tablename	varchar(200)	Primary table name – used when communicating with data server about this object

Column	Datatype	Description
deliver_as_name	varchar(200)	Name of the replicate table or stored procedure
phys_objowner	char(30)	Name of the primary table owner, as specified in replication definition.
		Blank if the table owner is not specified.
repl_obj_owner	char(30)	Name of the replicate table owner, as specified in replication definition.
		Blank if the table owner is not specified.
has_baserepdef	rs_id	If this is not a base replication definition, the value of has_baserepdef matches that of objid for the base replication definition. Or, has the following value:
		0x00 - Base replication definition
minvers		Specifies the minimum version of a replication definition, and thus the Replication Server to which it can propagate. Can be:
		• 1200 – propagates to Replication Server version 12 or later
		• 1150 – propagates to Replication Server version 11.5 or later
		• 1000 or 0 (zero) – propagates to any Replication Server
		• 0 (zero) – for function and system replication definitions
Indexes	•	Unique clustered index on (objname)
	•	Unique index on (dbid, phys_tablename, phys_objowner, objtype, has_baserepdef)
	•	Unique index on (objid)
	•	Unique index on (objid, dbid)

# rs\_oqid

Description Stores the last queue ID received from an origin site.

Column	Datatype	Description
origin_site_id	int	Site ID of the origin site
q_number	int	Queue number
q_type	int	Queue type
origin_q_id	binary(36)	Command ID at the origin database
local_q_id	binary(36)	Local ID for the queue
valid	int	Validation status:
		• 0 – valid
		• 1 – detecting losses
		• 2 – rejecting messages after loss detected
origin_lsite_id	int	Site ID of the logical database of the origin site

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (origin\_site\_id, q\_number, q\_type)

# rs\_publications

Description

Stores information about publications known to this Replication Server.

Column	Datatype	Description
prsid	int	Primary Replication Server where the publication was created
pubname	varchar(30)	Name of the publication
pubid	rs_id	Unique publication ID
pdbid	int	Unique ID for the publication's primary data server and database
requestdate	datetime	Date and time the last article was added to the publication
ownerid	rs_id	ID of the user who created the publication
status	int	Publication status:
		• 0x00 – Invalid
		• 0x01 – Valid

Indexes

- Unique clustered index on (pubname, pdbid)
- Unique index on (pubid)

#### rs\_queuemsg

Description

When you dump Replication Server queues into the RSSD (using sysadmin dump\_queue), the queue entries are stored in rs\_queuemsg. If this table already has rows for a segment, those rows are deleted from the table before the latest rows from that segment are dumped.

Column	Datatype	Description
q_number	int	Queue number
q_type	int	Queue type
q_seg	int	Queue segment
q_blk	int	Queue block
q_row	int	Queue row
len	int	Length of the queue entry
origin_site_id	int	Origin site ID
origin_q_id	binary(36)	Queue ID assigned by the origin
origin_time	datetime	Time transaction was initiated
origin_user	varchar(30)	User who submitted transaction at origin site
tran_name	varchar(30)	Transaction name
local_q_id	binary(36)	Queue ID assigned by the local Replication Server
status	int	Message status
reserved	int	Reserved for future use
tran_len	smallint	Length of tran_id
txt_len	smallint	Length of command
tran_id	binary(120)	Transaction ID
lorigin_site_id	int	Site ID of the logical connection that is the source of the queue entries.
version	int	Release version of the message

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (q\_number, q\_type, q\_seg, q\_blk, q\_row)

### rs\_queuemsgtxt

Description

Stores the command or text portion of messages in stable queues. Each stable queue entry is represented by one or more rows in this table. Multiple rows are needed when the length of data in the stable queue entry exceeds the maximum command field length of 255 bytes.

Column	Datatype	Description	
q_number	int	Queue number	
q_type	int	Queue type	
q_seg	int	Segment that contains the message	
q_blk	int	Block within the segment that contains the message	
q_row	int	Row within the block that contains the message	
q_seq	int	Sequence number of the row for this entry	
txt	varchar(255)	Text of the entry	
txtbin	binary(255)	Text in binary	

Indexes

• Unique default index on (q\_number, q\_type, q\_seq, q\_seg, q\_blk, q\_row)

### rs\_queues

Description

Stores information to allow site recovery. Used by the Replication Server stable queue manager and guaranteed delivery system.

Column	Datatype	Description	
number	int	Queue ID. This column displays a number representing either:	
		• The source database for an inbound queue, or	
		• The destination database or Replication Server for an outbound queue	
		Values correspond to entries for databases in the dbid column in the rs_databases system table and to entries for Replication Servers in the id column in the rs_sites system table.	
type	int	Queue type:	
		• 0 – outbound queue	
		• 1 – inbound queue	
		• large negative number – a subscription materialization queue	
state	int	Current state of this queue:	
		• 0 – failure	
		• 1 – active	
		• 2 – deleting	
twosave	int	Indicates the number of seconds the Replication Server maintains an SQM segment after all messages in the segment have been acknowledged by targets. A setting of -1 indicates a strict setting.	
truncs	int	The number of truncation points	

Unique clustered index on (number, type)

### rs\_recovery

Description

Logs actions that must be performed by Replication Server upon recovery, if there is a failure.

Column	Datatype	Description	
action	int	Represents the recoverable actions:	
		• 1 – create_route	
		• 2 – drop_route	
		• 3 – standalone mode	
		• 4 – rebuild queues	
		• 5 – log recovery	
		• 6 – restart LTM at the top of the log	
		• 7 – create standby	
		• 8 – switch active	
		• 9 – strict save interval for DSI or materialization queue	
		• 10 – quit DSI secondary duplicate detection after switch active	
		• 11 – drop standby	
		• 12 – alter distributor locater	
		• 13 – delete segments with replication definitions	
		• 14 – drop pending replication definitions	
		• 15 – drop pending table or function replication definition with reference counter	
		• 16 – create schema replication definition (for auto-generating schema replication definition)	
id	rs_id	Each row is assigned a unique ID.	
seqnum	int	For actions with multiple rows, this column stores the sequence number of each row.	
state	int	Contains the current state for recoverable actions that move through a finite number of states.	
text	binary(255)	Data required to complete the action.	
textlen	int	Length of the text data.	

# rs\_repdbs

#### Description

Contains information about all of the databases known by a primary Replication Server. This information is stored when a subscription is entered for a database at a replicate site.

Column	Datatype	Description
dbid	int	Unique database ID
dsname	varchar(30)	Data server name
dbname	varchar(30)	Database name
controllerid	int	Managing Replication Server for this database

#### Indexes

- Clustered index on (controllerid)
- Unique index on (dbid)
- Unique index on (dsname, dbname)

# rs\_repobjs

Description

Stores autocorrection flags for replication definitions at replicate Replication Servers. Set the flag to on or off using the set autocorrection command.

Column	Datatype	Description
objid	rs_id	Replication definition object ID
dbid	int	ID of the database where the replicate data is stored
attributes	int	Valid value:
		0x01 – autocorrection flag is on

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (objid, dbid)

### rs\_routes

Description

Stores routing information about network traffic.

Column	Datatype	Description	
dest_rsid	int	ID of a data server or Replication Server	
through_rsid	int	Destination is reached through this Replication Server. For a direct route, the value of through_rsid is the same as that of dest_id.	
source_rsid	int	Replication Server where this route is defined	
status	tinyint	Status of the route:	
		• 1 – being initialized	
		• 2 – route is valid at this site (route is valid when status is 2 at both the source and destination Replication Servers)	
		• 3 – dropping this route gracefully	
		• 4 – dropping this route immediately	
suspended	tinyint	One of the following values:	
		• 0 – route is active	
		• 1 – route is suspended	
		• 2 – route is being rebuilt. In the process of setting the truncation point.	
		• 3 – route is suspended. In the process of setting the truncation point.	
		• 8 (mask) – for an RSI outbound queue, instructs the replicate Replication Server to set the locater field in the rs_locater table to 0, for this sending Replication Server.	
src_version	int	Version of source Replication Server for this route. Note that this version is the RSI version (not what appears in the rs_config stored procedure under current_rssd_version).	
		• 1000 – version assigned to any pre-10.1 Replication Server	
		• 1010 – version 10.1	
		• 1100 – version 11.0	
		• 1150 – version 11.5	
		• 1200 – version 12.0	
		Refer to the <i>Release Bulletin</i> for any additional supported version numbers.	

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (dest\_rsid, source\_rsid)

# rs\_routeversions

Description

Stores version information about the Replication Servers on each end of a route.

Column	Datatype	Description
dest_rsid	int	ID of the destination Replication Server
source_rsid	int	ID of the source Replication Server where this route is defined
dest_rssd_id	int	ID of the RSSD of the destination Replication Server
route_version	int	The minimum site version of the destination and source Replication Server
min_path_version	int	Reserved for future use
marker_serial_no	int	For internal use
status	int	Route status:
		• 0x00 – Valid
		• 0x01 – Route upgrade/recovery in progress, or route upgrade/recovery needed.
		• 0x02 – Route upgrade/recovery complete. This is a temporary status used by RSMServer.
proposed_version	int	New route value in transition

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (dest\_rsid, source\_rsid)

# rs\_rules

Description

Stores subscription rules. This table has one row for each term in a subscription clause.

Column	Datatype	Description	
prsid	int	Primary Replication Server for this object	
subid	rs_id	ID of the subscription this rule applies to. Or, for a subscription to an article, the ID of the where clause to which this rule applies.	
objid	rs_id	ID for the table or function replication definition for this subscription	
dbid	int	ID for the database where the subscribed data is stored	
subtype	int	Subscription type:	
		• 0x01 – Range subscription	
		• 0x02 – Equality subscription	
		• 0x80 – Article subscription	
primary_sre	int	If set, the subscription should be included in the subscription resolution engine at the primary Replication Server	
replicate_sre	int	If set, the subscription should be included in the subscription resolution engine at the replicate Replication Server	
colnum	smallint	The value of the base column number	
valuetype	tinyint	Datatype of operand, for example, SYBCHAR	
low_flag	tinyint	Bitmap for the type of the low value:	
		• 0x01 – exclusive	
		• 0x02 – inclusive	
		• 0x04 – infinity	
		• 0x08 – equality	
		• 0x20 – rs_address	
high_flag	tinyint	Bitmap for the type of the high value:	
		• 0x01 – exclusive	
		• 0x02 – inclusive	
		• 0x04 – infinity	
		• 0x08 – equality	
		• 0x20 – rs_address	
low_len	int	Length of low value	
high_len	int	Length of high value	
low_value	binary(255)	Binary representation of low value	
high_value	binary(255)	Binary representation of high value	
dtid	rs_id	ID of the declared datatype of the columns as defined in the replication definition.	

Indexes

- Unique index on (subid, colnum, primary\_sre, replicate\_sre, subtype)
- Unique index on (subid, colnum)
- Clustered index on (objid, subtype, dbid)

### rs\_segments

Description

Replication Server uses raw disk space to store message data. This table holds information about the allocation of each segment.

Column	Datatype	Description
partition_id	int	Unique ID for the partition
q_number	int	Queue that this partition belongs to
q_type	int	Type of this queue
partition_offset	int	Offset of segment within partition
logical_seg	int	Offset of segment within queue
used_flag	int	Current status of segment:
		• 0 – inactive
		• 1 – active
		• <i>n</i> – save interval: <i>n</i> indicates the actual time (measured in seconds from a base date) when this segment can be deleted
version	int	Current version of the segment. The version number increases after each use.
flags	int	Set to 1 on the last segment of the DSI queue after switch active

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (partition\_id, partition\_offset)

# rs\_sites

Description

Stores the names of Replication Servers known at a site.

Column	Datatype	Description
name	varchar(30)	Replication Server name
id	int	Site ID assigned to this Replication Server
status	tinyint	Not used

Indexes

- Unique index on (name)
- Unique clustered index on (id)

# rs\_subscriptions

Description Stores information about subscriptions, triggers, and fragments.

Column	Datatype	Description
subname	varchar(30)	Name of the subscription, trigger, or fragment
subid	rs_id	ID for this subscription or fragment
type	int	Object type:
		• 0x00 – Subscription
		• 0x01 – Range subscription
		• 0x02 – Equality subscription
		• 0x04 – Entire table
		• 0x08 – Subscription for publication
		• 0x40 – Database subscription
		• 0x80 – Subscription for article
objid	rs_id	ID for the table replication definition, function replication definition, article, or publication for this subscription. Or, ID for fragment, or event for this trigger.
dbid	int	ID of the database this object belongs to
pdbid	int	ID of the primary database for the replication definition
requestdate	datetime	Date and time the last DDL request (create, drop, alter) was entered
pownerid	rs_id	User ID at the primary Replication Server
rownerid	rs_id	User ID at the replicate Replication Server

Column	Datatype	Description
status	int	Byte 1 holds the replicate database materialization status:
		• 0x01 – Subscription is new
		<ul> <li>0x02 – Bulk subscription is activating or atomic/non-atomic subscription has completed building materialization queue</li> </ul>
		• 0x04 – Bulk/non-atomic subscription is active
		• 0x08 – Bulk subscription is validating or non-atomic has materialized
		• 0x10 – Subscription is valid
		• 0x40 – Subscription is valid at the standby
		• 0x80 – Subscription removed at standby
		<ul> <li>0x80000000 – Database subscription is using dump marker to coordinate materialization</li> </ul>
		• Byte 2 holds the primary database materialization status:
		• 0x0100 – New
		• 0x0200 – Activating
		• 0x0400 – Active
		• 0x0800 – Valid
		• Byte 3 holds the replicate database dematerialization status:
		<ul> <li>0x00010000 – Dematerializing at replicate</li> </ul>
		• 0x00020000 – Removing at replicate
		<ul> <li>0x00100000 – Dematerializing at primary</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Byte 4 holds suspect or rematerialization status for a publication subscription:</li> </ul>
		• 0x02000000 – Suspect because of switch active
		<ul> <li>0x04000000 – Suspect on drop at standby</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>0x10000000 – The article subscriptions within this publication subscription are materializing one at a time</li> </ul>
		• 0x20000000 – In the process of creating new article subscriptions
		• 0x40000000 – include truncate table
recovering	int	Subscription recovery status:
		• 0x0 – Subscription is OK
		• 0x1 – Recovering
		• 0x2 – Pending
error_flag	int	If set, subscription is unrecoverable
materializing	int	If set, subscription is materializing
dematerializing	int	If set, subscription is dematerializing

Column	Datatype	e Description
primary_sre	int	If set, the subscription should be included in the subscription resolution engine at the primary Replication Server
replicate_sre	int	If set, the subscription should be included in the subscription resolution engine at the replicate Replication Server
materialization_try	int	Number of times this atomic materialization has been tried
method	int	Method for materializing the subscription:
		• 0x00 – Default method
		• 0x01 – Atomic
		• 0x02 – Bulk
		• 0x04 – Suspend
		• 0x08 – Incremental
		• 0x10 – Non-atomic
		• 0x80 – Bulk materialization with suspended standby DSI
		<b>Note</b> For function replication definitions, this column is always set to 0x02 (bulk)
generation	binary	Generation number for the origin queue ID of the materialization queue
parentid	rs_id	ID for the subscription for a publication if the current subscription is for an article.
security	int	Security settings:
		• 0x001 – unified_login is "required"
		• 0x002 – mutual_auth is "required"
		<ul> <li>0x004 – msg_confidentiality is "required"</li> </ul>
		• 0x08 – msg_integrity is "required"
		• 0x10 – msg_origin_check is "required"
		<ul> <li>0x20 – msg_reply_detection is "required"</li> </ul>
		• 0x40 – msg_sequence_check is "required"
		Default: 0
mechanism	char(30)	Name of security mechanism
		Default: NULL
Indexes	•	Unique clustered index on (subid)
	•	Unique index on (objid, dbid, subname)
	•	Unique index on (subid, recovering, error_flag, materializing, dematerializing, primary_sre, replicate_sre)
	•	Unique index on (subid, status)

# rs\_systext

Description

Stores the text of repeating groups for various other tables such as  $rs\_funcstrings$ .

Column	Datatype	Description
prsid	int	Replication Server where the object is defined
parentid	rs_id	ID of the object this text is for
texttype	char(1)	Type of object this row is for:
		• S – input template for function string
		• O – output template for function string
		• C – command from a logged transaction in the exceptions log
sequenc	int	Sequence of the text
е		
textval	varchar(255)	The text

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (parentid, texttype, sequence)

### rs\_threads

#### Description

Replication Server uses the information in this table to detect deadlocks and to perform transaction serialization between parallel DSI threads. An entry is updated in this table each time a transaction is started and more than one DSI thread is defined for a connection.

The rs\_threads table is stored in each user database, not in the RSSD.

Column	Datatype	Description
id	int	The entry ID number. There are two entries for each parallel DSI thread.
seq	int	The sequence number of the last update made to this entry. The sequence number starts at 0 each time the connection is restarted.
pad1	char(255)	Filler to pad the row so that only one row fits on a database page.
pad2	char(255)	Filler to pad the row so that only one row fits on a database page.
pad3	char(255)	Filler to pad the row so that only one row fits on a database page.
pad4	char(255)	Filler to pad the row so that only one row fits on a database page.

Indexes

Unique clustered index on (id)

# rs\_translation

Description

Stores information about class-level datatype translations.

Column	Datatype	Description
prsid	int	ID of the primary Replication Server.
classid	rs_id	Function-string class ID of translation.
type	char(1)	Type of translation. Can be:
		• D – class-level
source_dtid	rs_id	ID of source datatype.
target_dtid	rs_id	ID of target datatype.
target_length	int	Maximum length for a value of the target datatype.
target_status	int	See status column in rs_columns table.
rowtype	tinyint	Indicates whether a row is local to the Replication Server or distributed to all Replication Servers in the domain. Can be:
		• 0 – local
		• 1 – global

Indexes

- Unique, compound index on (classid, source\_dtid)
- Non-unique index on (classid, prsid)

### rs\_users

Description

Stores a row for each user with access to the Replication Server.

Column	Datatype	Description
username	varchar(30)	Name of the user
uid	rs_id	ID of the user
password	varchar(30)	Password
permissions	smallint	Mask indicating roles a user can have:
		• 0x0001 – sa
		• 0x0002 – connect source
		• 0x0004 – create object
		0x0008 – primary subscribe
use_enc_password	int	• 0 – use normal passwords
		• 1 – use encrypted passwords
enc_password	varchar(66)	Encrypted password

Indexes

- Unique index on (username)
- Unique index on (uid)

### rs\_version

#### Description

Stores version number information for the replication system. At local Replication Servers, only the local version number and the system-wide version number are stored. At the ID Server, version information is stored for all Replication Servers in the replication system.

Column	Datatype	Description
siteid	int	ID number of the Replication Server:
		• 0 – site ID for the system-wide version number
		• 1 – site ID for the site version number
		• <i>n</i> – site ID of individual Replication Servers
version	int	Version number:
		• 1000 – version 10.0 (assigned to any Replication Server whose version is unknown)
		• 1003 – version 10.0.3
		• 1011 – version 10.1.1
		• 1100 – version 11.0
		• 1101 – version 11.0.1
		• 1102 – version 11.0.2
		• 1103 – version 11.0.3
		• 1150 – version 11.5
		• 1200 – version 12.0
		See the Release Bulletin for any additional supported version numbers.

For more information about system-wide version numbers, see admin security\_property.

Indexes

• Unique clustered index on (siteid)

# rs\_whereclauses

Description Stores information about where clauses used in articles known to this Replication Server.

	Description
rs_id	ID of the article included in this where clause
rs_id	ID of this where clause
int	• 0x01 – Range
	• 0x02 – Equality
	rs_id

• Unique clustered index on (wclauseid)

# APPENDIX A Acronyms and Abbreviations

This appendix lists acronyms and abbreviations that are used in the Replication Server documentation or that you may encounter in Replication Server messages. You can find definitions for many terms in the glossary.

Table A-1: List of acronyms

Acronym	Stands for
APC	Asynchronous Procedure Call
API	Application Program Interface
BM	Bitmap
C/SI	Client/Server Interfaces
CM	Connection Manager
dAIO	Asynchronous I/O Daemon
dALARM	Alarm Daemon
DBO	Database Owner
dCM	Connection Manager Daemon
DDL	Data Definition Language
DIST	Distributor
DML	Data Manipulation Language
dREC	Recovery Daemon
DSI	Data Server Interface
dSUB	Subscription Retry Daemon
ELM	Exceptions Log Manager
EXC	Exception
EXEC	Executor
FSTR	Function String
HDS	Heterogeneous datatype support
HTS	Hash Table
LAN	Local Area Network
LL	Linked List
LTI	Log Transfer Interface
LTL	Log Transfer Language

Acronym	Stands for
LTM	Log Transfer Manager, the Replication Agent for SQL Server release pre-11.5 databases
MD	Message Delivery
MEM	Memory Management
MP	Multiprocessor
NRM	Normalization
OQID	Origin Queue ID
PDS	Primary Data Server
PRS	Primary Replication Server
PRS	Parser
QID	Queue ID
RA	Replication Agent
RCL	Replication Command Language
RDS	Replicate Data Server
REP AGENT	RepAgent thread, the Replication Agent for Adaptive Server databases
RPC	Remote Procedure Call
RRS	Replicate Replication Server
RS	Replication Server
RSI	Replication Server Interface
RSM	Replication Server Manager
RSP	Replicated Stored Procedure
RSA	Replication System Administrator
RSI	Replication Server Interface
RSSD	Replication Server System Database
SA	System Administrator
SP	Stored Procedure
SQM	Stable Queue Manager
SQT	Stable Queue Transaction Interface
SRE	Subscription Resolution Engine
STS	System Table Services
SUB	Subscription
TD	Transaction Delivery
TDS	Tabular Data Stream
WAN	Wide Area Network

# Replication Server Design Limits

This appendix lists the maximum and minimum parameters and values for various replication system objects.

#### **Replication Server limits**

The variable For\_Life\_Of refers to the total number of objects that you can create for a Replication Server, regardless of whether or not any of them are dropped. For example, if the limit is 100,000, when you create 100,000, you cannot create any more, even if you drop some or all of them. The For\_Life\_Of count and limit remain in effect as long as the replication software remains installed. You can restart the For\_Life\_Of count by deleting the entire server from a system and then reinstalling it.

Table B-1: Replication Server limits

Type of object	Number
Replication definitions For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)
Users For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)
Reject log commands For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>32</sup> - 2 <sup>29</sup> (3,758,096,384)
Reject log transactions For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>31</sup> (2,147,483,648)
Replication Servers per ID Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)
Databases per ID Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)
Databases per Replication Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)
Partitions For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>16</sup> (65,536)
Minimum size for initial partition (to install RS)	20MB
Minimum size for additional partitions	1MB
Maximum partition size	2040MB
Stable queues per Replication Server	2 <sup>64</sup>
Subscriptions For_Life_Of Replication Server	$2^{31}$

Type of object	Number
Connections per Replication Server:	
• Incoming (Replication Agent, DIST, RS, user)	2 <sup>24</sup> minus 1
• Outgoing (DSI, route)	2 <sup>32</sup> minus 1
Function strings For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)
Error classes For_Life_Of Replication Server	2 <sup>24</sup> (16,777,216)

#### **Platform-specific limits**

Certain limits specific to platform operating systems, such as number of file descriptors per process, may affect Replication Server operation. For specific limits, see the release bulletin for your platform.

### Replication definition and subscription limits

Table B-2: Replication definition limits

Type of object	Number
Columns per replication definition	Limited to 1024
Primary key columns per replication definition	Limited to columns specified in the replication definition
Searchable columns per replication definition	Limited to columns specified in the replication definition
Subscriptions per replication definition	Unlimited
String width for subscription where clause	Limited to 255 bytes

#### **Function string limits**

Table B-3: Function string limits

Type of object	Number
Function strings per function string class	Unlimited
Bytes per language-type function string template	64K
Bytes per language-type function string template after variable value substitution	64K minus 1 byte
Embedded variables per function string	Unlimited

Type of object	Number
User variables in function string input template	1024

# **Programming limits and parameters**

Table B-4: Programming limits and parameters

Type of object	Number
Number of terms in subscription where clause	Unlimited
Transactions in a DSI transaction group	20
Source commands in a DSI command batch	50
Bytes for every command processed by Replication Server	16K
Action assignments per error class	2 <sup>31</sup> (2,1474,836,448)
Maximum message size written to stable queue	Unlimited

## Index

A	admin who command 89, 101
	admin who, dsi command 89, 101
abbreviations, defined 555	admin who, rsi command 89, 101
abort switch command 47	admin who, sqm command 89, 101
acronyms, defined 555	admin who, sqt command 89, 101
activate subscription command 48	admin who_is_down command 102
Adaptive Server	admin who_is_up command 103
commands 391	allow connections command 104
stored procedures 433	alter connection command 105, 115
support for 36	alter connection, command, to change ERSSD
system procedures 391	passwords 115
add partition command 52	alter database replication definition command 116
admin disk_space command 54	alter function command 118
admin echo command 55	alter function replication definition command 120
admin get_generation command 56	alter function string class command 124
admin health command 57	alter function string command 123
admin log_name command 58	alter logical connection command 126
admin logical_status command 59	alter replication definition command 131, 135, 139
admin pid command 61	alter route command 140
admin quiesce_check command 62	alter user command 148
admin quiesce_force_rsi command 63	alter user command, for ERSSD 148
admin rssd_name command 64	always_replicate clause 227
admin security_property command 65	approximate numeric (floating point) datatypes
admin security_setting command 66	float 24
admin set_log_name command 67	real 24
admin show_connections command 68	articles
admin show_function_classes command 70	commands for 4
admin show_route_versions command 71	dropping 255
admin show_site_version command 72	assign action command 149
admin sqm_readers command 73	asynchronous procedures 189
admin statistics command 75	atomic materialization
admin statistics, flush_status command 78	description of 6
admin statistics, reset command 80	summary of commands for 6
admin stats_config_connection command 82	autocorrection
admin stats_config_module command 81	and replicating minimal columns 226
admin stats_config_route 83	setting 296
admin stats_intrustive_counter command 84	system table for 538
admin time command 85	
admin translate command 86	
admin version command 88	

В	configuration commands, summary of 16
batch configuration parameter 106	configuration file
batch_begin configuration parameter 106	LTM 476
batch_ltl_cmds configuration parameter 479	Replication Server 484
batch_sz configuration parameter 478	rs_subcmp program 494
binary datatypes	configuration parameters
binary 28	dsi_max_xacts_in_group 108
image 28	LTM 476
rawobject 28	Replication Server 435, 484
rawobject in row 28	rs_config system table 159, 164
varbinary 28	rs_subcmp program 494
bit datatype 29	summary of commands 16
bulk materialization	system table for 506
defining subscriptions 248	configure connection command 157
description of 6	configure logical connection command 158
setting subscription status to valid 342	configure replication server command 159, 501
summary of commands for 7	configure route command 171
·	connections
	altering 105
_	creating between Replication Servers. See routes
C	description of 9
case in RCL commands xvii	resuming 285
character datatypes	security parameters 114, 182
char 24	security parameters for 112
text 24	summary of commands for 9
varchar 24	suspending 302
character sets	conventions
conversion 38, 106	syntax statement xv conversion of character sets 38
expected 360	
LTM 477	coordinated database dump 355 coordinated transaction dump 358
Replication Server 486	create article command 172
rs_subcmp program 491, 498	
supported 37	create connection command 177, 182  create database replication definition command 183
check publication command 152	create error class command 186
check subscription command 154	create function command 188, 189
class-level translations 113	create function replication definition command 190
cm_max_connections configuration parameter 159	create function string class command 209
column-level translations 132, 136, 220, 226	create function string command 196, 201, 208
columns, system table for 504	create logical connection command 212
command	create publication command 213
alter user, for ERSSD 148	create replication definition command 218
sysadmin erssd 45, 316	with primary table named 218
command_retry configuration parameter 106	with replicate table named 219
committed transactions, system table for 525	create route command 231
comparing primary with replicate tables 487, 491	create subscription command 236
CONFIG_charset configuration parameter 477, 486	2200 Sacostipiton Commune 200

examples of 246, 254 reducing initialization time 237 selecting primary data without a holdlock 237 truncate table replication 238, 249 without materialization 238	decimal 23 float 24 image 28 image entry format 29 in replication definitions 224
create user command 247 creating direct routes 231 indirect routes 231 routes 231	int 23 money 25 money entry format 25 numeric 23 rawobject in row 28
current_rssd_version configuration parameter 159	real 24 rs_address 23, 225, 244, 496 rs_id 501 smalldatetime 26
D	smallint 23
data manipulation failures, autocorrection 296	smallmoney 25
data replication commands, summary of 2	smallmoney entry format 25
Data Server Interface (DSI)	supported 21
maximum number of source commands 559	text 24
maximum number of transactions 559	tinyint 23
data servers	unichar 29
assigning error-handling actions 149	Unicode 29
open architecture and Replication Server 9	univarchar 29
database context, changing 386	unsupported 22
database interface, summary of commands for 9	user-defined 22
databases	varbinary 28
configuring Replication Server interface to 157	varbinary entry format 29
displaying information about 442, 463	varchar 24
system table 507, 537	date datatype 26
datatype classes	date/time datatypes
rs_asa_udd_class 32	datetime 26
rs_db2_udd_class 32	smalldatetime 26
rs_informix_udd_class 32	db_packet_size configuration parameter 106
rs_msss_udd_class 32	DB2_function_class, described 210
rs_oracle_udd_class 32	dbcc dbrepair Adaptive Server command 392
rs_sqlserver_udd_class 32	dbcc gettrunc Adaptive Server command 393
datatype definitions 32, 226	dbcc settrunc Adaptive Server command 394
datatypes	deadlock detection, system table for 549
binary 28	decimal datatype 23
binary entry format 29	declared datatype 136, 226
bit 29	define subscription command 248
char 24	destination Replication Server, altering 140
character entry format 25	direct routes, creating 231
date 26	disk partitions. See partitions
date/time entry format 26	disk_affinity configuration parameter 106, 140
datetime 25	distributor thread, enabling or disabling 126

do_not_replicate clause 227	dump_load configuration parameter 111
double precision datatype 21	dumps, system table for 531, 533
drop article command 255	
drop connection command 257	
drop database replication definition command 258	F
drop error class command 259	E
drop function command 260	enc_enc_password configuration parameters 162
drop function replication definition command 261	environment variables
drop function string class command 264	DSLISTEN 474
drop function string command 262	LANG 477
drop logical connection command 265	error actions
drop partition command 266	displaying 448
drop publication command 267	grouping 186
drop replication definition command 269	system table 516
drop route command 271	error classes
drop subscription command 273	changing primary Replication Server for 281
drop user command 278	description of 10
dropping routes 271	displaying 442
dsi_charset_convert configuration parameter 106	initializing 470
dsi_cmd_batch_size configuration parameter 107	maximum number of actions assignments 559
dsi_cmd_separator configuration parameter 107	summary of commands for 10
dsi_commit_check_locks_intrvl configuration parameter	system table 503
107	•
dsi_commit_check_locks_max configuration parameter	£ , ;
107	error-handling actions, assigning to data server errors 149
dsi_commit_control configuration parameter 107	ERSSDL
dsi_exec_request_sproc configuration parameter 107	
dsi_fadeout_time configuration parameter 107	passwords, to change 115
dsi_ignore_underscore_name configuration parameter	exact numeric (decimal) datatypes
108	decimal 23 numeric 23
	exact numeric (integer) datatypes
	int 23
dsi_max_cmds_to_log configuration parameter 108 dsi_max_text_to_log configuration parameter 108	smallint 23
	tinyint 23
dsi_max_xacts_in_group configuration parameter 108,	examples for style conventions xv
110	exceptions log
dsi_num_large_xact_threads configuration parameter 108	deleting transactions 438
dsi_num_threads configuration parameter 108	displaying transactions in 449
dsi_partitioning_rule configuration parameter 108	system table 517, 518, 520
dsi_replication configuration parameter 109	exec_cmds_timeslice configuration parameter 111
dsi_serialization_method configuration parameter 109	exec_sqm_write_request_limit configuration parameter
dsi_sql_data_style configuration parameter 110	111
dsi_sqt_max_cache_size configuration parameter 110	executable programs
dsi_text_convert_multiplier configuration parameter 111	ltm 474
dsi_xact_group_size configuration parameter 110	repserver 482
DSLISTEN environment variable 474	rs_subcmp 487

F	changing primary Replication Server for 281
failed transactions, autocorrection for 296	description of 11
failover	displaying 442
automatically start RepAgent after 403	dropping 264
enabling Sybase Failover support in Replication	summary of commands for 11
Server 166	system table 503
float datatype 24	
formatting RCL commands xvii	
fragments, system table for 545	G
fstr_cachesize configuration parameter 159	G
function replication definitions	grant command 279
altering 120	examples of 279
commands for 3	permissions for 279
data distribution and 4	
dropping 261	
specifying parameters to send to standby database	Н
	ha_failover. See failover
specifying primary table location for 190	HDS, verifying translations 86
specifying searchable columns for 191	hibernation
specifying table name at primary and replicate	turning off 319
databases 190	turning on 321
function strings	tuning on 021
altering 123	
delimiters in templates 203	
description of 10	
displaying for a function-string class 443	ID Common greaters table for 522
displaying for a replication definition 450	ID Server, system table for 523
grouping 124, 209	id_msg_confidentiality configuration parameter 165
input templates of 204	id_msg_integrity configuration parameter 165
limits 559	id_msg_origin_check configuration parameter 165
output templates of 204	id_msg_replay_detection configuration parameter
replacing 123	166
RPC output templates 198	id_msg_sequence_check configuration parameter 166
summary of commands for 11	id_mutual_auth configuration parameter 166
system table 521	ID_pw configuration parameter 485
system-defined variables for output templates in	ID_pw_enc configuration parameter 485
206	id_security_mech configuration parameter 166
templates, size of, in 203	ID_server configuration parameter 485
functions	id_server configuration parameter 160
altering 118	id_unified_login configuration parameter 166
description of 10	ID_user configuration parameter 485
displaying for a replication definition 452	identifiers
displaying for a Replication Server 452	case sensitivity of xvii
summary of commands for 12	described 32
system table for 522	name space for 33
function-string classes 180	IDENTITY columns 23
5	

in replication definitions 224	executable 473
ignore loss command 280	locater value 471
image column	recovering messages 480
retrieving description for 363	resuming 480
image datatype	shutting down 479
changing replication for 138, 421	suspending 479, 480
defining replication for 421	logging
description of 28	updates to text or image data 388
executing replication for 380, 387	logical connections
logging updates for 388, 389	changing attributes of 158
indirect routes, creating 231	creating for warm standby 212
init_sqm_write_delay configuration parameter 160	displaying status of 59
init_sqm_write_max_delay configuration parameter 160	dropping for warm standby 265
int datatype 23	enabling or disabling Distributor thread 126
intermediate Replication Server	login names. See users
altering 140	ltm executable program 474
removing from a route 145	ltm program 473
international environments, support for 36, 39, 498	LTM_admin_pw configuration parameter 477
	LTM_admin_pw_enc configuration parameter 477
	LTM_admin_user configuration parameter 477
17	LTM_charset configuration parameter 477
K	LTM_language configuration parameter 478
keywords 35	LTM_sortorder configuration parameter 478
L	M
LANG environment variable 477	maint_cmds_to_skip configuration parameter 479
languages	maintenance users
LTM 478	system table 527
Replication Server 486	map to option 132, 220
rs_msgs system table 528	materialization
rs_subcmp program 491	atomic 6
supported 39	bulk 6
limitations for Replication Server 557	non-atomic 6
locater	non-materialization 6
system table 526	rs_marker system function 369
locater value	status of 154
resetting 471	summary of commands for 5
log	materialization_save_interval configuration parameter
exceptions 438	for logical connections 126
log file	md_sqm_write_request_limit configuration parameter
displaying path to 58	111
Log Transfer Manager (LTM)	memory_limit configuration parameter 160
configuration file 476	message language
configuration parameters 476	supported 39
COMPENIATION DATABLETERS 4/0	supported 37

messages	num_mutexes configuration parameter 161
abbreviations used in 555	num_stable_queues configuration parameter 161
acronyms used in 555	num_threads configuration parameter 161
maximum size written to stable queue 559	numeric datatype 23
storing in system tables 543	in replication definitions 224
minimal columns	nvarchar datatype 21
replicating 226	replicating 22
minimum_rssd_version configuration parameter 160	•
modifiers for function string variables 198	
money datatypes	
money 25	0
smallmoney 25	object IDs
move primary command 281	system table 524
msg_confidentiality configuration parameter 164,	objects
231	system table 529
msg_integrity configuration parameter 164, 232	open architecture
msg_origin_check configuration parameter 164, 232	and heterogeneous data servers 9
msg_replay_detection configuration parameter 164,	oserver configuration parameter 161
232	output templates
msg_sequence_check configuration parameter 165,	system-defined variables for 206
232	
multibyte data	
replicating 22	
mutual_auth configuration parameter 165, 232	P
	parallel DSI
	configuring 157, 158, 171
A.1	rs_get_thread_seq system function 365
N	rs_get_thread_seq_noholdlock system function
name space	366
for identifiers 33	rs_initialize_threads system function 367
nchar datatype 21	rs_set_isolation_level3 378
replicating 22	rs_threads system table 549
network-based security	parallel_dsi configuration parameter 111
setting parameters for 165	parameters
network-based security for RepAgent 402	adding to user-defined functions 118
non-atomic materialization	partitions
description of 6	adding 52
and replicating minimal columns 227	displaying 454
summary of commands for 6	dropping 266
non-binary sort orders	recovering 283
supported 38	removing from Replication Server 266
num_client_connections configuration parameter	Replication Server storage and 15
160	summary of commands 15
num_concurrent_subs configuration parameter 160	system table for storing 515
num_msgqueues configuration parameter 161	,
num_msgs configuration parameter 161	1 = 71 & 1
num_maga comiguration parameter 101	passwords

altering for a user 148	recover_stat command
permissions	for LTM 480
assigning 279 revoking 291	recovery system table for 536
summary of commands for 8	
•	recovery commands
prev_min_rssd_version configuration parameter 161 prev_rssd_version configuration parameter 162	summary 18 Recovery mode 104
primary tables	repeating groups
comparing to replicates 499, 500	system table for 548
print_sproc_warning configuration parameter 479	replicate minimal columns option 226
process ID	replicate tables
displaying for local Replication Server 61	comparing to primary 499, 500
publications	replicate_if_changed clause 227
commands for 4	replicate_minimal_columns configuration parameter
description of 4	for logical connection 137
dropping 267	replicating tables
status of 152	sp_setreptable Adaptive Server system procedure
subscription commands for 7	430
validating 341	replication definitions
published datatype 137	altering 131
published datatypes 226	commands for 3
pwd_encrypt configuration parameter 477	creating 218
	data distribution and 2
	datatypes in 224
	description of 2
Q	displaying 460
queue_dump_buffer_size configuration parameter 162,	dropping 269
315	limits 558
quotation marks	replicating minimal columns 220
in character datatypes 25	replicating text and image columns 220
	specifying columns for standby database 220
	specifying primary keys for 220
В	specifying primary table location for 218
R	specifying searchable columns for 220
raw disk partitions. See partitions	specifying table name at primary and replicate
rawobject datatype 29	databases 218
rawobject in row datatype 28	system table for 504, 529
RCL commands	using rs_address datatype in 225
formatting xvii	Replication Server
resume log transfer 480	status of, displaying 57
suspend log transfer 480	Replication Server Manager, described xix
real datatype 24	Replication Server System Database (RSSD)
rebuild queues command 57, 283	description of 501
rec_daemon_sleep_time configuration parameter 162	Replication System Administrator
reconciliation	role of xi
rs_subcmp program 487	repserver executable program 482

repserver program 481, 483	rs_datarow_for_writetext system function 352
reserved words 35	<b>rs_datatype</b> system table 509
resume connection command 285	rs_dbreps system table 513
example of 286	rs_dbsubsets system table 514
skip transaction option 285	rs_default_fs system variable
resume distributor command 287	and minimal columns 203, 226
resume log transfer command 288, 480	rs_default_function_class
resume route command 290	described 210
retry configuration parameter 478	rs_delexception stored procedure 438
revoke command 291	rs_diskpartitions system table 515
examples of 291	rs_dumpdb system function 181, 355
rollback	rs_dumptran system function 181, 358
assigning error-handling actions and 149	rs_erroractions system table 516
route versions	rs_exceptscmd system table 517
system table for 540	rs_exceptshdr system table 518
route_upgrade command 292	rs_exceptslast system table 520
route_upgrade_recovery command 293	rs_fillcaptable stored procedure 439
route_upgrade_status command 294	rs_funcstrings system table 521
routes	rs_functions system table 522
altering 140	rs_get_charset system function 360
creating 231	rs_get_lastcommit system function 361
displaying status of 464	rs_get_sortorder system function 363
dropping 271	rs_get_textptr system function 364
removing intermediate Replication Servers 145	rs_get_thread_seq system function 365
resuming 290	rs_get_thread_seq_noholdlock system function 366
summary of commands for 13	rs_helpclass stored procedure 442
suspending 305	rs_helpclassfstring stored procedure 443
system table for 539	rs_helpcounter stored procedure 444
upgrading 292	rs_helpdb stored procedure 446
RPCs	rs_helperror stored procedure 448
replicating text or image data 388	rs_helpexception stored procedure 449
RS configuration parameter 477	rs_helpfstring stored procedure 450
rs_address datatype 23, 225, 244, 496	rs_helpfunc stored procedure 452
in replication definitions 224	rs_helppartition stored procedure 454
rs_articles system table 501	rs_helprep stored procedure 460
rs_begin system function 348	rs_helprepdb stored procedure 463
rs_capacity stored procedure 434	rs_helpreptable stored procedure 469
rs_captable table 434, 439	rs_helproute stored procedure 464
RS_charset configuration parameter 486	rs_helpsub stored procedure 466
rs_check_repl system function 349	rs_helpuser stored procedure 468
rs_classes system table 503	rs_id datatype 501
rs_columns system table 504	rs_idnames system table 523
rs_config system table 506	rs_ids system table 524
configuration parameters 159, 164	rs_init installation program 177
rs_configure stored procedure 435, 501	rs_init_erroractions stored procedure 470
rs_databases system table 507	rs_initialize_threads system function 367

rs_insert system function 368	rs_update_threads system function 385
RS_language configuration parameter 486	rs_usedb system function 386
rs_lastcommit system table 361, 525	RS_user configuration parameter 477
rs_locater system table 526	rs_users system table 551
rs_maintusers system table 527	rs_version system table 552
rs_marker system function 369	rs_whereclauses system table 553
rs_msgs system table 528	rs_writetext system function 387
rs_objects system table 529	rs_zeroltm stored procedure 471
rs_oqid system table 531	rsi_batch_size configuration parameter 140
rs_publications system table 532	rsi_fadeout_time configuration parameter 140
RS_pw_enc configuration parameter 477	rsi_packet_size configuration parameter 141
rs_queuemsg system table 533	rsi_sync_interval configuration parameter 141
rs_queuemsgtxt system table 534	rsi_xact_with_large_msg configuration parameter 141
rs_queues system table 535	RSM Client xix
rs_raw_object_serialization system function 371	RSM Server xix
rs_recovery system table 536	RSM. See Replication Server Manager
rs_repdbs system table 537	RSSD_database configuration parameter 484
rs_repl_off system function 372	rssd_error_class configuration parameter 162
rs_repobjs system table 538	RSSD_maint_pw configuration parameter 484
rs_rollback system function 373	RSSD_maint_pw_enc configuration parameter 484
rs_routes system table 539	RSSD_maint_user configuration parameter 484
rs_routeversions system table 540	RSSD_msg_confidentiality configuration parameter
rs_rules system table 541	485
rs_segments system table 541	RSSD_msg_integrity configuration parameter 485
rs_select system function 374	RSSD_msg_origin_check configuration parameter
rs_select_with_lock system function 376	485
rs_set_isolation_level3 system function 378	RSSD_msg_replay_detection configuration parameter
rs_sites system table 544	485
RS_sortorder configuration parameter 486	RSSD_msg_sequence_check configuration parameter
RS_source_db configuration parameter 476	485
RS_source_ds configuration parameter 476	RSSD_mutual_auth configuration parameter 485
rs_sqlserver_function_class	RSSD_primary_pw configuration parameter 484
described 210	RSSD_primary_user configuration parameter 484
rs_subcmp executable program 487	RSSD_sec_mechanism configuration parameter 485
rs_subcmp program	RSSD_server configuration parameter 484
configuration file 494	RSSD_unified_login configuration parameter 485
configuration parameters 494	
rs_subscriptions system table 545	
rs_systabgroup group 484, 501	S
rs_systext system table 548	3
rs_textptr_init system function 380	sa permission xi
rs_threads system table 549	save_interval configuration parameter
rs_translation system table 550	for database connection 112
rs_triggers_reset system function 381	for logical connection 127
rs_truncate system function 382	for route 141
rs_update system function 383	scan command

for LTM 480	SQL_database configuration parameter 477
scan_retry configuration parameter 478	SQL_pw configuration parameter 477
security. See permissions	SQL_pw_enc configuration parameter 477
security_mechanism configuration parameter 165	SQL_server configuration parameter 477
set autocorrection command 296	SQL_user configuration parameter 477
example of 296	sqm_recover_segs configuration parameter 162
set log recovery command 299	sqm_warning_thr_ind configuration parameter 162
set password, command, to change ERSSD passwords	sqm_warning_thr1 configuration parameter 162
115	sqm_warning_thr2 configuration parameter 162
set proxy command 300	sqm_write_flush configuration parameter 163
set replication Adaptive Server command 397	sqt_init_read_delay configuration parameter 163
shutdown command 301	sqt_max_cache_size configuration parameter 163
for LTM 479	sqt_max_read_delay configuration parameter 163
	sre_reserve configuration parameter 163
site ID, system table for 544 site version number 330	
skip_ltl_cmd_err configuration parameter 479	stable queues deleting a message 335
31	8 1 1
smallint datatype 23	maximum message size 559
smallmoney datatype 25	rebuilding 283
smp_enable configuration parameter 162	storing messages in 534
sort orders	system table 515, 534, 535
expected 363	undeleting a message 334
LTM 478	stand-alone mode 57
Replication Server 486	standalone mode 483, 536
rs_subcmp 491, 499	stats_daemon_sleep_time configuration parameter
sp_config_rep_agent Adaptive Server system	163
procedure 399	stats_flush_rssd configuration parameter 163
sp_configure enable rep agent threads Adaptive Server	stats_reset_afterflush configuration parameter 163
system procedure 398	stats_sampling configuration parameter 163
sp_help_rep_agent Adaptive Server system procedure	sts_cachesize configuration parameter 163
408	sts_full_cache_system_table_name configuration
sp_reptostandby Adaptive Server system procedure	parameter 163
414	sub_daemon_sleep_time configuration parameter 164
sp_setrepcol Adaptive Server system procedure 421	sub_sqm_write_request_limit configuration parameter
sp_setrepdefmode Adaptive Server system procedure	112
424	subcmp program. See rs_subcmp program
sp_setreplicate Adaptive Server system procedure	subscription materialization. See materialization
425	subscriptions
sp_setrepproc Adaptive Server system procedure	activating 48
427	creating 236
sp_setreptable Adaptive Server system procedure	defining 248
430	description of 5
sp_start_rep_agent Adaptive Server system procedure	displaying information about 466
418	dropping 273
sp_stop_rep_agent Adaptive Server system procedure	limits of 558
420	system table for 545

using rs_address datatype in 244	system tables
validating 342	access restrictions 501
where clause and 5	autocorrection flags for replication definitions 538
with purge 276	database IDs 523
without materialization option 6	database information 537
without purge 276	database names 507, 523
suspend connection command 302	error actions 516
suspend distributor command 303	error classes 503
suspend log transfer command 304, 479, 480	event parameters 504
suspend route command 305	exceptions log 517
suspending	fragment information 545
log transfer 480	function strings 521
LTMs 480	functions 522
switch active command 306	function-string classes 503
Sybase Central xix	function-string text 548
syntax statements, conventions for xv	localized error messages 528
sysadmin apply_truncate_table command 307	locater fields 526
sysadmin drop_queue command 311	logged transaction information 518
sysadmin dropdb command 309	maintenance user login names 527
sysadmin dropldb command 310	maintenance user passwords 527
sysadmin droprs command 312	object IDs 524
sysadmin dump_file command 313	object information 529
sysadmin dump_queue command 314	output command text 548
sysadmin erssd, command 45, 316	parallel DSI threads 549
sysadmin fast_route_upgrade command 318	partitions 515
sysadmin hibernate_off command 319	queue dumps 533
sysadmin hibernate_on command 321	queue IDs for last logged transaction 520
sysadmin log_first_tran command 322	queue IDs from origin sites 531
sysadmin purge_all_open command 323	queue information 535
sysadmin purge_first_open command 325	raw disk partitions 515
sysadmin purge_route_at_replicate command 327	recovery actions 536
sysadmin restore_dsi_saved_segments command 328	replication definition columns 504
sysadmin set_dsi_generation command 329	Replication Server IDs 523, 544
sysadmin site_version command 330	Replication Server names 523, 544
sysadmin sqm_purge_queue command 333	route version information 540
sysadmin sqm_unzap_command command 334	routing information 539
sysadmin sqm_zap_command command 335	rs_systext system table 548
sysadmin sqt_dump_queue command 336	segment allocation for raw disk space 543
sysadmin system_version command 337	source command text 548
system administration commands, summary of 16	text of stable queue messages 534
system information, summary of commands 13	subscription information 545
system parameters for configuration 506	subscription rules 541, 545
system table	trigger information 545
rs_datatype 509	user information 551
rs_dbreps 513	system-defined variables 206
rs_dbsubsets 514	system-wide version number 337, 552

table replication definitions commands for 3 data distribution and 3 description of 2 tables comparing replicate to primary 499, 500 system table descriptions 501 text column, retrieving description for 364 text datatype changing replication for 138, 421 defining replication for 221, 421 description of 24 executing replication for 380, 387 logging updates for 388, 389 text pointers, text or image data 380 timestamp datatype 22 in replication definitions 224 tinyint datatype 23 transaction rates, for replication definitions 439 transactions displaying in exceptions log 449 number in DSI transaction group 559 system table 517, 518, 520, 525	validate subscription command 342 varbinary datatype 28 varchar datatype 24 varchar_truncation configuration parameter 164 variables in function strings 198, 206 version number site 330 system-wide 337, 552  W  wait for create standby command 345 wait for switch command 346 warm standby applications abort switch command 47 admin logical_status command 59 alter logical connection command 126 configure logical connection command 158 create logical connection command 212 drop logical connection command 265 summary of commands 12 switch active command 306 with primary table named 218 with replicate table named 219
triggers, system table for 545	writetext logging options 388, 389
unified_login configuration parameter 165, 232 upgrading routes 292 use_security_services configuration parameter 165 use_ssl configuration parameter 165 user administration, summary of commands for 8 user-defined datatypes in replication definitions 224 users altering passwords 148 assigning permissions to 279 displaying information about 468 dropping 278 system table 527, 551	
V	

validate publication command 341

Index